J. June. Del.t Sculp.

J. June. Del.t Sculp.

THE

Art of Angling.

By R. BROOKES, M.D.

Now Improved with ADDITIONS,

And formed into a DICTIONARY.

In Two PARTS.

I. Containing an Account of Fiſh, and Fiſh-Ponds: A new Art of Fly-making: The new Laws that concern Angling: The ſecret Ways of catching Fiſh by Ointments, Paſtes, and other Arts: Directions how to procure Baits, and for making all Sorts of Fiſh-Tackle, with the ſureſt Method of finding Sport, &c.

II. Of the great Whale, and Whale-Fiſhery; the devouring Shark; the amphibious Turtle; the luſcious Turbot and Sole; with Flying Fiſh, Sea-Devil, and other extraordinary Productions of the Sea. Likewiſe a Natural Hiſtory of the Inhabitants of the Salt Water, and the various Methods of Rock and Sea-Fiſhing.

ILLUSTRATED

With One Hundred and Thirty-five CUTS, exactly deſcribing the different Kinds of FISH that are found in the Freſh or Salt Waters.

The Whole forming

A SPORTSMAN'S MAGAZINE;

And comprizing all that is curious and valuable in The ART of ANGLING.

In flow'ry Meads, oh let me live!
Where cryſtal Streams ſweet Solace give;
To whoſe harmonious bubbling Sound,
My dancing Float and Heart rebound.

LONDON,
Printed for T. LOWNDES, in Fleet Street.
MDCCLXVI.

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
DANIEL B. FEARING
30 JUNE 1915

F 189.3 .K

TO

RICHARD HEATH,

Of Hatchlands, *in the County of* Surry, *Esq*;

SIR,

THE Pleaſure I enjoyed, when I had the Honour of your Converſation in the Country, makes me now deſirous of prefixing your Name to this Treatiſe, merely as a Teſtimony of Reſpect and Gratitude for Favours already received.

I now lay before you the ART of ANGLING, and am too well acquainted with your Diſpoſition to favour every thing that is deſigned for Information and Improvement, to deſpair of its meeting with a candid Reception. Beſides, the Study of Nature always has been and always will be eſteemed by the wiſeſt Men an Entertainment worthy of the moſt rational Mind, and conſequently no way unſuitable to the higheſt Rank; which I the

rather take Notice of, leſt it ſhould be thought that I offer you a diſagreeable Preſent, or that I have employed my Time ill, in buſying myſelf about Enquiries of this Sort.

It is not my Purpoſe to offend your Modeſty by going into the uſual Style of Dedications; however, I may juſt mention what will not lay me under the leaſt Imputation of Flattery, That You are the Delight of all Companies where you happen to be, and are poſſeſſed of every Quality that conſtitutes a Compleat Gentleman. This naturally puts me in mind of the many agreeable Moments which I have loſt by my Removal from your Neigbourhood, and which I cannot yet think of without Regret, eſpecially ſince I learnt from you how to reliſh the ſerener Pleaſures of Life, and to enjoy all the Advantages of a rural Retirement.

But I forget that I am talking to the Publick as well as to you; I ſhall therefore add nothing elſe, but my ſincereſt Wiſhes for the Happineſs and Proſperity of Yourſelf and Family, deſiring that you would always believe me to be,

SIR,

Your moſt obedient,

R. BROOKES.

The ANGLER's LIFE.

Tune, *The Banks of* Indermay.

I.

WHEN vernal Airs perfume the Fields,
And pleaſing Views the Landſkip yields:
The limpid Stream, the ſcaly Breed,
Invite the ANGLER's *waving Reed.*
The muſing Swain what Pleaſures ſeize!
The talking Brook, the ſighing Breeze,
The active Inſect's buzzing Wing,
And Birds that tuneful Ditties ſing.

II.

At lateſt Eve, at early Dawn,
The ANGLER *queſts the ſcented Lawn,*
And roams, to ſnare the Finny Brood,
The Margin of the flow'ry Flood.
Now at ſome Oſier's watry Root
The CHUB *beguiles, or painted* TROUT;
No Cares nor Noiſe his Senſes drown,
His Paſtime, Eaſe and Silence crown.

III.

Adieu, ye Sports of Noiſe and Toil
That Crowds in ſenſeleſs Striſe embroil;
The Jockey's Mirth, the Huntſman's Train,
Debauch of Health, and Waſte of Gain.
More mild Delights my Life employ,
The ANGLER's *unexpenſive Joy.*
Here I can ſweeten Fortune's Frowns,
Nor envy Kings the Bliſs of Crowns.

M. B.

The PLEASURES *of* ANGLING.

Tune, *All in the* Downs, *&c.*

I.

ALL in the fragrant Prime of Day,
E'er Phœbus ſpreads around his Beams,
The early ANGLER *takes his Way*
To verdant Banks of cryſtal Streams.
If Health, Content, and thoughtful muſing Charm,
What Sport like Angling can our Cares diſarm?

II.

There ev'ry Senſe Delight enjoys,
Zephyr with Odours loads his Wing;
Flora diſplays ten thouſand Dyes,
And varied Notes the Warblers ſing.
If Health, Content, &c.

III.

On the ſoft Margin calmly plac'd,
Pleas'd he beholds the Finny Brood
Through the tranſparent Fluid haſte,
Darting along in queſt of Food.
If Health, Content, &c.

IV.

The ſkilful ANGLER *ope's his Store,*
(Paſte, Worms, or Flies his Hook ſuſtains,)
And quickly ſpreads the graſſy Shore
With ſhining Spoils that crown his Pains.
If Health, Content, &c.

V.

If ſome fierce Shower in Floods deſcends,
A gloomy Grove's thick Shade is near;
Whoſe grateful Umbrage ſafe defends
'Till more inviting Skies appear.
If Health, Content, &c.

VI.

VI.

There bliſsful Thoughts his Mind engage,
To crouded noiſy Scenes unknown;
Wak'd by ſome Bard's inſtructive Page,
Or calm Reflexions all his own.
If Health, Content, &c.

VII.

Thus whether Groves or Meads he roams,
Or by the Stream his Angle tends;
Pleaſure in ſweet Succeſſion comes,
And the ſweet Rapture never ends.
If Health, Content, and thoughtful Muſing charm,
What Sport like Angling *can our Cares diſarm?*

J. D.

The ANGLER'S SONG.

I.

AS Things moſt lov'd excite our Talk,
Some praiſe the Hound, *and ſome the* Hawk;
Whilſt thoſe who chuſe leſs ruſtic Sport,
Tennis, or ſome fair Miſtreſs court:
But theſe Delights I neither wiſh,
Nor envy, while I freely fiſh.

II.

Who hunt, *in Dangers often ride;*
Who hawk, *oft lure both far and wide;*
Who game, *ſhall frequent Loſers prove;*
While the fond Wretch, allur'd to love,
Is fetter'd in blind Cupid's *Snare—*
My Angle *breeds me no ſuch Care.*

III.

No other Paſtimes (thus employ'd)
Yield us ſuch Freedom while enjoy'd;
All Recreation elſe, no leſs
Than Mind and Body both poſſeſs.

My

My *Hand*, alone, *my Work can do:*
So I can fiſh and ſtudy too.

IV.

I love not Angling (rude) on Seas;
Freſh Streams my Inclination pleaſe;
Whoſe ſweet calm Courſe to Thought I call,
And ſeek in Life to copy all:
In Bounds (like theirs) I fain would keep,
Like them would (when I break them) weep.

V.

And when the timorous Trout I wait
To take, and he devours my Bait;
How ſmall, how poor a Thing, I find,
Will captivate a greedy Mind:
And when none bite, the Wiſe I praiſe,
Whom falſe Allurement ne'er betrays.

VI.

If (too intent on Sport) I faſt,
Good Fortune *gives me rich* Repaſt;
My Friend *it ſerves me to invite,*
In whom, I more than that *delight:*
Who comes more welcome to my Diſh,
Than to my Angle *was my* Fiſh.

VII.

Content, as well, if nought I take,
As uſe, of that obtain'd, to make—
CHRIST *thus was pleas'd,* HIS Fiſhers *when*
HE *happier* Fiſhers *made of* Men.
Where—(which no other Sport *can claim)*
A Man may fiſh and praiſe his Name.

VIII.

HIS firſt *Attendants choſe on Earth,*
Bleſt Fiſhers *were, of meaneſt Birth:*
And Fiſh *(as ſacred Records ſhow)*
Was HIS laſt-*taſted* Food *below—*
I therefore ſtrive to follow thoſe,
Whom, HIM *to follow,* He hath choſe.

THE

THE ART of ANGLING.

Of FISH *in general.*

AS it is the Deſign in this DICTIONARY to give a particular Account of all the Fiſh which are either brought to our Markets, or caught in our Rivers or Ponds, it may not be improper firſt to give a Deſcription of ſuch Properties as are commonly poſſeſſed by the watery Inhabitants, becauſe this will greatly contribute to make all that ſhall be ſaid of them eaſily underſtood.

The firſt thing that occurs is their Shape or Figure, which always tapers a little at the Head, and qualifies them to traverſe the Fluid which they inhabit. The Tail is extremely flexible, and is furniſhed with great Strength, and Agility, bending itſelf either to the Right or the Left, by

which means it repels the Water behind it, and advances the Head and all the reſt of the Body. It is commonly thought, that the Fins are the chief Inſtruments of Motion, but this is a vulgar Error, for the chief uſe of the Fins is to poiſe the Body and to keep it ſteady, as alſo to ſtop it when it is in Motion. *Borelli*, by cutting off the Belly Fins of a Fiſh, found that it reeled to and fro, and was unable to keep itſelf in an upright Poſture. When a Fiſh would turn to the left it moves the Fins on the right Side, when to the right it plays thoſe on the left; but the Tail is the grand Inſtrument of progreſſive Motion.

Moſt of their Bodies are cloathed and guarded with horny Scales, ſuitable to the Dangers they are expoſed to, and the Buſineſs they are to perform: Theſe Scales we find moiſtened with a ſlimy Liquor, and under them lies, all over the Body, an oily Subſtance, which, by its Antipathy to Water, ſupplies the Fiſh with Warmth and Vigour.

Fiſh are enabled to riſe or ſink in the Water by means of a Bladder of Air that is included in their Bodies; when this is contracted they ſink to the Bottom, but when it is dilated they riſe to the Top. That this is the true Uſe of this Bladder appears from an Experiment made upon a Carp. This Creature was put into an Air-pump, and when the Air was pumped out of the Veſſel, that which was in the Bladder of the Fiſh expanded itſelf to ſuch a Degree, that the Carp ſwelled in an extraordinary Manner, and his Eyes ſtarted out of his Head, till at laſt the Bladder burſt in his Body. The Fiſh did not die, but was thrown immediately into the Water, where he continued to live a Month longer: However he never roſe any more, but crawled along the Bottom like a Serpent.

The

The Gills ſerve this Animal for Reſpiration, and are a Kind of Lungs, which he opens for the Reception of the Air: Their Mechaniſm is ſo contrived as to admit this Element without any Mixture of Water. Through theſe Paſſages the Air evidently flows into the Bladder, and then the Fiſh aſcends: But in order to ſink, he is obliged to contract this Bag; the Air then riſes to the Gills, and is ejected, and the Fiſh deſcends with a Rapidity proportionable to the Quantity of ejected Air. This Motion may likewiſe be aſſiſted by the Action of the Muſcles, not to ſay that it is the moſt uſual Expedient: When theſe are expanded, the Air of the Bladder dilates itſelf by its natural Spring, and when they are contracted the Air is compreſſed, and the Bladder will conſequently ſhrink. Beſides, Air is neceſſary to preſerve the Lives of Fiſh, for by what means ſoever the Air is excluded from the Water, it ſoon proves fatal to the Fiſh that are contained therein.

A great Number of Fiſh are furniſhed with Teeth, which are not deſigned for eating or chewing, but to retain their Prey. Theſe Teeth are differently placed, according to the different Manner of this Animal's Feeding; in ſome they are placed in the Jaws, Palate, and Tongue; in others in their Throat; theſe laſt are called *Leather-mouthed Fiſh.*

The Eyes of theſe Animals are flat, which is moſt ſuitable to the Element in which they live, for a protuberant Eye would have hindered their Motion in ſo denſe a Medium; or by bruſhing through it, their Eyes would have been apt to wear, to the Prejudice of their Sight. To make amends for this, the cryſtalline Humour is ſpherical in Fiſhes, which is alſo a Remedy againſt

the Refraction of the Water, which is different from that of the Air, and Animals that live in the Air have the cryſtalline lenticular and more flat.

All Fiſh, except the *cetaceous* Kind, ſeem entirely diveſted of thoſe parental Pleaſures and Sollicitudes which ſo ſtrongly mark the Characters and Conduct of the more perfect terreſtrial Animals. They do not uſe Coition; for though the Male ſometimes ſeems to join Bellies with the Female, yet as he is unfurniſhed with the Inſtruments of Generation, his only End by ſuch an Action is to emit his impregnating Fluid upon the Eggs, which at that Time fall from her. His Attachment ſeems rather to the Eggs, than the Female; he purſues them often, as they float down along the Stream, and carefully impregnates them one after the other.

All Fiſh have a peculiar Seaſon to depoſite their Spawn. They in general chuſe the hotteſt Months in Summer, and prefer ſuch Waters as are ſomewhat tepified by the Rays of the Sun. They then leave the deepeſt Parts of the Ocean, which are always moſt cold, approach the Coaſts, or ſwim up the Rivers of freſh Water, which are warm by being ſhallow. When they have depoſited their Burthens, they then return to their old Stations, and leave their Spawn, when come to Maturity, to ſhift for themſelves. Theſe at firſt eſcape by their Minuteneſs and Agility. They riſe and ſink much ſooner than grown Fiſh, and can ſwim in much ſhallower Water. But with all theſe Advantages, ſcarce one in a thouſand ſurvives the various Dangers that ſurround it; the very Male and Female that have given it Life, are equally dangerous and formidable with the reſt, for every Fiſh is the declared Enemy of all it is able to devour.

Fiſhes

Fiſhes in general may be divided into thoſe that have Lungs and thoſe that have Gills, though they both ſerve for Reſpiration; of the firſt Sort are the cetaceous Kind, by ſome hyperbolically called Sea Monſters; for they do not all deſerve that Name. Thoſe that reſpire through Gills may be ſubdivided into the cartilaginous, which are alſo viviparous; and thoſe that produce Spawn. Theſe laſt are diſtinguiſhed by the Name of ſpinous; that is, they are provided with ſmall ſharp Bones, to ſupport and ſtrengthen their Muſcles; whereas the cartilaginous, ſuch as the Scate and Thornback, have only a Sort of Griſtles, which are ſo ſoft that they are eaten by ſome. The ſpinous Sort generate without Coition; inſtead of which the Females dig Holes in the Bottoms of Rivers, Ponds, and other watery Places, wherein they depoſit their Spawn; upon which the Male immediately after emits his impregnating Fluid, in order to render the Spawn prolifick. However, this Diviſion is not ſtrictly true; for there are ſome ſpinous or bony Fiſh which are viviparous, or bring forth their young alive; among which ſome think the Eel may be placed, though this is uncertain.

There are ſome Fiſh which produce large Eggs, after the Manner of Birds, with the Yolk and White, that are hatched in their Bodies before they are excluded; and this is proper to the cartilaginous Kind. Others are oviparous, or bring forth a great Quantity of Spawn; which being a Kind of little Eggs, are hatched by the natural Warmth of the Water. The Increaſe of theſe is almoſt incredible, for *Lewenhoek* has computed, that there are no leſs than nine millions three hundred and forty-four thouſand Eggs in a ſingle Cod. Hence it ceaſes to be a Wonder,

that every Species is preſerved, notwithſtanding they are continually preying upon, and devouring each other. The Flat-Fiſh, in particular, conceal themſelves in the Mud, which they reſemble in Colour, till the ſpawning of other Fiſh is over, and then they ſeize upon the Eggs, and feed upon them. If it was not for this Practice, and the devouring of the Fry, the Ocean itſelf would not be large enough to contain the prodigious Number of Fiſh that would otherwiſe come to Maturity.

Moſt Fiſh are provided with a Tongue, and ſome, as the Carp, have none at all, but in its ſtead they have a fleſhy Palate, which is accounted a delicious Morſel among Perſons who are fond of ſuch Niceties. What uſe a Tongue is of to Fiſh is not eaſy to determine, ſince it cannot ſerve to modulate their Voice, becauſe they are entirely mute: Nor does it ſerve to revolve the Food in their Mouths, for it is immoveable; neither can it aſſiſt them in Maſtication, for they ſwallow every thing without chewing: Nor yet is it likely to be the Organ of Taſte, becauſe it is griſtly in all Fiſh, except thoſe of the cetaceous Kind, and therefore does not ſeem adapted to perform an Office of ſo exquiſite a Nature, unleſs in an obſcure Manner, which perhaps may be ſufficient for their Purpoſe.

Some Fiſh have no Throat, their Maw or Stomach being placed next to their Mouths; but ſuch whoſe Bodies are long and ſlender, as the Eel Kind, have a Throat, though they are without Lungs.

Though the Stomach of Fiſh is endowed with no ſenſible Heat, yet it has a wonderful Faculty of Digeſtion, ſince in thoſe of the more voracious Kind, it not only diſſolves great numbers of

of other Fiſh, but even Prawns, Crabs, and Lobſters, which are covered with hard cruſty Shells.

Below the Stomach in moſt Fiſh, and about the Pylorus, there are ſeveral Appendages, or blind Guts, but for what Purpoſe they ſerve is a Secret hitherto, unleſs they ſomehow or other aſſiſt Digeſtion, as *Ray* thinks.

The Hearts of ſuch Fiſh as reſpire through their Gills, have only one Ventricle and one Auricle, but the latter is very large in proportion to the Heart, as are likewiſe the Veins in general to the Arteries. The Figure of the Heart is triangular.

Many Writers on Fiſh have affirmed, that none, except thoſe of the cetaceous Kind, have either Kidneys or Urinary Bladder; but this proves a Miſtake, for it is hard to ſay whether there are any without them or not; however, it is certain that moſt are provided with them, and, as Dr. *Needham* obſerves, thoſe whoſe Swimming-Bladder is double, or divided into two Lobes, have larger Kidneys than the reſt, from whence the Ureters plainly deſcend to the Urinary Bladder, which lies at the Bottom of the Belly upon the ſtraight Gut.

Beſides theſe they are endowed with a Liver, Spleen, and Pancreas, in the ſame manner as Quadrupeds, and which probably ſerve for the ſame Uſes.

The Sea carries off from the Lands which it waſhes, a Vitriol and Bitumen, that, like itſelf, being in a perpetual Motion, diſperſe and incorporate in ſuch a manner with the ſmalleſt Particles of the Water, that no Filtrations, no Alembicks, nor any other Devices, how artful ſoever, have been able to purify and free it from its brackiſh Taſte. It is in this nauſeous and offenſive Water, however, that the All-wiſe

Creator has thought fit to improve and bring to Perfection the Fleſh of thoſe Fiſh which the moſt Voluptuous preſer before the choiceſt Fowls. In an Element that produces nothing, it is impoſſible, one would imagine, that the Number or Fertility of the Inhabitants ſhould be any thing conſiderable; yet what a prodigious Quantity of Muſcles, Crabs, Lobſters, and other Fiſh of an enormous Size; what Piles of Oyſters, whoſe Whiteneſs and Fat give a Keenneſs to the Appetite; what a Profuſion of Turbots, Flounders, Dabs, Burts, Plaice, and all the various Species of flat Fiſh, whoſe Fleſh is ſo exceedingly admired, does it furniſh us with? We obſerve, in the Seaſon, whole Fleets of Ships freighted with Herrings; and at other Times Shoals of Mackarel and Whitings preſent themſelves voluntarily before us upon the Coaſts; inſomuch that many Cities are ſupplied with a ſufficient Quantity of them by the bare Capture of a ſingle Day. Legions of Smelts and Flounders forſake the Salt Waters in the Spring, and begin to ſwim up the Rivers. Shads follow the ſame Track, and grow to their full Perfection in the freſh Water. Salmons continue till *Auguſt*, to enrich the Fiſhers, and regale the Public. Every Seaſon furniſhes us with freſh Delicacies, without the leaſt Interruption of their uſual Preſents; ſuch as Lampreys, Smelts, Soles, Thornbacks, and a vaſt Variety of other Fiſh, that adorn our Diſhes, and gratify the niceſt Taſte. What a Delicacy, what a Profuſion of Proviſions do we receive from the Indulgence of this Element!

This very Delicacy, however, might poſſibly ſo enhance their Value, that none but the Rich could purchaſe them; or the Plenty might be ſo great, that the Corruption of the Whole, or the greateſt

greateſt Part, might prevent their timely Conſumption. But both theſe Inconveniences are effectually prevented by a little Salt. Thus the Sea is laviſh of her Stores, and at the ſame Time furniſhes us with that which renders their Communication eaſy, and their Conveyance ſafe. We obſerve likewiſe in this Profuſion of the Sea, a Precaution which enhances the Value of her Gifts, and proves an additional Bleſſing. Such Fiſh as are wholeſome Food, and agreeable to the Taſte, are exceedingly prolifick; but thoſe, on the other hand, whoſe Fleſh is unpalatable, or prejudicial to our Health, and whoſe monſtrous Size renders them formidable to others, for the Generality bring forth their Young completely formed into the World, and ſeldom more than one or two at a Birth. The ſame Wiſdom that has regulated with ſuch Indulgence the Bounds of their Fecundity, keeps thoſe at a wide Diſtance from our Shores which we have the leaſt Occaſion for, and puts others into our Poſſeſſion, which are of moſt Benefit and Advantage to us. Some Species are with us all the Year long, and others pay us an annual Viſit in prodigious Multitudes. The exact Time of their Paſſage, and their peculiar Track, is well known, which are very advantageous Circumſtances, though ſometimes it may vary ten or fifteen Days, by Means of ſtrong Winds or bad Weather. We may form an adequate Idea of other Fiſh of Paſſage from the Herrings and Cods. The former ſeem to have their principal Rendezvous between the Points of *Scotland*, *Norway*, and *Denmark*. From thence the *Daniſh* Coloniſts take their annual Progreſs, and, at different Seaſons, croſs the Channel: Their Voyage is performed with the utmoſt Exactneſs: Their Track is preſcribed, and their March regulated. The whole

Body move at once; not one of them preſumes to ſtraggle, pillage, or deſert. When the Body of their Army is once paſſed, not one of the ſame Species appears again till the Year enſuing. An infinite Number of Worms and little Fiſh are bred every Summer in the Channel, with which the Herrings regale themſelves. They are a Sort of Manna, which theſe Animals never fail of picking up; and when they have cleared the Seas in the Northern Parts of *Europe*, they deſcend towards the South, to which they are attracted by the pleaſing Proſpect of a new Stock of Proviſions.

We have but very few Cod-fiſh in our Seas. Their general Rendezvous is at the immenſe Bank before *Newfoundland*. There they are ſo numerous, that the Fiſhermen, who reſort thither from all Parts, are conſtantly employed, and find their Labours attended with ſurprizing Succeſs. One Man ſhall ſometimes catch three or four hundred in a Day. When the Suſtenance that attracts them is exhauſted in theſe Parts, they diſperſe, and proclaim open War with the Whitings, which are their favourite Aliment. The latter fly before them; and their frequent returns upon our Coaſts, are principally owing to this hoſtile Chace.

Having mentioned the Wars of the Cods and Whitings, I muſt take Notice of one Circumſtance, which reigns thro' all the Species of Fiſh.

The Muſcle lies in Ambuſcade within the Mud; there ſhe opens her Shells, and when a ſmall unwary Crab preſumes to creep in, ſhe claps them cloſe together in an Inſtant, and ſecures her Prey. The Oyſter takes the ſame Meaſures to enſnare ſuch little Fiſh as are not on their Guard. The Sole, and moſt Flat-fiſh lie concealed likewiſe in the Soil, to the Colour whereof their Backs bear a near Reſemblance, and obſerve, with the utmoſt Cir-

Circumſpection, where the Females of large Fiſh ſink commodious Lodgments for their Spawn. The Sole ſprings inſtantaneouſly from her Ambuſcade, and regales herſelf with this delicious Food, which pampers her up, and gives her an exquiſite Flavour. The ſmall Soles, in their Turn, are equally an agreeable Collation to the large Crabs; and when we open one of theſe latter, we ſeldom fail of finding a Sole or two in the Belly of it. You may form an Idea of the other Species by this. All the ſeveral Claſſes of living Creatures that breed in the Water, from the biggeſt to the leaſt, are conſtantly in Action, and at War with each other. It is one continued Series of Artifices, Flights, Evaſions, and open Violence. They pillage and devour one another, without Remorſe or Moderation.

But tho' the Inhabitants of the watery Regions are thus addicted to devour one another, the Almighty has taken proper Meaſures for the Preſervation of Fiſh, by giving Strength to ſome, Activity and Circumſpection to others, in order to ſave their Species from entire Deſtruction. Be the Number of Cods ever ſo great, that have been caught this Year, there will ever be ſufficient to furniſh us with as large a Quantity.

Tho' equivocal Generation is now univerſally exploded, yet it is certainly very wonderful to conſider how ſome Places are ſtocked with Fiſh, eſpecially if we may believe the Relations of ſome Authors of the greateſt Credit. *Rondeletius* tells us of a Place between three Mountains, which had no Communication with any Spring, River, Pond, or Lake; however it happened to be filled with Rain-water, that proceeded from plentiful Showers which had fallen ſome Days before he viſited the Place, and in that ſhort Time the

Lake was ſtocked with Fiſh, among which there appeared Carp in great Abundance.

The moſt uſual Food of Fiſh are Worms, Flies, and other Inſects; and yet there do not want Inſtances of ſome who not only live, but grow to a large Size by Water only. The Wife of *Rondeletius* kept one of theſe Animals in a Glaſs Veſſel, for three Years together, on nothing but Water, and might have kept it longer if it had not grown too big for the Veſſel. Hence it appears, how much the Nature of the Water may contribute to the Goodneſs of the Fiſh. Others live upon Spawn, particularly the Flat-Fiſh, as was mentioned before. This would contribute greatly to depopulate the Waters, if the Quantity of Spawn was not ſo exceeding great. Some devour the ſmall Fry almoſt as ſoon as hatched; others when they are grown larger. Some live upon ſmall Fiſh, ſuch as the Minnow, Bleak, Gudgeon, Roach, Dace, and the like; others devour Shell-Fiſh, as Shrimps, Prawns, and ſmall Crabs; others again, as the Pike and Eel, are ſo exceeding voracious, as to prey upon their own Kind. Some few will feed upon Crumbs of Bread, Sea-Weeds, and the like, and it is well known to Sailors, that ſeveral Kinds of Sea-Fiſh will follow the Ships hundreds of Leagues, on Purpoſe to ſwallow all the Naſtineſs that falls from them.

As to the Age of Fiſh, nothing certain can be pronounced, except that they are not ſo ſhort-lived as the Ancients imagined; for Inſtance, a Salmon is ſix Years in growing before he is thought worthy of that Title in *Cheſhire*, notwithſtanding ſome have affirmed that he came to his full Growth in a Year.

THE

THE ANGLER'S DICTIONARY.

ANGLING. In all Kinds of Angling, there are ſome general Rules to be obſerved, which will conduce greatly to the Angler's Diverſion; as not to angle in cold Weather, when the Eaſt or North Winds blow, for it is a common Obſervation, that the South Wind is moſt favourable to Anglers, except South Weſt, and next to that the Weſt. The uſual Months for Angling are, from the Beginning of *May* to the Beginning of *September*; when you angle before or after theſe Times, the warmeſt Part of the Day is always beſt. On a hot Summer's Day, early in the Morning, and late in the Evening, will be moſt ſeaſonable, and likewiſe dark, cloudy, gloomy Weather; nor will a Gale of Wind hurt your Sport, if it does not bluſter too much. In all Sorts of Angling, it will be beſt to keep out of the Fiſhes Sight, and as far from the River's Bank as poſſible, unleſs the Water be muddy, and then you may come as near as you pleaſe. For the ſame Reaſon, the Angler's Cloaths ſhould be of a grave dark Colour, and not bright and glaring, for that would fright away the Fiſh. To invite the Fiſh to the Place of Angling, it will be proper to caſt in ſuitable Food, ſuch as boiled Corn, Worms, and Garbage;

bage; but to keep them together, it will be uſeful to throw in the Grains of ground Malt. But for Salmon and Trout, a Compoſition of fine Clay, Blood, and ground Malt, will be beſt.

N. B. After Floods or Rains, angle at Ground. When the Streams are beginning to clear, or after a Shower that has not mudded them, but only beaten down the Flies and Gnats, or in the Shower, if you are inclined to ſtand it, angle with a Fly.

Improper Times for ANGLING are, in a ſtrong Eaſt or cold North Wind. After a long Drought. In the middle of Days that are exceſſive hot and bright, eſpecially in muddy or clear ſhallow Rivers. When there has been a white Froſt in the Morning. In Days of high Wind. Where they have been long waſhing Sheep. Juſt after Fiſh have ſpawned. Upon riſing of any ſudden Clouds that prove to precede Rain. The Days following dark, cloudy, or windy Nights. When Rivers, eſpecially ſmall ones, are pent up by Flood-gates or Mills, and run low.

The proper Times are, in calm clear Weather. In a briſk South or Weſt Breeze; if you can find Shelter, no matter how high it be. When in the hotteſt Months it is cool and cloudy. After Floods, when the Water fines, and is of a Whey-colour. After a haſty violent Shower has a little muddied and ſwelled the Tide, eſpecially for Ground-fiſhing. When a River is very much ſwelled, and it runs violent in any ſtill Pit, then by its Sides; the Mouth of any ſlow Creek running into it, and the Ends of Bridges where the Water runs calm and quiet, if not too deep. There is admirable Sport when Flaſhes are let down, or Mills ſet going, if you follow the Courſe of the Water.

Bladder-Angling. This is as much for Diverſion as any thing elſe. It is uſually practiſed in large Ponds, with an Ox's Bladder, and a Bait fixed on an armed Hook, or a Snap-Hook. The quick riſing of the Bladder after it has been pulled under Water, never fails to ſtrike the Fiſh as effectually as a Rod; and let him ſtruggle as much as ever he will, the Bladder always gets the Victory at laſt.

Dibbing, or Fly-Angling. This is generally performed on the very Surface or Top of the Water, with a Line about Half the Length of the Rod if the Day be calm, or with one almoſt as long as the Rod, if the Wind is ſo ſtrong as to carry it from you. The Fly muſt always be in Motion, as near the Bank-ſide on which you are as may be thought convenient, unleſs you ſee a Fiſh riſe within your Reach, and then it will be beſt to guide it over him, and if you can keep out of Sight by kneeling, or otherwiſe, you may be almoſt ſure to take him. Sometimes the Bait is ſuffered to ſink two or three Inches into the Water, but this is but ſeldom. You muſt always Dib in a clear Water, without either Lead or Float, and your Line ſtrong, as by this Method you will uſually lay hold of the largeſt Fiſh. When you Dib for Chub, Dace, &c. which is uſually under ſome Tree or Buſh, let your Fly drop into the Water as if it fell from the Boughs, then raiſe it to the Surface, and with one Finger of your Right Hand gently tap the End of your Rod, and when you have a riſe, give him Time that he may gorge the better. The beſt Place is a ſtill Deep, on a hot calm Day, or in the Evening of a hot Day. If you Dib in a Stream,

Stream, it is beſt when the Water is clearing after a Flood, in which Caſe the Horſe-Fly is the propereſt Bait.

Float-Angling. In this the Line ſhould be longer than the Rod by two or three Feet, and let the Pellet that is put upon it be neither ſo heavy as to ſink the Cork or Float, nor ſo light as to hinder the ſmalleſt Touch from pulling it under Water, becauſe that is the only Sign you have of a Bite. In Rivers it will be moſt proper to make uſe of a Cork; but in ſtanding Waters, a Quill may ſerve well enough.

Fly-Angling. Let the Rod be light, and the Line twice as long as your Rod, and very ſtrong at Top, and go gradually taper, till you have only a ſingle Hair at the Hook. You muſt contrive to have the Wind on your Back, and the Sun, if it ſhines, to be before you, and to Fiſh down the Stream; and carry the Point or Top of your Rod downward, by which Means the Shadow of yourſelf, and the Rod too, will be the leaſt offenſive to the Fiſh, for the Sight of any Shade amazes the Fiſh, and ſpoils Sport.

In *March* or *April*, if the Weather be dark, or a little windy or cloudy, the beſt Fiſhing is with the Palmer-Worm, which, with the May-Fly, are the Ground of all Fly-Angling. See the Article Flies.

Till you are a Proficient, every Throw will go near to coſt you a Hook; therefore practiſe for ſome Time without one; or get your Flies dreſſed on Silk-Worm Gut, and you will not eaſily ſmack them off.

The beſt Times to uſe a Fly are, when the River has been a little diſcoloured by Rain, and is again clearing, or in a cloudy, breezy Day. When

When the Wind is high, chuſe the ſtill Deeps, when ſmall or none, the running Streams, and uſe then the Natural, in boiſterous Weather the Artificial Fly. In clear Streams uſe a ſmall Fly, in leſs clear, one larger; a light-coloured Fly in a bright Day, a dark Fly for dark Waters, and an Orange Fly in muddy ones.

LEDGER-BAIT ANGLING is when the Bait always reſts in one fixed and certain Place: To perform this, the Line muſt be leaded as uſual, with a Bullet with a Hole through, large enough to let the Line eaſily draw through; and about nine Inches above the Hook, fix a Shot to prevent the Bullet ſlipping down to the Bait, and the Float taken off. Within half a Yard of the top of the Line muſt be wrapped a thin Plate of Lead, about an Inch and a half long, and an Inch broad; this will ſerve to diſcover by its Motion when you have a Bite. You may either hold the Rod firmly in your Hands, or ſtick the thick End of it into the Side of a Bank.

RUNNING-LINE ANGLING is with one or two ſmall Pellets of Lead to your Line without a Float. The Lead ſhould be juſt ſo much as will ſink the Bait to the Bottom, and let the Stream carry it down without much ſtopping or jogging. It is neceſſary to begin at the Head of the Stream, and let the Bait drive downward as far as the Rod and Line will permit. It is good frequently to raiſe your Bait a little from the Ground, and let it drop gradually again. The Line muſt be kept as ſtrait as is conſiſtent with letting the Lead drag on the Ground, and when there is a Bite it will eaſily be felt, as well as ſeen by the Point of the Rod and Line. When the Fiſh bites, the Line ſhould be ſlackened a little that he may more eaſily ſwallow

the Bait, and then you ſhould ſtrike gently and directly upwards. When your Lead is rubbed bright, you ought to cover it thinly with Shoemakers Wax, or change it. When you angle thus for Trout in ſmall Brooks, you frequently find very good Holds grown over with Wood; in ſuch caſe, wrap your Line about your Rod till it comes to the Hook, and then you will eaſily get the Top of your Rod under any Bough; this done, looſe as much Line as will reach the Bottom, by turning your Rod the contrary Way; keep the End of your Rod as high as you can till you have Line enough unwrapt, then ſuddenly let it drop into the upper Part of the Hole, and if you have a Bite, let him have Liberty to gorge, and by this Method you will frequently take good Trout that you would not otherwiſe have come at.

SNAP-ANGLING is with two large Hooks tyed Back to Back, and one ſmaller to fix your Bait on. Your Tackle muſt be very ſtrong, and your Line not quite ſo long as your Rod, with a large Cork-Float, leaded enough to make it ſwim upright. Your Bait muſt not be above four Inches long. As ſoon as ever you perceive the Cork to be drawn under Water, ſtrike very ſtrongly without giving the Fiſh Time, otherwiſe he will throw the Bait out of his Mouth. When you find he is hooked, maſter him as ſoon as you can, and with your Landing-Net under him get him out of the Water. Some prefer a double-ſpring Hook, and put the Bait on by thruſting the Wire into the Middle of its Side and through its Mouth, ſewing up the Mouth afterwards.

TOP-ANGLING with a Worm requires a Line without Float or Lead. The Bait muſt be drawn up and down the Stream on the Top of the Water.

This

This Method ſhould only be uſed when the Weather is fine and the Water clear; it is ſometimes ſucceſsful in fiſhing for Trout and Salmon-Smelts.

TRIMMER-ANGLING is very uſeful in a Meer, Canal, or Pond, and even in the ſtill Part of a River. This requires a round Cork ſix Inches in Diameter, with a Groove on which to wind up your Line, except ſo much of it next the Hook as will allow the Bait to hang about Mid-water, and likewiſe ſo much of the other End as will reach to the Bank, or a Buſh, where it is to be faſtened. In this Poſition you may leave it to take its Chance, while you are Angling elſewhere. As ſoon as the Pike takes the Bait, and runs away with it, the Line unwinds itſelf off the Trimmer without giving him the leaſt Check. However, when you come to take up your Line, give it a Jerk as in other Fiſhing, and then your Prey will be more ſecure. This is a good Method of Fiſhing in the Night.

TROWLING; a Method of Angling chiefly uſed to catch a Pike. This requires ſtrong Tackle, and no very ſlender Top, with a Ring fixed to it for the Line to run through. When you perceive a Pike lying in wait for his Prey, put three or four Rings, one bigger than another, made in this Form ○o upon a Gudgeon-Rod; and then put your Trowling-Line through the Loops of the Rings, and you will ſoon have Sport. The beſt Baits are Roach, Dace, or Bleak, newly taken, if the Water is any thing thick, or Day cloudy; and nothing is comparable to a large Gudgeon in a clear Day and Stream: Great Baits invite him moſt, but little ones are moſt ſure to take him. Your Line muſt be of Silk, at leaſt two Yards next the Hook, and thirty Yards long; there

there muſt likewiſe be a Reel to wind it upon. The Hook muſt be leaded, that the Head of the Fiſh may hang downward; there muſt be likewiſe two Links of Wire faſtened to it. And becauſe it is not very eaſy to thruſt the Wire through the Body of the Fiſh, it will be proper to have a Fiſh-Needle, which paſſing through firſt, the Wire will readily follow it. Let the Point of your Hook ſtand near the Eye of your Bait, and then ſew up its Mouth to keep it firm. The Fin of the Tail ſhould be cut off, and the Tail itſelf faſtened to the top of the Wire, otherwiſe the Bait will not lie ſmooth and even upon the Hook. It will be likewiſe proper to faſten the Bait at the Gills, with the help of a Needle and Thread; this done, make a Loop at the End of your Line and faſten a Swivel to it, then put it through the Loop of your Ring, and hang your Bait on the Swivel. When you throw your Bait into the Water, take care to avoid Stumps and Weeds, for they will do your Bait as much Damage as the Bite of a Pike. Give your Bait time to ſink; then ſlowly raiſe it, by Degrees, higher and higher, till you ſee your Bait; then let it ſink again; and ſo on, drawing it gently towards you. If a Pike takes the Bait at firſt, it is croſs its Mouth, for he ſeldom or never ſwallows it until he gets to his Harbour. Therefore as ſoon as you perceive you have a Bite, if he goes down the Stream with your Bait, it is commonly a ſmall Fiſh; if up, you may expect a large one; but take care not to check him, until he has had Time to pouch the Bait.

TROWLING in PONDS is performed with a long Line which will reach from one ſide of it to the other: It ſhould have as many armed Hooks and Baits, about three Yards aſunder, as the Length of the

the Line will allow. This Method requires an Aſſiſtant, who muſt hold one End of it, and help you to keep it in a gentle Motion until you find you have a Bite, and then ſtrike with a Jerk the contrary Way to the Motion of the Fiſh.

ANGLING is deſcribed in general by Mr. POPE:

IN genial Spring, beneath the quiv'ring Shade,
Where cooling Vapours breathe along the Mead,
The patient Fiſher takes his ſilent Stand,
Intent, his Angle trembling in his Hand;
With Looks unmov'd, he hopes the ſcaly Breed,
And eyes the dancing Cork and bending Reed;
Our plenteous Streams a various Race ſupply:
The bright-ey'd PERCH, *with Fins of* TYRIAN *Dye;*
The ſilver EEL, *in ſhining Volumes roll'd;*
The yellow CARP, *in Scales bedrop'd with Gold;*
Swift TROUTS, *diverſify'd with crimſon Stains,*
And PIKES, *the Tyrants of the watry Plains.*

The ANT-FLY is to be met with from the End of *June* to *September:* They are to be kept in a large Glaſs Bottle, with a Handful of the Earth, and another of the Roots of Graſs from the Ant-Hills where they were bred. They are an excellent Bait for Roach, Dace, and Chub, if you angle with them under the Water about a Hand's breadth from the Bottom.

ARON-BERRIES, or LIP-BERRIES, are of a lovely tranſparent red or orange Colour, they are fit for uſe, being ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*, and prove good Baits for Roach and Chub, eſpecially the latter.

ASH-FLY. See OAK-FLY.

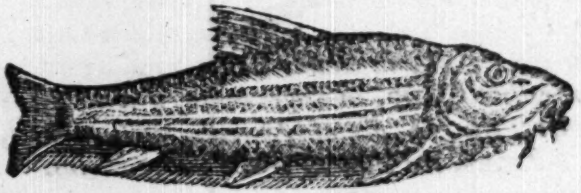
BACON, mixed with old Cheeſe and Turpentine, is an excellent Paſte, and a good Bait for Chub, in Winter Months.

BAG.

BAG. A Line is ſaid to Bag, when one Hair (after it is twiſted) runs up more than the reſt.

BAITS. To know, at any Time, what Bait Fiſh are apt to take, open the Belly of the firſt you catch, and take out his Stomach very tenderly; open it with a ſharp Penknife, and you will diſcover what he then feeds on. The procuring of good Baits is not the leaſt Part of the Angler's Skill: They are uſually to be met with at the Shops where Fiſhing-Tackle is ſold, but I ſhall hereafter particularly mention them in their Order.

BARBEL.



The BARBEL is a beautiful, well-ſhaped Fiſh. The Back is of an Olive Colour, the Belly Silver. It is ſpeckled on the Back and Sides with ſmall black Spots. His Make is long and roundiſh, and his Snout ſharp. His Mouth is not large, but the upper Jaw is more prominent than the lower. He has four Barbs, or Wattles, from whence he derives his Name; two near the Corners of his Mouth, and two higher, near the End of the Snout.

The Barbel cannot well endure Cold, and therefore in the Winter-time he is ſick and languid, but in the Summer clean and ſound.

The Fleſh is ſoft and flabby, and in no great Eſteem. The Spawn is unwholeſome, purging both upwards and downwards, and is thought, by ſome, to be little better than Poiſon. The Male is much better than the Female. Their principal Seaſon is *September*. Their

Their Size is from a Foot to a Foot and a Half long; the Sort which are uſually met with weigh about ſeven or eight Pounds; yet a Perſon at *Staines* caught one of twenty-three Pounds Weight; his Bait was a Bit of ruſty Bacon.

He is bred in moſt Rivers; and the *Thames*, in particular, abounds with them. In the Summer he haunts the ſwifteſt and ſhalloweſt Streams, where he lurks under the Weeds, and works and routs with his Noſe in the Sand like a Hog. Yet ſometimes he retires to Bridges, Flood-Gates, Locks, and Weirs, where the Waters are ſwift and deep.

He never feeds off the Ground, and will take any Sort of Worm, Bits of Bacon, old Cheeſe or new Cheeſe, if kept in a Linnen Rag dipped in Honey two or three Days to make it tough. The Watermen, who attend on you when you fiſh in their Boats, ſometimes provide Greaves, to be had at the Tallow-Chandlers, for a Ground Bait over Night. Yet moſt commonly they uſe the ſame Worm that you bait with. They are a very, ſubtle, ſtrong Fiſh, and ſtruggle hard for their Lives, and will often pick off your Baits.

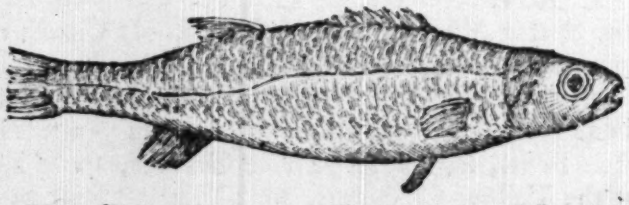
His Time of Biting is early in the Morning till Ten o'Clock, and from Four in the Afternoon till Sun-ſet. Their principal Months are ſaid to be from the latter End of *May* till the End of *Auguſt*; but I prefer *September* before any other Month, becauſe then they retire to the deep Holes. In the Summer they come to the Shallows about Sun-ſet, where they may be eaſily taken with a ſcoured Lob-worm.

Your Rod muſt be very ſtrong, with a tough Whalebone at the End. You have no Occaſion for a Float, but muſt put a large Bullet on the Line

Line that your Bait may lie ledger. You muſt have ten Hairs next the Hook, but the remaining Part of your Line muſt be Silk. If you make uſe of a Wheel, as in Trout-fiſhing, it will be ſo much the better.

The moſt famous Places near *London* for Barbel Angling, are *Kingſton-Bridge* and *Sheperton-Deeps*; but *Walton-Deeps*, *Chertſey-Bridge*, *Hampton-Ferry*, and the Holes under *Cooper's-Hill*, are thought to be in no wiſe inferior. You may likewiſe meet with them at all the Locks between *Maidenhead* and *Oxford*.

BASS.



The BASS, from its Greedineſs, ſometimes grows to the Length of a Yard and a Half; yet, according to ſome, they are thought to be of a large Size when they weigh fifteen Pounds. They are ſhaped pretty much like a Salmon. The Colour on the Back is of a dark dirty Blue; on the Belly Silver. When young they have black Spots on the Back and lateral Lines, which, as they increaſe in Bulk, quite vaniſh. The Scales are of a middling Size, thick, and adhere very cloſely. The Mouth is large, and full of ſmall Teeth. In the Palate there is a triangular Bone, and there are two more in the Throat. The Tongue is broad, ſlender, and rough, there being a rough Bone in the Middle. The Eyes are large, and of a Silver Colour, with dark cloudy

cloudy Spots; a ſmall Circle next the Pupil is Yellow.

It is a very voracious Fiſh; and yet the Fleſh is of a good Flavour, and very wholeſome.

They will live either in the Sea, Rivers, or Ponds; but the Sea Baſs are beſt, and next to them are thoſe that are taken in the Mouths of large Rivers.

The Way of catching them is with Nets. Sometimes they are caught with an Angle in Fiſhing for Mullet.

BAWK. A Knot in a Hair or Link of a Line, occaſioned often by the twiſting of an Eel, and if not rectified in time the Link will break in that Place. A Fiſh is ſaid to be balked, when checked as he bites.

BEARD. The Beard is that Part of the Hook which is a little above the Point, projected out to hinder the Fiſh from ſlipping off the Hook.

BED and BEDDING. Hairs are ſaid to bed well, when they twiſt kindly, ſo that the Link is equally round in every Part. Bedding is the Subſtance of the Body of an artificial Fly. Eels are ſaid to bed, when they get into the Sands or Mud in large Quantities.

BEE. The Black ones, that breed in Clay Walls, at the Top, and the Humble Bees, at the Bottom, which breed in long Graſs, are good Baits for the Chub.

BLEAK.

A very ſmall Fiſh, ſcarcely ever attaining to be ſix Inches long. His Body is covered with

thin ſilver Scales, which eaſily come off. He is of a ſlenderer and flatter Make than a Chub, and his Head is proportionably leſs. He has large Eyes, and the lower Part of the Iris is ſpotted with red. The Inſide of the Mouth is like that of a Carp, and provided in the ſame Manner. There are none in the *Merſey*.

They are to be met with in great Plenty in all our other Rivers, and are reckoned to be chiefly in Seaſon in Autumn. It ſpawns in *March*, and recovers its Strength in three Weeks time.

The Fleſh is ſweet, nouriſhing, and pleaſant, but little ſought after, becauſe of the diminutive Size of the Fiſh.

The beſt Baits for him in the cold Months are Gentles and ſmall Red-worms, and in Summer you may catch great Numbers with an Artificial Ant-Fly. There is no better Sport than whipping for Bleaks in a Boat, or on a Bank in the ſwift Water in a Summer's Evening, with a Hazle-top, about five or ſix Inches long, and a Line twice the Length of the Rod.

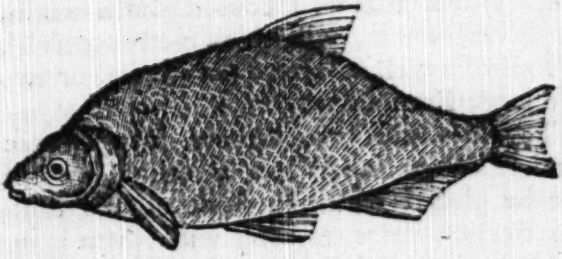
As this Fiſh is always changing his Situation, and ſeems to be ever reſtleſs, and ever in Motion, the beſt Method of Angling for him is with a *Pater-noſter* Line; that is, a Line with a half a Dozen or more Hooks tied to the main Line, about three or four Inches one above another. He will take your Bait wherever he meets it.

BOBBING. See EELS.

BRAN from Wheat is very proper to put the ſmall Fiſhes in, ſuch as are deſigned as Baits for larger Fiſhes.

BRANDLINGS, called likewiſe GILT-TAILS. See WORMS.

BREAM.



The BREAM is a broad, flat Fiſh, with a ſmall Head and a ſharp Snout.

The Fleſh of the Bream is in no great Eſteem, and yet makes no bad Diſh, if well cook'd. Thoſe who would be thought Criticks in Good-eating, prefer the Tail of a Pike, the Head of a Carp, the Back of a Tench, and the Middle Part of a Bream.

They breed both in Rivers and Ponds, but delight chiefly in the latter; for which Reaſon they are never found in ſwift, rapid Streams, but only in ſuch Parts of the River as moſt reſemble ſtanding Waters, with muddy or clayey Bottoms; the *Mole* in *Surry*, as far as Experience reaches, is the beſt ſtocked with this Fiſh of any River in *England*, but in the *Thames* there are very few. They ſwim in a Herd as tho' they loved Society, and at leaſt fifty Brace together have been ſeen at *Eſher Bridge*.

They ſeldom grow to ſuch a Size, according to *Baltnerus*, as to weigh above four or five Pounds; yet *Geſner* tells us he ſaw one that was a Yard long, and two Feet broad; but however that be, we have Reaſon to believe, they ſometimes weigh ten or twelve Pounds.

They ſpawn in *May*, and are in the higheſt Seaſon in *March* and *April*, but eat well in *September*.

They naturally feed upon Slime, Weeds, and Dirt; but will take any Sort of Paſte, the Brood

of Bees or Waſps, Flies under Water, and Cod Baits. But a ſhort well ſcoured Marſh-worm, or a large Red-worm, will prove moſt ſucceſsful, or the Tail of a well ſcoured Dew-worm, or two or three large Brandlings.

They bite beſt when there is a Breeze of Wind. When the Water is rough, your Bait muſt be placed within a Foot of the Bottom. The likelieſt Place to meet with them is in the deepeſt, and broadeſt Part of a River, early in the Morning, and from Three or Four in the Afternoon till Sun-ſet, when the Weather is warm. They bite very ſlow, and the larger they are, the ſlower. As ſoon as you have ſtruck one, he will immediately make to the Bottom, and ſtay there ſome Time; if he ſtays too long, give him a gentle Touch, and he will immediately riſe, and give two or three ſtrong Tugs; but when once you have turned him, he will ſoon yield.

The beſt Method of Angling for him is this: Seek a ſhallow ſandy Bottom that leads to a deep Hole; then throw into the ſhallow Part of the Stream four or five Handfuls of Marſh-worms cut into Pieces, which will ſoon drive down into the Hole. Uſe a long Rod, and of good Strength, with a Line proportionable; a ſmall Hook, and no Float. The Hook muſt be tied to *India* Graſs, on which put a cut Shot ſix Inches from the Hook, and next to that a ſmall Bullet. The Uſe of the Shot is to keep the Bullet from ſlipping lower. This done, bait your Hook with a ſhort well ſcoured Marſh-worm, throw it in the Shallow, and the Stream will drive it into the Hole. By this Method you may catch more in two Hours than you can well carry away.

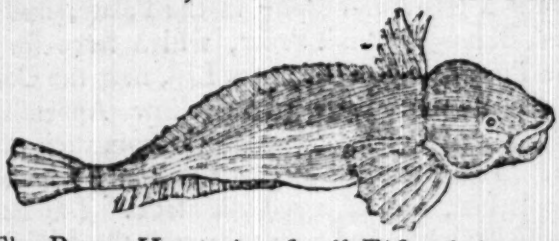
Another Method often attended with Succeſs: Seek

Seek a deep Hole near the Bank, plumb the Depth over Night, and bait it at the ſame Time with Grains well ſqueezed, and mixed with Blood. In the Morning early viſit the Place again, and take your Stand out of Sight, bait your Hook with a large Red-worm, and then drop it gently into the Hole. With theſe Precautions, you will find Sport. But remember always, when you have Occaſion to plumb the Depth of a Place the Night before, to take Notice at your Return, whether the Water be riſen or fallen, and make an Allowance accordingly.

You may have very good Sport, if you bait with chewed white Bread, and angle with Gentles, or the Brood of Waſps, but then you are not to uſe ſo long or ſtrong a Rod.

BROGLING. See EELS.

BULL-HEAD, *or* MILLER's-THUMB.



The BULL-HEAD is a ſmall Fiſh of about four or five Inches long; is a good Bait for Pike, Pearch, Eel, or large Trout.

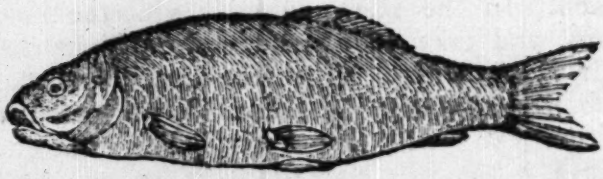
It is found in Brooks and gravelly Rivers, where they lie hid like a Loach under Stones, and ſuch like Places.

They are a ſweet Fiſh, and very agreeable to the Taſte, and may be taken with any Bait, their Mouths are ſo large; but they are moſt fond of a Red-worm.

BUTT. The Stock of a Rod.

CADIS, or COD-BAIT. See WORMS. An excellent Bait for Trout.

CARP.



The CARP grows ſometimes to the Length of a Yard and a half, and a proportionable Thickneſs. In 1739 a pretty large one was caught in the *Thames*, near *Hampton-Court*, which weighed thirteen Pounds. The Colour of this Fiſh, eſpecially when full grown, is yellowiſh; the Scales are large, the Head ſhort, and like that of a Tench; the Mouth is of a middle Size; the Lips fat, fleſhy, and yellow. It is without Teeth, but there is a triangular Bone in the Palate, and two other Bones in the Throat, which ſerve for the ſame Purpoſe. On the upper Lip, near the Corner of the Mouth, are two yellow Appendages, which may be called Muſtachios, from their Situation. The Fins are large; the Tail is broad, a little forked, and of a reddiſh black. The lateral Line is ſtraight, and paſſes through the Middle of each Side.

It has no Tongue, but in the room thereof Nature has provided a fleſhy Palate, which being taken out of the Mouth looks like a Tongue, and ſome Perſons pretend to be poſitive it is one.

Some imagine it is only the ſmall Carp that are the Breeders, but this is a Miſtake. A Gentleman in *Cheſhire* cleanſed his Moat, and ſtored it with large Carp, imagining, as the larger Sort did not breed, they would feed very well; but, in a very ſmall

ſmall Time, the Moat was all alive with the Carp Spawn.

They ſpawn ſeveral Times in a Year, but the principal are in *May* and *Auguſt*, in which Months they are lean and inſipid, and conſequently out of Seaſon. The Females drop their Spawn as they ſwim along, and are generally followed by thirteen or fourteen Males, who impregnate it as it falls, yet a great deal of it periſhes. They are in higheſt Requeſt in *April*. *Willoughby* affirms the largeſt weigh about twenty Pounds.

Some Authors of Note have affirmed, that Carp have been often found in Ponds wherein they were never known to be put: But in *England* we have not been ſo lucky as to find it true, for there were none of this Kind of Fiſh in all the Iſland, before they were brought into it by *Leonard Maſcal*, about a hundred and ſixty Years ago, as he himſelf tells us in his Treatiſe of Fiſhing.

One thing obſervable in a Carp is, that it lives the longeſt out of the Water of any other Fiſh; and Mr. *Derham* aſſures us, that in *Holland* they hang them up in Cellars, or other cool Places, in a ſmall Net, full of wet Moſs, with only their Heads out, and feed them with white Bread ſoaked in Milk for many Days.

The Fleſh of the River Carp is much better than that of the Pond, and in general it is more or leſs wholeſome, according to the Nature of the Water in which they are bred, and conſequently muddy ſtinking Ponds produce the worſt Fiſh. It is ſoft, inſipid, and not altogether free from Viſcidity. But your curious Eaters value it chiefly for the Palate, or Tongue, as they call it.

The River Carp is not fond of a rapid Stream, but delights in a ſtill deep Water, with a marly or

clayey Bottom, eſpecially if there be green Weeds, which he loves exceedingly.

A Carp exerciſes the Angler's Patience as much as any Fiſh, for he is very ſly and wary. They ſeldom bite in cold Weather, and in hot, a Man cannot be too early or too late for them. Yet when they do bite, there is no Fear of their Hold.

Proper Baits are the Red-worm in *March*, the Cadew in *June*, and the Graſhopper in *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*. But a recent Diſcovery has proved a green Pea to be a Bait inferior to none, if not the beſt of all; and that the beſt Method to prepare them for Uſe, is by half-boiling a ſufficient Quantity, and covering them with melted Butter.

In hot Weather, he will take a Lob-worm at Top, as a Trout does a Fly: Or, between the Weeds, in a clear Place, ſink it without a Float, about eight Inches in the Water, with only one large Shot on the Line, which is to be lodged on the Leaf of ſome Weed: Then retire, keeping your Eye upon the Shot, till you ſee it taken away, with about a Foot of the Line, and then you may venture to ſtrike; but keep him tight, and clear of the Weeds. Great Numbers of Carp have been taken this Way.

In Ponds, the beſt Method is to throw ſix or eight Slices of Bread, to be carried with the Wind, and in a ſhort Time, it is probable, you will ſee many Fiſh feeding on it: If not, crumble a little very ſmall, and caſt it in where the Slices reſt; then, with a very long Rod, ſtrong Line, middle ſized Hook, and one Shot fixed juſt above the Hook, and baited with about the Size of a large Horſe-bean of the upper Cruſt of a raſped *French* Roll, you may pick out what Size and Quantity you pleaſe, by dropping your Bait before the

largeſt Fiſh, as he is feeding on the Slices at Top. This is a ſure Means of getting Sport, and but little known.

As before obſerved, this Fiſh is very cautious, and therefore your Float muſt be ſmall, and you muſt be ſure to keep out of Sight. And becauſe, when hooked, he ſtruggles in a violent Manner, you muſt take Care that your Tackle be very good and ſtrong, otherwiſe he will break from you.

When you have found a Place which you think a likely Harbour for Carp, you ſhould plumb your Ground over Night, in order to find the Depth of the Water. Likewiſe at the ſame Time bait the Place with ſmall Bits of congealed Blood, boiled Malt, Wheat or Rye, mixed with Bran.

The next Morning early, repair to the Place as gently as you can, taking Care, as ſaid before, to keep out of Sight; when you have a Bite, let the Float ſail away before you ſtrike, and then do it ſtrongly, and the contrary Way to the Motion of the Float, and there will be leſs Danger of pulling the Bait out of the Fiſh's Mouth. When you have hold of him, if your Tackle be good, you need not fear loſing him, for he ſeldom or never breaks his Hold; and, if poſſible, prevent him ſtretching your Line along his Back, leſt he cuts it with his Saw-fin, which is on his Back.

When you angle for a Carp you ought not to forget your Landing-Net, which is by much the ſafeſt Way of taking him out; otherwiſe play the Fiſh till you draw it to the Shallows, where you may fix your Rod upright in the Ground at a proper Diſtance from the River, and, putting both your Hands under the Fiſh, throw it on the Shore.

If you are deſirous of Angling with a Paſte, the following is as good as any. Take fine Flower, a

Bit of lean raw Veal, a little Honey, and Cotton-Wool ſufficient to keep the Ingredients together, and beat them in a Mortar to a Paſte. Or white Bread mixed with Cotton-Wool, and worked into Paſte with ſome of the Water where you are fiſhing, is not a deſpicable Bait. Carp will take red Currants, green Figs, or almoſt any Sort of Bait. When you fiſh with a Graſhopper you muſt take off its Wings, and let it ſink into the Water without Lead or Float.

Some farther Particulars relating to Carp will be found under the Article FISH-PONDS. At preſent we ſhall only add the Manner how to make this Fiſh as good a Diſh as can be ſet before a Prince.

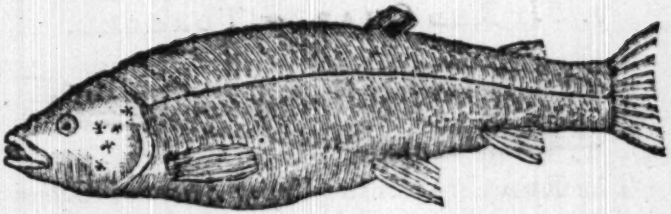
Take a Carp, alive if poſſible, ſcour him, and rub him clean with Water and Salt, but do not ſcale him; then open him, and put him, with his Blood and Liver, into a ſmall Kettle; then take Sweet-marjoram, Thyme, and Parſley, of each Half an Handful, a Sprig of Roſemary, and another of Savoury, bind them into two or three ſmall Bundles, and put them to your Carp, with four or five whole Onions, twenty pickled Oyſters, and three Anchovies. Then pour upon your Fiſh as much Claret Wine as will only cover him, and ſeaſon your Claret well with Salt, Cloves, Mace, and the Rinds of Oranges and Lemons; cover your Pot, and ſet it on a quick Fire till it be ſufficiently boiled; then take out the Carp, and lay it with the Broth into the Diſh, and pour upon it a Quarter of a Pound of freſh Butter melted, and beaten with Half a Dozen Spoonfuls of the Broth, the Yolks of two or three Eggs, and ſome of the Herbs ſhred: Garniſh your Diſh with Lemons, and ſo ſerve it up. Dr. T.

CATERPILLAR, or PALMER-FLY, or WORM, is a good Bait for a Trout.

CHARS.

CHARS.

1. *The* GILT-CHAR.



The Latin Writers call this *Carpio Lacûs Benaci*, becauſe they imagined it was only to be met with in that particular Lake; but it has ſince appeared to be the ſame Fiſh with our Gilt-Char, which is bred in *Winander-Meer*, in the County of *Weſtmoreland*. It is proportionably broader than a Trout, and the Belly is more prominent, but its Length, when greateſt, never exceeds twelve Inches. The Scales are ſmall, the Colour of the Back is more lively than in a Trout, and is beautified with black Spots; the Belly and Sides beneath the lateral Line, are of a bright ſilver Colour; the Scull is tranſparent, and the Snout bluiſh. It has Teeth in the lower Jaw, on the Palate and the Tongue; the Swimming-Bladder is extended the whole Length of the Back, and the Gall-Bladder is large.

The Fleſh of the Gilt-Char is red, and is accounted ſo very delicious among the *Italians*, that they ſay it excels all other Pond or Sea-Fiſh whatever, and they eſteem the Nature of it to be ſo wholeſome, that they allow ſick Perſons to eat it.

Winander-Meer, as was before obſerved, is the only Place in *England* where the Gilt-Char is found; it is a Lake, according to *Camden*, ten Miles in length, and in ſome Places exceeding

deep, therefore they are only taken in the Winter-time when they go into the Shallows to ſpawn.

2. *The* RED CHAR, *or* TORGOCH.

The RED CHAR is the *Umbla Minor* of *Geſner* and other Authors, and is known in *Wales* by the Name of *Torgoch*. The Body of this Fiſh is of a longer and more ſlender Make than that of a Trout, for one of about eight Inches long was no more than an Inch and an half broad. The Back is of a greeniſh olive, ſpotted with white. The Belly, about the Breadth of half an Inch, is painted with red, in ſome of a more lively, in others of a paler Colour, and in ſome, eſpecially the Female, it is quite white. The Scales are ſmall, and the lateral Lines ſtraight. The Mouth is wide, the Jaws pretty equal, unleſs the lower be a little ſharper and more protuberant than the upper; the lower Part of the Fins are of a Vermilion Dye. The Gills are quadruple, and it has Teeth both in the Jaws and on the Tongue; in the upper Jaw there is a double Row of them. The Swimming-Bladder is like that of a Trout; the Liver is not divided into Lobes; the Gall-Bladder is large, the Spleen ſmall and blackiſh, the Heart triangular, and the Eggs of the Spawn large and round.

The Fleſh is more ſoft and tender than that of a Trout, and when boiled can ſcarcely be allowed to be red. It is in the higheſt Eſteem where known, and in *Wales* is accounted the chief Diſh at the Tables of People of Faſhion.

The

The only Place in *England* where this Fiſh is taken, is *Winander-Meer*; but in *Wales* they are to be had in five different Places, namely *Llanberris*, *Llin-Umber*, *Feſtiniog*, and *Bettus* in *Carnarvonſhire*, and near *Caſageddor* in *Merionethſhire*. In this laſt County they are ſmaller than in the former, and are taken in *October*; but in *Carnarvonſhire*, in one of the Lakes, they are caught in *November*, in another in *December*, and in the third in *January*, and when the Fiſhing in one ends they begin in another.

They ſwim together in Shoals, and though they appear on the Surface of the Water in the Summer-time, yet they will not ſuffer themſelves to be taken either with the Angle or with Nets. Therefore the only Seaſon for Fiſhing is when they reſort to the ſhallow Parts of the Lake, in order to ſpawn. At theſe times they ſet Trammel-Nets baited, and leave them for whole Days and Nights, into which the Fiſh enter of their own accord.

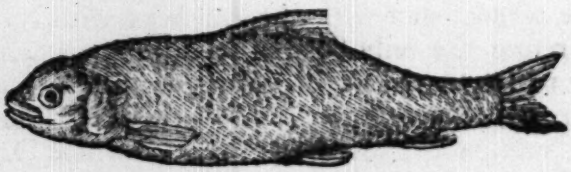
Some have doubted whether the *Welſh* and *Engliſh* Fiſh are of the ſame Kind or not; but Mr. *Ray* thinks there is no room to make it a Doubt. The *Welſh* Name, *Torgoch*, ſignifies a red Belly, which diſtinguiſhes the Red Char properly enough. The Gilt Char is, indeed, a quite different Species, and is above twice as ſmall as the Red. The Belly of the former is of a ſilver Colour, the Fleſh is red, and the Back is ſpotted with black; whereas the Belly of the other is red, the Fleſh white, and the Spots on the Back white likewiſe. And though ſome Fiſhermen ſay they only differ in Sex, and would have the Red to be Males, and the White Females, yet it is as plain as can be, that they are of a diſtinct Species;

Species; and notwithſtanding the Red are ſo large, the White are more valuable, and the Fleſh is more delicate. Theſe of this *Meer* are only taken in the Winter-time as well as thoſe in *Wales*, for in the Summer they will get over the Tops of the Nets, and make their Eſcape. Dr. *Leigh* affirms, that the Char is found in *Coningſton-Meer* in *Lancaſhire*, which, from what he ſays of the Size, muſt be the Red Char.

CHEESE. See BARBEL and CHUB.

CHERRIES and BERRIES, are Baits for the Trout and the Chub.

CHUB, *or* CHEVIN.



The CHUB is of a longer Make than a Carp, and has a larger and flatter Head than a Dace. The Back is of an obſcure Green, like an unripe Olive.

It is bred in Rivers, and delights to abſcond in Holes, and under the Shade of Trees in a clayey or ſandy Bottom, where Cattle come to dung in Fords in hot Weather. They generally ſwim in Droves, and keep to one Reſidence, like the Barbel. A Chub-Hole is always ſo. Some have been met with that have weighed eight or nine Pounds.

They ſpawn in *May*, in ſandy or gravelly Places, and in the very midſt of the Stream. They are moſt in Seaſon in the Spring, while they are full of Spawn.

In *Auguſt*, and in the cooler Months, a yellow Paſte made of the ſtrongeſt Cheeſe, and pounded in

in a Mortar with a little Butter, and ſo much Saffron as being beaten ſmall will turn it to a Lemon Colour, is a very good Bait. In the Winter Months the Chub is accounted beſt, it being obſerved that the forked Bones are then loſt, or turned into a Kind of Griſtle, eſpecially if he be baked. Some make a Paſte for this Seaſon of Cheeſe and Turpentine. He will bite alſo at a Minnow or Penk, as well as the Trout. But take this for a Rule in Chub-fiſhing, that in hot Weather he is to be angled for towards the Mid-water, or near the Top; and in colder Weather nearer the Bottom. And if you fiſh for him on the Top, with a Beetle or Fly, be ſure to let your Line be very long, and to keep out of Sight. The Spawn of this Fiſh is excellent Meat; and the Head of a large Chevin, the Throat being well waſhed, is the beſt Part of him.

The Fleſh is white, ſoft, and inſipid, and is but in very little Eſteem among the Generality.

He commonly ſwims in Mid-water, and ſometimes at the Top, and therefore he is beſt taken by Dibbing. From the Beginning of *May* to *September* you may angle for him before the Sun riſes till Nine, and in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, from Five till Dark, and with the white Moth all the Night over; but in the Winter he lies lower, and then you may fiſh for him at the Bottom in the Middle of the Day, with new Cow Brains. Some People will chew them and ſpit them into the Hole where they fiſh, but if you can mix them very ſmall in a Cup with a little Water, and throw a ſmall Quantity in at a Time, you will have Sport, if you bait with the ſame; this, and the Spinal Marrow of an Ox, is the very beſt Winter Bait.

They

They will take almoſt any Bait, as the Brains of Butchers Meat dried, and cut into ſmall Pieces; all Sorts of Worms, Gentles, the Brood of Waſps, Blackberries, Dewberries, new Cheeſe, Graſhoppers, black Snails, with their Bellies ſlit, and all Sorts of Paſtes.

In Dibbing, the Chub will take a black Ant Fly, ſmall Butterflies with the great Wings cut off, Oak-Worms, Aſh-Flies, green Caterpillars, and the Cod-Bait; in ſhort, there is ſcarce any thing comes amiſs to him.

It is but a dead-hearted Fiſh, and when once turned yields preſently. But yet you muſt maſter it as ſoon as you can, becauſe when he is hooked he does not make to the Middle of the Stream, but to the Banks, which may endanger your Tackle.

When you throw your Bait into the Water they fly ſwiftly from it, but return immediately to ſee what it is, and, if they like it, they ſwallow it without Heſitation, if you keep yourſelf out of Sight.

This Fiſh will afford you good Sport if you do as follows. Go to one of their Holes, where, in moſt hot Days you may find a Number of them floating near the Top of the Water. Get two or three Graſshoppers as you go over the Meadows, and place yourſelf ſecretly behind a Tree, remaining as free from Motion as poſſible. Put a Graſshopper upon your Hook, and let your Hook hang a Quarter of a Yard ſhort of the Water: To which End you muſt reſt your Rod on ſome Bough of a Tree. It is likely the Chubs will ſink down towards the Bottom of the Water at the firſt Shadow of your Rod, they being the moſt fearful of Fiſhes, and apt to do thus if but a Bird flies over them,

and

and makes the leaſt Shadow on the Water: But they will preſently riſe up to the Top again, and there lie ſoaring till ſome Shadow frights them afreſh: When they lie thus upon the Top of the Water, fix your Eye upon the beſt Chub you can ſingle out, and move your Rod gently towards him. Let your Bait fall eaſily upon the Water three or four Inches before him, and he will infallibly take it, and you will be as certain to catch him; for he is one of thoſe Leather-mouthed Fiſhes, of which a Hook ſcarce ever loſes its Hold: But be ſure to give him play enough, before you offer to take him out of the Water.

When a Graſshopper cannot be found, a black Snail, with his Belly ſlit, to ſhow his White, or a Piece of ſoft Cheeſe, or any Sort of natural Flies, will uſually do as well.

When you angle for him with a Fly, let it be a very large Hackle, and point your Hook with four or five large Gentles, or Botts; caſt your Line acroſs the Stream, and let the Current carry it down, as they will take a Fly much better a little under Water than at Top. When you ſee your Line draw, ſtrike pretty ſmart; your Rod and Line ſhould be pretty long and ſtrong.

A ſmall Lamprey is no bad Bait for a Chub.

CLAP-BAIT, a whitiſh Maggot, always to be found under a Cow-Turd; and a Bait for Chub, &c.

COCK. A Float is ſaid to cock well when it ſwims upright in the Water, as it ought to do.

CONGER. A Sea-Eel, often taken in the *Severn*, near *Gloceſter*.

CRICKETS. 1. The HOUSE-CRICKET, is a good Bait for Chubs, if you dib with it, or permit it to ſink within the Water. 2. The WATER-CRICKET,

CRICKET, or CREEPER, is an excellent Bait for a Trout in *March* and *April*, or ſometimes in *May* in ſome Rivers. They are found under Stones that lie hollow in the Water, and you may fiſh with them within Half a Foot or a Foot of the Bottom. Others let their Bait drag on the Ground; and other good Anglers affirm, that if you dibble with it in the Streams about Noon, on a Sun-ſhiny Day, two or three Hours in the Month of *April*, for Trouts, it will prove a murdering Bait. It is always to be uſed in a clear Water, and is to be found only in very ſtony Rivers, not in thoſe that calmly glide on Sand and champaign Grounds. Theſe Creepers always turn into Stone-Flies about *May-Day*.

DACE, *or* DARE.

The DARE is not unlike a Chub, but proportionably leſs; his Body is more white and flatter, and his Tail more forked. He is not ſo broad as a Roach, and is a Leather-mouthed Fiſh.

He breeds almoſt in all Rivers, and generally lies near the Top of the Water. He is a very briſk and lively Fiſh, and ſwims ſwiftly like a Dart, from whence he derives his Name.

The Fleſh of the Dare is ſweet, ſoft, and of good Nouriſhment, but is in no great Eſteem.

They ſpawn in *February* and *March*, and are fit to eat in *April* and *May*; but their higheſt Seaſon is *September*.

They delight in gravelly and ſandy Bottoms, and the deepeſt Part of the River under the Shade of Trees, or Dock-Leaves. They

They are a very ſimple Fiſh, and will often bite when you leaſt deſire it. However, their darling Bait is a Gentle at the Bottom, and a ſmall Fly at the Top. In the Summer-Months an Ant-Fly is beſt. They will likewiſe take any Paſte, as well as all Sorts of ſmall Worms.

Angle for him with a very ſlender Rod, a Line of ſingle Hairs from Top to the Hook, which is to be a very ſmall one; one ſmall Shot, a Float made of two Sea-Gull Quills, cut within about half an Inch of the Feather, and thruſt one of the open Ends into the other, and then whipt faſt with fine waxed Silk. This makes the very beſt Float, and is drawn under the Water without Danger of pricking the Fiſh. When you are ſo provided, get ſome white Bread, and chew it, and throw it into the Water in ſmall Pieces, and bait with Gentles; you will have good Sport; or you may fiſh with boiled Malt, and bait with Grains, and you will frequently catch Chub, Bream, and many other Sorts of Fiſh. He will likewiſe take all Sorts of Flies very well. If you point your Hook with one Gentle in the Spring, he takes an Earth-bob very well. If the Water be high, ſo as to riſe almoſt to the Banks of the River, then faſten to your Line an artificial Fly, called the Caterpillar-Fly; then take a large yellow Gentle, (the yellower the better) run the Hook through the Skin of him, and draw him up to the Tail of your artificial Fly: This being done, whip with it on the Surface of the Water; and if you are diligent and expert, you may aſſure yourſelf of good Sport.

If you angle where two Mill-Streams are going at one and the ſame Time, let it be in the Eddy between the two Streams: Firſt make uſe of your Plummet;

Plummet; and if the Water be deep, you muſt angle within a Foot of the Bottom, and perhaps you will find but little Sport. But if it proves to be ſhallow, that is, about the Depth of two Foot, or not exceeding three, then bait your Hook with three large Gentles: Uſe a Cork-Float, which ought not to be a Foot and a half from the Hook, and have a quick Eye to ſtrike at the very firſt Bite; for if there be any large Dace in the Mill-Pool, they will reſort to the Eddy between the two Streams.

DIBBING. See ANGLING.

DOCK-WORM. This Worm is found by plucking up the Plants, and waſhing their Roots from the Earth. In their Fibres are little Caſes of a red or yellow Colour; which, upon being opened with a Pin, will diſcover the Worm. They are kept in Bran, like the Gentle. It is a good Bait for the Bream, Grayling, or Trout.

DRABLING, is a Method to catch Barbels. Take a ſtrong Line of ſix Yards, which, before you faſten it to your Rod, muſt be put through a Piece of Lead, that if the Fiſh bite, it may ſlip to and fro, and that the Water may ſomething move it on the Ground; bait it with a pretty large Lob-Worm well ſcoured, and ſo by its Motion the Barbel will be enticed into the Danger without Suſpicion. The beſt Places are in running Water near Piles, or under Wooden Bridges, ſupported with Oaks ſloated and ſlimy.

DRAG. A Piece of Iron, with four Hooks placed Back to Back, to which a Line is faſtened; uſeful to the Angler, only to ſave an intangled Line, or when it ſlips off his Rod.

DUB. To Dub is to make an Artificial Fly.

DUBBING,

DUBBING, the beſt is from Spaniels Hair, Hogs Down, dyed all Colours, a Weſt-India Squirrel, Sheeps Feet, Bears and Camels Hair, the Heart of an Oſtrich, Peacock, or Wing Feather of a Turkey.

EARTH BOBS, or GRUBS. See WORMS.

EARWIG is a good Bait for Salmon-Smelts; they are caught by laying a white Linen Cloth, or any thing that is hollow, on a Garden Hedge, and are proper for Float-Angling.

EEL.

The EEL has a long ſmooth Body, moiſtened all over with a viſcous Liquor, which renders it very ſlippery. He feeds upon Earth-Worms, ſmall Fiſh, and Snails.

With regard to the Generation of Eels, Authors are divided in their Opinions; for *Ariſtotle* aſſures us, that he could find no Difference of Sexes, nor yet any Parts of Generation, for which Reaſon they have been thought by many to proceed from the Putrefaction of Mud on the Sides of Ponds and Rivers. *Pliny* talks much in the ſame Manner, and affirms, that, though there are neither Male nor Female, they will rub themſelves againſt Rocks and Stones, and by that Means detach Particles or Scales from their Bodies, that quicken by Degrees, and afterwards become ſmall Eels. Some maintain that they couple, and that at the ſame Inſtant they ſhed a Kind of Viſcoſity, which, being retained in the Mud, gives Birth to a great Number of the ſame Animals.

Ronde-

Rondeletius informs us, that he has ſeen Eels ſpawn together, and he thinks they cannot want the Parts of Generation, ſince, at the lower Part of the Body there is a Vulva in the Female, and Semen in the Male; but then theſe Parts are ſo covered with Fat, as well as the Spawn, that they do not appear. *Redi*, a *Florentine*, aſſures us, that all the Eels in the River *Arno* deſcend every Year in *Auguſt* into the Sea to produce their young, and return regularly every Year from *February* to *April*.

Boecler, and other Moderns, think that they proceed from Eggs; for though they are brought forth alive, and upon that Account may be ſaid to be viviparous, yet it does not follow from thence that they may not be produced from Eggs in their Bodies. Others again are as confident that all Eels produce Spawn; but, as we have no certain Account of this Matter, we muſt leave this Diſpute undetermined.

Some Fiſhermen confidently affirm, that early in the Spring, where the *Merſey* joins the Sea, they have ſeen Eels linked together in the Act of Copulation; and that, on cutting open the Bellies of large Eels, they have found perfect little Elvers, or Eels, about the Bigneſs of a ſmall Needle, which appeared to be lively, and were incloſed in a Skin like a Bladder, which ſtuck to the Back-bone of the Fiſh. Theſe are ſuppoſed to be the Eel-brood, which in the Month of *April* ſwim on the Sides of the ſaid River as high as *Warburton*, where the poor People catch them in Scoops, in order to ſtore Fiſh-ponds, or ſometimes to ſcald and make Eel-pyes with. Nay, ſo great Plenty is there near *Northwich*, that the Farmers catch them in order to feed Pigs with.

There

There are four Sorts of Eels, the Silver Eel, the Greeniſh, or Greg-Eel, the Red-fin'd Eel, and the Blackiſh Eel: This laſt has a broader, flatter, and larger Head than the reſt, and is counted the worſt. But whether theſe Diſtinctions are eſſential or accidental will admit of a Doubt. In the *Thames* the Fiſhermen give them particular Names; but the moſt uſual are, the Silver-Eel, and the Greg: This laſt is thicker and ſhorter than the other Sort, and of a darker Colour.

Though Eels love to lurk and hide themſelves in the Mud, yet they are averſe to muddy Water, becauſe they are liable to be ſuffocated by it: They are caught in Nets in the time of a Flood, at Mill-Dams, and ſuch-like Places.

In the Day-time they ſkulk among Weeds, under Stones, or the Roots of Trees, or among the Planks, Piles, or Boards of Weirs, Bridges, or Mills.

The proper Baits for an Eel are ſmall Gudgeons, Roach, Dare, or Bleak. They are likewiſe fond of Lampreys, Lob-Worms, ſmall Frogs, raw Fleſh, ſalted Beef, and the Guts of Fowls.

The beſt Time to angle for them is on a rainy or gloomy Day, eſpecially after Thunder. Your Rod muſt be ſtrong, your Line the ſame as for Trowling, with an armed Hook; and your Bait muſt lie ledger.

Another Way to take Eels is by laying baited Night-Hooks, which are to be faſtened to a Tree, or the Bank, in ſuch a Manner, that they may not be drawn away by the Eels: Or a String may be thrown acroſs the Stream, with ſeveral Hooks faſtened to it. The Line muſt be tied to a large Plummet of Lead or Stone, which muſt be thrown into the Water with the Line, in ſome remarkable Place,

Place, ſo that it may be found readily in the Morning, and taken up with a Drag-Hook, or otherwiſe.

SNIGGLING or BROGLING for Eels is another remarkable Method of taking them, and is only to be practiſed on a warm Day when the Waters are low. This requires a ſtrong Line, and a ſmall Hook baited with a Lob-Worm. Put the Line into the Cleft of a Stick, about a Foot and a Half from the Bait, and then thruſt it into ſuch Holes and Places before-mentioned where he is ſuppoſed to lurk; and if there be one there, it is great Odds but he takes your Bait. Some put that Part of the Line next the Hook into the Cleft; but however that be, it muſt be ſo contrived that the Line may be diſengaged from the Stick, without checking the Eel when he takes the Bait. When he has ſwallowed it, he is not to be drawn out haſtily, but after he is pretty well tired with pulling, and then you will make him more ſecure.

N. B. When you brogle under a Bridge with a Boat, take care it does not ſtrike againſt the Bridge, nor diſturb the Water, either of which will drive them into their Holes, ſo far, that they will ſcarcely ever bite. Take him by this Method: The beſt and largeſt Eels are caught with about an Inch of a ſmall bright Lampern; by this Method great Quantities are caught in the *Merſey*.

Another Method of Sniggling, which I have ſeen, is this: Take an ordinary ſized Needle, whip it only about the middle Part, to three Inches of the ſtrongeſt fine Twine, waxed, and faſtened above to ſeveral Yards of Whip-cord, or Packthread; thruſt the End of your Needle into the Head-end of a large Lob-worm, and draw him on (which with Care you may eaſily do, the Needle being

being ſtrait) till you have got it up to the Middle of the Worm; then, in the End of a ſmall long Stick, which you may fix in a Joint or more of your Rod, let there be ſtuck another Needle, faſtened well from ſlipping out, with about half an Inch of the Point appearing: Put this alſo into the Head of the baited Worm, and holding the whole Length of the Cord in your Hand, together with the Stick, thruſt your Worm between the Cleft of any Clods or Piles in ſhallow Water, till you have loſt Sight of it; then ſoftly draw your Stick away, laying it aſide, keeping the Line ſtill in your Hand, till you perceive it to draw, and, after ſome Time, ſtrike, as has been directed. The Needle, which before this lay buried ſtrait in the Worm, will, by your Stroke, be pulled quite croſs the Throat of the Eel, and hold him faſt. When he is landed, you may, by ſqueezing one of the Points through his Skin, draw that and the whole Line after it, without the Inconvenience and Trouble that is found in diſlodging a Hook. Before you ſtrike give your Line a gentle pull, which will make the Eel to ſhut his Mouth, and prevent your Needle ſlipping out, which it is apt to do, if you ſtrike before he has gorged.

To Bob for Eels, you muſt provide a large Quantity of well-ſcoured Lob-worms, and then with a long Needle paſs a Thread through them from Head to Tail until your have ſtrung about a Pound. Tye both Ends of the Thread together, and then make them up into about a dozen or twenty Links. The common Way is to wrap them about a dozen Times round the Hand, and then tying them all together in one Place makes the Links very readily. This done, faſten them all to a ſmall Cord, or part of a Trowling-Line,

about two Yards in Length. Six or eight Inches above the Worms there ſhould be a Knot for a Lead Plummet to reſt on. The Plummet ſhould weigh about half a Pound, or from that to a Pound, according to the Stream, the ſmaller the Line the leſs the Plim; it ſhould be made in the Shape of a Pyramid, with a Hole thro' the Middle for the Line to paſs through; the broad Part of the Plummet, or the Baſe of the Pyramid, ſhould be towards the Worms, becauſe that will keep it more ſteady. When you have put your Plummet on your Line you muſt faſten it to a ſtrong, ſtiff, taper Pole, of about three Yards long, and then the Apparatus is finiſhed.

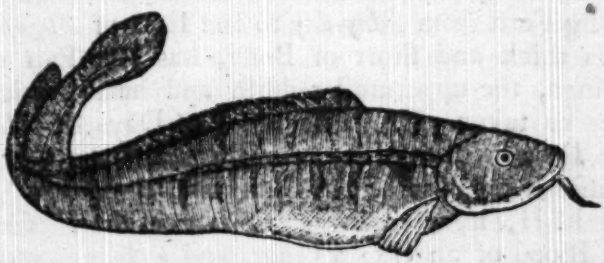
Being thus prepared, you muſt angle in muddy Water, or in the Deeps or Sides of Streams, and you will ſoon find the Eels tug ſtrongly and eagerly at your Baits. When you think they have ſwallowed the Worms as far as they can, draw them gently up towards the Top of the Water, as ſoon as you perceive them draw, pull as directed, and then ſuddenly hoiſt them on the Shore, or in your Boat; by this Means you may take three or four at a time.

Sometimes when I have been angling for other Fiſh, I have thrown a long Line into a likely Place, with ſeveral Eel-Hooks on it, placed about a Yard and a half aſunder, and a heavy Lead to ſink it. The Hooks were baited with Lob-worms and ſmall Fiſh. I have not only caught Eels by this Method, but alſo Pike and Pearch.

Some near Eels Haunts ſink a Bottle of Hay looſely bound, ſtuffed with Fowls Guts, and Liver, cut in long Shreds over Night, and coming early the next Morning, drawing it up haſtily by the Rope, faſtened to the Band, find large Eels bedded in

in it, for the ſake of the Prey. This may be done with a Bundle of Bruſh-wood, out of which, upon pulling up, they cannot ſo eaſily get.

EEL-POUT, *or* BURBOT.



The EEL-POUT has a ſmooth, ſoft, ſlippery Body like an Eel, eſpecially the Belly. It has either no Scales, or they are exceeding ſmall. The Colour is blackiſh, reſembling that of a Tench. The Head is a little flattiſh, and both the Jaws are well furniſhed with ſmall Teeth. On the lower Jaw grows a Barb of about Half an Inch long, and likewiſe a ſhort Pair between the Noſtrils and the Snout; the Tail terminates in a circular Figure.

This Fiſh is met with chiefly in the *Trent*, though there are ſome in the *Severn*. They ſpawn in *December*, and are ſo fruitful, that one Roe contains no leſs than one hundred and twenty thouſand Eggs.

Their Places of Reſort are the ſame as the Eels, if within the Reach of the Tide; and the beſt Time to take them, is after a Storm of Thunder and Lightning with heavy Rain.

The beſt Bait for him is a ſmall Gudgeon, Roach, or Dace; your Hook ſhould be armed on account of his ſharp Teeth, and becauſe he is a vigorous, ſtrong Fiſh, and ſtruggles hard for Life.

His Fleſh is good and ſweet, and greatly eſteemed. His uſual Size is from fourteen to twenty Inches.

EGGS of SPIDERS, a good Bait for Roach, Dace, &c.

EYES of FISH are an excellent Bait for moſt Sorts of Fiſh.

FERN-FLY, or FERN-BOB, is found among Fern from *May-day* to the End of *Auguſt*; it is thick and ſhort of Body, has two Pair of Wings, the uppermoſt reddiſh and hard, which may be taken off. The laſt ten Days of *May* the Trout will take it every Day, and the Chub refuſes it no Part of the Summer.

FISH, how to bring them together. Get the Blood of an Ox, a Goat, and a Sheep, with Dung of the ſame Creatures, taken out of the ſmall Guts, with Thyme, Origanum, Penny-Royal, Savory, Elder, Garlick, Lees of ſweet Wine, of each alike; the Fat or Marrow of the ſame Creatures a ſufficient Quantity; beat all theſe that they may mix together: Make the whole into Lumps, and caſt them into Fiſh-Ponds, or where Fiſh are, an Hour before you propoſe to catch them, at which time caſt your Nets upon or around them.

In making of Fiſh-Ponds a principal Regard ought to be had to the Choice of a fit Place, and a proper Soil. It is now generally agreed that heathy Land, inclinable to mooriſh, and full of Springs, is the beſt. Let the Situation, if poſſible, be at the Bottom or Side of a Hill, that any ſudden Shower or continued Rain may waſh down Worms, Inſects, and other Things fit for the Nouriſhment of the Fiſh. This likewiſe will be a means of filling and refreſhing the Pond, if it has not the Advantage of a Brook or Rivulet. Moreover it has been obſerved, that thoſe Ponds, which have been ſo ſituated as to receive

ceive the Stale and Dung of Horſes, have bred the largeſt and the fattiſh Fiſh.

The Head of the Pond ſhould be at the loweſt Part of the Ground, and the Trench of the Flood-Gate or Sluice ſhould have a pretty ſwift Fall, that the Water may not be too long in running out when it is to be emptied.

If more Ponds than one are to be made at a time, it will be moſt beautiful and advantageous to have them placed one above another, in ſuch a manner that the Head of one may be next to the Point or Tail of the other.

If the Pond carry ſix Foot of Water it is ſufficient, but yet it ſhould be eight Foot deep, that there may be room enough to receive the Rains and Freſhes that may fall into it. In ſome Places there ſhould be Shoals for the Fiſh to ſpawn upon, and ſun themſelves in; as likewiſe Holes, hollow Banks, and Roots of Trees to ſerve for Retiring-Places. Some caſt in Bavins in the moſt ſandy Places not far from the Sides, which ſerve not only for the Fiſh to ſpawn upon, but are a Defence for the young Fry againſt ſuch Vermin as would devour them. Trees ſhould not be planted ſo near the Pond as to incommode it with the falling in of dead Leaves, becauſe they ſpoil the Water, and render it diſagreeable to the Fiſh.

In ſtocking the Pond, if the Fiſh are deſigned only for Store, they ſhould be all of one Sex, that is, either Milters or Spawners; by this means Carp will become large and exceeding fat in a ſhort time.

The moſt uſual Fiſh which Ponds are ſtocked with, are Carp, Tench, Bream, and Pike. Of theſe Carp and Tench agree well enough together, but any other Fiſh will devour their Spawn.

The Pike admits of no Companion but the Pearch, and he is not always ſafe, if not very large. However, it is uſual to put Roach, Dace, Bream, Chub, Gudgeons, and Minnows into the ſame Pond with him, that he may have wherewithal to ſatisfy his voracious Nature, and grow fat the ſooner. Likewiſe Care ſhould be taken, that all the Pike which are put into the ſame Pond ſhould be nearly of a Size, becauſe a Pike of thirty Inches will devour another of fifteen. Some grow more in Length, others in Thickneſs, which latter Sort are the firmeſt Fiſhes: For a lean ſlender Pike, though he ſeems to advance in Length, is commonly in a decaying Condition, by reaſon of ſome outward Wound from the Otter, or ſome ſtronger of his own Kind, or an inward Prick by the Hook, or ſome other Caſualty. Yet even in this Condition, he will be as hungry and as greedy as ever.

It is obſerved by ſome, that Tench and Eels delight in thoſe Ponds chiefly whoſe Bottoms are full of Mud; whereas the Carp likes a ſound gravelly Bottom, where Graſs grows on the Sides of the Pond, for in the hot Months, if the Water happens to riſe, they will feed upon it.

Some make a ſquare Hole in the Middle of their Ponds three Feet deep, and cover it with a Sort of Door ſupported at the Corners by four ſtrong Stakes driven into the Ground. This provides the Fiſh both with a Place of Shelter and Retreat, and likewiſe preſerves the Ponds from being robbed, for the Door and Stakes would tear the Nets all to pieces.

In the Winter Seaſon, when there happens to be a hard Froſt, it will be neceſſary from Time to Time to break Holes in the Ice, in order to give the Fiſh Air, otherwiſe they will all die, for they cannot

cannot live without freſh Air. It muſt indeed be owned, that this is a Rule generally known, and as generally practiſed.

Care ſhould likewiſe be taken either to kill or drive away the Enemies of Fiſh, and Devourers of their Spawn; ſuch as Herons, Cormorants, Sea-Gulls, Kings-Fiſhers, Water-Coots, Water-Rats, Bitterns, Wild-Ducks, and Otters, if they frequent the Ponds; likewiſe Tame-Ducks are great Devourers of Spawn, and the young Fry of Fiſh, and therefore ſhould not be permitted to do Miſchief.

It is ſurprizing, that, conſidering the Benefit which may accrue from making of Ponds and keeping of Fiſh, it is not more generally put in Practice: For beſides furniſhing the Table, and raiſing Money, the Land would be vaſtly improved, and be worth more this way than any other whatſoever. Suppoſe a Meadow to be worth forty Shillings an Acre; four Acres, converted into a Pond, will return every Year a thouſand fed Carp, from the leaſt Size to fourteen or fifteen Inches long: beſides Pike, Pearch, Tench, and other Fiſh. The Carp alone may be reckoned to bring, one with another, Six-pence, Nine-pence, and perhaps Twelve-pence a-piece, amounting at the loweſt Rate to twenty-five Pounds, and at the higheſt to fifty, which would be a very conſiderable, as well as a uſeful Improvement.

FISH. *Their* Enemies.

A thouſand Foes *the* finny People *chace*;
Nor are they ſafe from their own kindred Race:
The PIKE, *fell Tyrant of the liquid Plain,*
With rav'nous Waſte devours his Fellow Train:
Yet, howſoe'er with raging Famine pin'd,
The TENCH *he ſpares, a ſalutary Kind.*

Hence too the PEARCH, *a like voracious Brood,*
Forbears to make this gen'rous Race his Food:
Tho' on the common Drove no Bound he finds,
But ſpreads unmeaſur'd Waſte o'er all the Kinds.
Nor leſs the greedy TROUT *and glutleſs* EEL
Inceſſant Woes, and dire Deſtruction deal.
The lurking WATER-RAT *in Caverns preys,*
And in the Weeds the wily OTTER *ſlays:*
The ghaſtly NEWT *in muddy Streams annoys,*
And in ſwift Floods the felly SNAKE *deſtroys:*
TOADS *for the ſwarming Fry forſake the Lawn,*
And croaking FROGS *devour the tender Spawn.*
Neither the Habitants of Land nor Air,
(So ſure their Doom) the fiſhy Numbers *ſpare!*
The SWAN, *fair Regent of the Silver Tide,*
Their Ranks deſtroys, and ſpreads their Ruin wide:
The DUCK *her Offſpring to the River leads,*
And on the deſtin'd Fry inſatiate feeds:
On fatal Wings the pouncing BITTERN *ſoars,*
And wafts her Prey *from the defenceleſs Shores:*
The watchful HALCYONS *to the Reeds repair,*
And from their Haunts the ſcaley Captives bear:
Sharp HERNS *and* CORM'RANTS *too their Tribes oppreſs,*
A harraſs'd Race, peculiar in Diſtreſs:
Nor can the Muſe enumerate their Foes,
Such is their Fate, ſo various are their Woes.

FISHES FOOD. The beſt Food to render Pike extremely fat, is Eels, and without them it is not to be done in any reaſonable Time.

The beſt Feeding-Place for all Sorts of Fiſh is a Shoal-Place, near the Side, of about Half a Yard deep, and this will be a means to keep the deeper Parts ſweet and clean. Beſides, whatever is thrown into the Water, will be more readily picked up by the Fiſh, and nothing will be loſt.

Any

Any Sort of Grain boiled is proper Food for Fiſh, eſpecially Peaſe and Malt coarſe ground. Alſo the Grains after Brewing, while freſh and ſweet, are very proper. But one Buſhel of Malt will go as far as two of Grains.

Raſpings and Chippings of Bread, or almoſt any Scraps from the Table, placed under a Caſk of ſtrong Beer or Ale, in ſuch a manner that the Droppings of the Liquor may fall among them, is excellent Food for Carp. Two Quarts of this is ſufficient for thirty, and if they are fed Morning and Evening, it will be better than once a Day only.

From *October* to *March*, thirty or forty Carp in one Stew-Pond may be kept well enough without Feeding; but from *March* to *October* they muſt be fed as conſtantly as Fowls in a Coop, and they will turn to as good an Account: And it muſt be always remembered, that Conſtancy and Regularity in the ſerving of Fiſh, will conduce very much to their Feeding and Thriving.

It has been obſerved by ſome, that Pike in all Streams, and Carp in hungry ſpringing Waters, if fed at ſtated Times, will riſe up and take their Meat almoſt from the Hand.

There are Inſtances of Fiſh gathering together to be fed at the Sound of a Bell, and other Kinds of Noiſes, even tho' the Perſon himſelf keeps out of Sight, which is a demonſtrable Proof that Fiſhes hear. Tho' it muſt be acknowledged, that ſome very learned Men formerly have doubted whether Fiſh have this Faculty or not: But the *Abbé le Pluche* ſeems to intimate that it is now not ſo much as queſtioned.

Beſides the Food already mentioned, there is one Sort which may be called accidental, and that is when Pools or Ponds happen to receive the

Waſh of large Commons, where Flocks of Sheep uſually feed; for the Water, being enriched by the Dung, will maintain a much greater Number of Carp than otherwiſe it could do. For the ſame Reaſon it is an Advantage for Cattle to ſtand in the Water in hot Weather and dung in it, for it nouriſhes the Fiſh very much.

Some feed Carp and Tench with the ſhort Mowings of Graſs, Bullocks and Sheeps Blood, and Chicken Guts, which will help the Growth of the Fiſh, and fatten them likewiſe. But then Care ſhould be taken to ſupply them with no larger Quantities than they can diſpenſe with, otherwiſe they will rot and putrify, thereby making the Water unwholeſome, and greatly endanger the Fiſh.

FLAG-WORM. Found from the Flags, as the Dock-Worm is from the Docks. See DOCK-WORM. It is a good Bait for Tench, Bream, and Carp.

FLAW. A gouty Part in an Hair, which will make it break in that Place.

FLIES, to make the uſeful artificial ones, you furniſh yourſelf with a Pocket-Caſe that has many Partitions in it capable of holding the following Materials; Bears Hair of divers Colours; as grey, dun, light, and dark-coloured, bright brown, and that which ſhines: Alſo Camels Hair, dark, light, and of a Colour between both: Badgers Hair, or Fur: Spaniels Hair, from behind the Ear, light, and dark-brown, blackiſh, and black: Hogs Down, which may be had, about *Chriſtmas*, of Butchers, or rather of thoſe that make Brawn; it ſhould be plucked from under the Throat, and other ſoft Places of the Hog, and muſt be of the

the following Colours, viz. black, red, whitiſh, and ſandy; and for other Colours, you may get them dyed at a Dyer's: Seals Fur is to be had at the Trunk-makers; get this alſo dyed of the Colours of Cows and Calves Hair, in all the different Shades, from the light to the darkeſt brown; you will then never need Cows or Calves Hair; both which are harſh, and will never work kindly, nor lie handſomely: Get alſo Mohairs, black, blue, purple, white, and violet: Camblets, both Hair and Worſted, blue, yellow, dun, light, and dark-brown, red, violet, purple, black, horſe-fleſh, pink, and orange Colours. Some recommend the Hair of abortive Colts and Calves; but Seals Fur dyed, as above, is much better; but obſerve that the Hog-Wool is beſt for large, and the Seals Fur for ſmall Flies.

A Piece of an old *Turkey* Carpet will furniſh excellent Dubbing: Untwiſt the Yarn, and pick out the Wool, carefully ſeparating the different Colours, and lay it by.

Get alſo Furs of the following Animals, viz. the Squirrel, particularly from his Tail; Fox-Cub, from the Tail where it is downy, and of an Aſh-Colour; an old Fox, an old Otter, Otter-Cub, Badger, Fulimart, or Filmert; a Hare, from the Neck, where it is of the Colour of withered Fern; and above all, the yellow Fur of the Martern, from off the Gills or Spots under the Jaws. All theſe, and almoſt every other Kind of Fur, are eaſily got at the Furriers.

Hackles are a very important Article in Fly-making: They are the long ſlender Feathers that hang from the Head of a Cock down his Neck; there may alſo be fine ones got from near his Tail; be careful that they are not too rank, which they

are when the Fibres are more than Half an Inch long; and for ſome Purpoſes theſe are much too big: Be provided with theſe of the following Colours, viz. red, dun, yellowiſh, white, orange, and perfect black; and whenever you meet, alive or dead, with a Cock of the Game-breed, whoſe Hackle is of a ſtrong brown-red, never fail to buy him; but obſerve that the Feathers of a Cock-Chicken, be they ever ſo fine for Shape and Colour, are good for little; for they are too downy and weak to ſtand erect after they are once wet; and ſo are thoſe of the *Bantam* Cock.

Feathers are abſolutely neceſſary for the Wings, and other Parts of Flies; get therefore Feathers from the Back and other Parts of the wild Mallard, or Drake, the Feathers of a Partridge, eſpecially thoſe red ones that are in the Tail: Feathers from a Cock Pheaſant's Breaſt and Tail, the Wings of a Blackbird, a brown Hen, of a Starling, a Jay, a Land Rail, a Throſtle, a Fieldfare, and a Water Coot; the Feathers from the Crown of the Pewit, Plover, or Lapwing; green and copper-coloured Peacocks, and black Oſtrich Herl; Feathers from a Heron's Neck and Wings; and remember, that in moſt Inſtances, where the Drake's or wild Mallard's Feather is hereafter directed, that from a Starling's Wing will do much better, as being of a finer Grain, and leſs ſpungy.

Be provided with Marking-ſilk of all Colours, fine, but very ſtrong, Flaw-ſilk, Gold and Silver flatted Wire or Twiſt, a ſharp Knife, Hooks of all Sizes, Hogs Briſtles for Loops to your Flies, Shoemakers Wax, a large Needle to raiſe your Dubbing when flatted with working, and a ſmall but ſharp Pair of Sciſſars.

And

And laſtly, If any Materials required in the ſubſequent Liſt of Flies may have been omitted in the foregoing Catalogue, be careful to add them to your former Stock, as often as you ſhall find any ſuch Omiſſions.

Remember, with all your Dubbing, to mix Bears Hair and Hogs Wool, which are ſtiff, and not apt to imbibe the Water, as the fine Furs, and moſt other Kind of Dubbing, do; and remember alſo, that Marterns Fur is the beſt yellow you can uſe. When the Angler is furniſhed with theſe Materials, he may make any Sort of Artificial-flies, to repreſent thoſe which he ſhall perceive Trout or other Fiſh to riſe at; but he ſhould be ſure always to have in his Pocket-caſe the Peacock's Feather, and Grounds of ſuch Wool and Crewel as will make the Graſshopper; and to obſerve, that uſually the ſmalleſt Flies are the beſt. Alſo, that the light Fly uſually makes the moſt Sport in a dark Day, and the darkeſt and leaſt Fly in a bright Day. But particularly obſerve to make your Flies lighter or ſadder according to your Fancy, or the Weather.

In making Artificial Dub-flies, chiefly obſerve and imitate the Belly of the Fly; for that the Fiſh moſt take notice of, as being moſt in their Sight: And let the Wings of the Fly always be of an equal Length, elſe it will not ſwim right and true.

When you try how to fit the Colour of the Fly, wet the Dubbing, leſt you be miſtaken; for though, when dry, they exactly ſuit the Colour of the Fly, yet the Water alters moſt Colours.

Always make your Dub-flies on a Sunſhiny Day: And to know the exact Colour of your Dubbing, hold it betwixt your Eye and the Sun.

Never

Never let the Tail of your Dub-fly deſcend lower than till you come to the Bend of the Hook, and not into the Bent itſelf, as ſome practiſe.

When Trouts often ſhew themſelves at your Fly, and yet do not take it, be aſſured that either the Day or Water is improper for Fly-angling; or, which is far more probable, that your Dub-fly is not of the right Colour and Shape they then covet.

Though ſome always dub with Silk of the moſt predominant Colour of the Fly; yet other good Anglers dub Duns with yellow, and Browns with red Silk, and in *September* with violet-coloured.

Flies made of the Hairs of Bears, Hogs, Squirrels Tail, Camels, Dogs, Foxes, Badgers, Otters, Ferrets, Cows, Calves Skins, &c. are more natural, lively, and keep Colour better in the Water, than Flies made of Crewels and Worſted Stuffs, unleſs you mingle Hair therewith.

The Feather got from the Quill of a Shepſtare, or Starling's Wings, is the beſt Feather generally to uſe for Dub-fly Wings. Next are the Feathers got from the Quills of Throſtles, Fieldfares, Blackbirds, and thoſe from the Back of the wild Mallard, or Drake.

The Hackle, or Palmer-fly, may be made as follows: Hold your Hook even with the Shank downwards, and the Bent of it between the Forefinger and Thumb of your Left Hand; then take Half a Yard of fine red Marking-ſilk, well waxed, and, with your Right Hand, give it four or five Turns about the Shank of the Hook, inclining the Turns to the Right Hand, and there fix it with a faſtening Loop; which done, take a fine Briſtle, ſinge the End, and lay it along on the Inſide of the Shank of the Hook, as low as the Bent, and whip four or five Times round; then ſingeing the other End

End of the Briſtle to a fit Length, turn it over to the Back of the Shank, and, pinching it into a proper Form, whip down and faſten off, as before, which will bring both Ends of the Silk into the Bent. Wax your Silk again, take three Strands of an Oſtrich Feather, and holding them, and the Bent of the Hook, as at firſt directed, the Feathers to your Left Hand, and the Roots in the Bent of your Hook, with that End of the Silk which you juſt now waxed, whip them three or four Times round, and faſten off: then turning the Feathers to the Right, and twiſting them and the Silk with your Fore-finger and Thumb, wind them round the Shank of the Hook, ſtill ſupplying the ſhort Strands with new ones, as they fail, till you come to the End, and faſten off. When you have ſo done, clip off the Ends of the Feathers, and trim the Body of the Palmer ſmall at the Extremities, and full in the Middle, and wax both Ends of your Silk, which are now divided and lie at either End of the Hook.

This done, take a ſtrong bold Hackle, with Fibres about Half an Inch long, ſtraiten the Stem very carefully, and holding the ſmall End between the Fore-finger and Thumb of your Left Hand, with thoſe of the Right ſtroke the Fibres the contrary Way to that which they naturally lie, and holding the Hook as before, lay the Point of the Hackle into the Bent of the Hook with the hollow, which is the paleſt Side, upwards, and whip it very faſt to its Place: in doing whereof, be careful not to tie in many of the Fibres; or if you ſhould chance to do ſo, pick them out with the Point of a very large Needle.

When the Hackle is thus made faſt, the utmoſt Care and Nicety is neceſſary in winding it on; for

for if you fail in this, your Fly is ſpoiled, and you muſt begin all again; to prevent which, keeping the hollow or pale Side to your Left Hand, and, as much as poſſible, the Side of the Stem down on the Dubbing, wind the Hackle twice round, and holding faſt what you have ſo wound, pick out the looſe Fibres, which you may have taken in, and make another Turn: then lay Hold of the Hackle with the third and fourth Fingers of your Left Hand, with which you may extend it while you diſengage the looſe Fibres as before.

In this Manner proceed till you come to within an eighth of an Inch of the End of the Shank; where you will find an End of Silk hanging, and by which time you will find the Fibres at the great End of the Hackle ſomewhat diſcompoſed; clip theſe off cloſe to the Stem, and, with the End of your Middle-finger, preſs the Stem cloſe to the Hook, while with the Fore-finger of your Right Hand you turn the Silk into a Loop; which, when you have twice put over the End of the Shank of the Hook, Loop and all, your Work is ſafe.

Then wax that End of the Silk which you now uſed, and turn it over as before, till you have taken up nearly all that remained of the Hook, obſerving to lay the Turns neatly Side by Side; and, laſtly, clip off the Ends of the Silk: Thus will you have made a Bait that will catch Trout of the largeſt Size, in any Water in *England*.

Another Method of making a Fly. Take about half a Yard of fine well waxed marking Silk, holding the Hook with the Bent betwixt the Finger and Thumb of your left Hand, then lay your Hair or Link along the Inſide of the Shank, and whip it till you come within about one-third Part of the Way towards the Bent, and then turn your Silk

Silk back by a few Laps till you come within about one-eighth Part of the End of the Shank, and make it faſt, then ſtrip off the Feathers for your Wings, keeping the ſmall Ends as even as poſſible; the better to do which, ſtrip and place your Feathers at ſundry Times. Then lay your Feathers with the Points towards the Shank, and ſo far longer, that when you have given them a Lap or two with your Silk, the Points, when turned back, may come as far as the Bent of your Hook; then whip their Root-ends with your Silk a few Laps, and cut off the Root-end Feathers with a fine Pair of Sciſſars a little ſloping, ſo as a few of them may come as far as the firſt Whipping, then whip as far as before, and faſten; and if you intend to make a Hackle, lay the ſmall End (when one Side of the Fibre is cut off) towards the Wings, and whip back by a few Laps to the Wings; then divide your Wings, and, with your Silk, part them by bringing it croſs backward and forward three or four Times; then wrap your Hackle round till you come to the Wings, then lay the remaining End towards the End of the Shank, then wrap your Silk two or three Times cloſe at the Back of the Wing, to throw them towards the Bent; then make faſt, and cut off your Silk; and if you intend to make a Dubbed-fly, part your Wings before you whip the Root-ends, and this done whip as before; then pull and looſen your Dubbing very well, that it may twiſt the better about the Silk, (the leſs Quantity ſticks to the Silk the better, ſo as it is equally covered in every Part,) then wrap your Silk and Dubbing from the Whipping to the Wings, and faſten as before; when you make a Fly with dubbing Twiſt and Hackle, whip your Hackle and Twiſt with your Root-

Root-feathers and faſten, afterwards dub as before, and rib with your Twiſt, and wrap your Hackle over all, whip at the Back of your Wings, and make all faſt.

As a Ground-work for Fly-fiſhing, here is inſerted Mr. *Cotton*'s Liſt of Flies.

February. 1. The Little Red-brown, made of the Fur of the black Spot in a Hog's Ear wrapped on with red Silk, the Wings of the Male of a Mallard almoſt white. 2. The Palmer-fly, or Plain-hackle, made with a rough black Body, either of black Spaniels Fur, or the Whirl of an Oſtrich Feather, and the red Hackle of a Capon over all. 3. The Silver-hackle, made with a black Body, Silver Twiſt over that, and a red Feather. 4. The Great-hackle; the Body black, and wrapped with a red Feather of a Capon untrimmed, that is the whole Length of the Hackle on the Top or Back of the Fly; which makes it ſwim better, and, on a whirling Water, kill great Fiſh. 5. The Gold-hackle, the Body black, ribbed over with Gold-twiſt, and a red Feather over all, does great Execution. 6. The Great-dun, made with dun Bears Hair, and the Wings of the grey Feather of a Mallard near his Tail. This is the very beſt Fly this Month, and makes admirable Sport. 7. The Great-blue-dun, with Dubbing of the Bottom of Bears Hair next to the Roots, mixed with a little blue Camblet; the Wings of the dark grey Feather of a Mallard. 8. The Dark-brown, with Dubbing of the brown Hair of the Flank of a brended Cow, and the grey Feather of a Drake for Wings. Theſe Flies are ſome for one Water and Sky, and ſome for another; and accordingly the Size and Colour are altered: Uſe a ſmall Hackle

Hackle if the Water be clear; or a bigger, if ſomething dark; eſpecially when you cannot know certainly, in this Month or any other, what Fly is taken.

In *March*, uſe all the ſame Flies with *February*, but make them leſs. The Names are now, 1. The Little Whirling-dun, made of the bottom Fur of a Squirrel's-tail, and the Wings of the grey Feather of a wild Drake or Mallard. 2. The Early-bright-brown, made either of the Down of a Spaniel, or the Hair of a red Cow's Flank, with a grey Wing. 3. The Whitiſh-dun, made of the Roots of Camels Hair, and the Wings of a wild Mallard's grey Feather. 4. The Thorn-tree-fly, made of an abſolute black, mixed with eight or ten Hairs of Iſabella-coloured Mohair; the Body as little as can be made; the Wings of a bright wild Mallard's Feather. It is an admirable Fly, and a great Killer. 5. The Blue-dun, made with the Combings of the Neck of a black Greyhound. It is a fine blue. The Wings can ſcarce be too white. It is taken beſt in the latter Part of the Month. 6. The Little-black-gnat, taken at the ſame time, and made of the Fur of a black Water-Dog, or the Down of a young black Water-Coot: The Wings of the Male of a wild Mallard, as white as can be: The Body as little as you can poſſibly make it, and the Wings as ſhort as the Body. Some make the Body of the Cop, or Top Feather on the Head of a Plover. 7. The Latter-bright-brown, taken from the Middle of *March* to the Middle of *April*, and made with Dubbing got out of a Skinner's Lime-Pits, and of the Hair of an abortive Calf, which the Lime will turn as bright as Gold. Wings of the Feather of a brown Hen is beſt.

All

All the ſame Hackles and Flies that are taken in *March*, will be taken in *April* alſo, with this Diſtinction only, that all the Browns be lapped with red Silk, and the Duns with yellow Silk. The Names peculiar to this Month are, 1. The Small-bright-brown, made of Spaniels Fur; with a light grey Wing, to be uſed in a bright Day and clear Water. 2. The Little-dark-brown, the Dubbing of dark brown and violet Camblet mixed; the grey Feather of a wild Mallard for Wings. 3. The Great-whirling-dun, uſually taken from about the twelfth of this Month, all the Month through, about Noon, and by Fits from thence to the End of *June*. It is one of the beſt Flies we have, and commonly made of the Down of a Fox-Cub, which is of an Aſh Colour at the Roots, and ribbed about yellow Silk: The Wings of the pale grey Feather of a wild Mallard. 4. The Violet-fly, taken only a ſhort Time about the Beginning, and made of a dark violet Stuff, and a very little dun Bears Hair mixed therewith; the wild Mallard's grey Feather for Wings. 5. The Yellow-dun, made of Camels Hair, and yellow Camblet; or yellow Wool of a Blanket, well mixed, and a white grey Wing. Others make it of dun Hair of a Bear, and ſome yellow Fur of a Marten mixed, and dub with yellow Silk. The Wings from the Quill of a Shepſtare's Wing. It is an excellent Fly both for *April* and *May*. 6. The Horſe-fleſh-fly, taken beſt in an Evening, from two Hours before Sun-ſet, till Twilight, and the whole Month through. His Dubbing of blue Mohair, with Pink-coloured and red Tammy mixed; a light-coloured Wing, and a dark brown Head. It begins to be taken in the Mid-

dle

dle of the Month, and the beſt Time in an Evening.

In the Month of *May* all the ſame Hackles and Flies may be uſed as in *April*, the Hackles only brighter, and the Flies ſmaller. To theſe I will add ſeven of the very prime Flies for *May*, and indeed all the Year; eſpecially the Dun-cut, Green-drake, and Stone-fly; and then nine of ſmaller Eſteem, which yet are not to be deſpiſed.

In the firſt Claſs are, 1. The Dun-cut; its Dubbing of Bears dun Hair, with a little blue and yellow intermixed with it; a large dun Wing, and two Horns at the Head, made of the Hair of a Squirrel's Tail. It is a very killing Fly. 2. The Artificial Green-drake, which comes in about the Middle of *May*, and is taken until *Midſummer* in mountainous ſtony Rivers, and that at all Hours, is made thus: On a large Hook dub with Camels Hair, bright Bears Hair, the ſoft down combed from a Hog's Briſtles, and yellow Camblet, well mixed together: The Body muſt be long, and ribbed about with green Silk, or rather yellow Silk waxed with green Wax; the Whiſks of the Tail of the long Hair of Sables, or Fitchet; and the Wings of the white-grey Feather of a wild Mallard, dyed yellow. 3. The Artificial Stone-fly, made of Bears dun Hair, with a little brown and yellow Camblet well mixed; but ſo placed, that the Fly may be more yellow on the Belly, and towards the Tail underneath, than in any other Part. You may place two or three Hairs of a black Cat's Beard on the Top of the Hook, in the arming or whipping, ſo as to be turned up when you wrap on your Dubbing, and to ſtand almoſt upright. This Fly is to be ribbed with yellow

yellow Silk, and his Wings to be long and very large, of the dark-grey Feather of the wild Mallard, or of the brown ſoft Feather of a Kite, or of the Feather got out of the Wing of a Throſtle. Sometimes you may dibble with an Artificial Stone-fly in the ſtill Deeps, in an Evening, if any gentle Gale of Wind or Breeze furl them. 4. The black *May*-fly, which is the next in Order, made in the Body of the black Whirl of an Oſtrich-feather, ribbed with Silver-twiſt, and the black Hackle of a Cock or Capon, over. It is a killing Fly, but not equal with the Green-drake, or Stone-fly. 5. The little yellow *May*-fly, of the ſame Shape with the Green-drake, and of as bright a yellow as can be ſeen, made of a bright yellow Camblet; the Wings of a white grey Feather dyed yellow. Some dub it with yellow Fur of a Martern. 6. The Grey-drake, in Shape and Dimenſions perfectly the ſame with the Green-drake, but of another Colour, being of a paler and more livid Yellow, green, and ribbed with black quite down his Body, with black ſhining Wings, diaphanous and very tender. It comes in after the Green-drake, and kills very well. It is made of the whitiſh Down of a Hog's Briſtles, and black Spaniel's Fur mixed, and ribbed down the Body with black Silk: The Whiſks of the Tail of a Beard of a black Cat, and the Wings of the black-grey Feather of the wild Mallard. 7. The Camblet-fly, taken from the Middle of *May* till the End of *June*; in Shape like a Moth, with fine diapered or watered Wings. It is imitated with a dark-brown ſhining Camblet, ribbed over with very ſmall light green Silk, and the Wings of the double grey Feather of a wild Mallard. It is a very killing Fly for Graylings and ſmall Fiſh.

In

In the ſecond Claſs of *May*-flies are, 1. The Turkey-fly, with Dubbing ravelled out of ſome blue Stuff, and lapped about with yellow Silk; the Wings of a grey wild Mallard's Feather. 2. The Yellow-palmer, made with a yellow Body, ribbed with Gold-twiſt, and large Wings of a wild Mallard's Feather dyed yellow, with the red Hackle of a Capon over all. 3. The Black-fly, with Dubbing of black Spaniel's Fur, and Wings of a grey wild Mallard's Feather. 4. The Light-brown, made of light brown Hair, with a ſlender Body; the Dubbing being twirled upon ſmall red Silk, and raiſed with the Point of a Needle, that the Ribs or Rows of Silk may appear through; the Wings of the grey Feather of a wild Mallard. 5. The Little-dun, with Dubbing of Bears dun Hair whirled upon yellow Silk, and Wings of a wild Mallard's grey Feather. 6. The White-gnat, with a pale Wing and a black Head. 7. The Peacock-fly; its Body of the Whirl of a Peacock's Feather, with a red Head, and Wings of a wild Mallard's Feather. 8. The Cow-lady, a little Fly, with the Body of a Peacock's Feather, the Wings of a red Feather, or Stripes of the red Hackle of a Cock. 9. The Cowturd-fly, with light brown and yellow Dubbing mixed; the Wings of the dark grey Feather of a wild Mallard.

From the Firſt till near the End of *June*, are taken the Green-drake and Stone-fly; and all the Month the Camblet-fly. Beſides theſe the Sportſman may now make, 1. The Owl-fly, taken in the Middle of the Month, late at Night: Its Dubbing of a white Weaſel's Tail, and a white grey Wing. 2. The Barm-fly, with Dubbing of the Fur of a yellow dun Cat, and the grey

grey Wings of a wild Mallard's Feather. 3. The Purple-hackle, made with a purple Body, whipped about with a red Capon's Feather. 4. The Purple-gold-hackle, made with a purple Body, and Gold-twiſt over that, all whipped about with a red Capon's Feather. 5. The Fleſh-fly, with Dubbing of a black Spaniel's Fur and blue Wool mixed, and a grey Wing. 6. The Little-fleſh-fly, with a Body made of the Whirl of a Peacock's Feather, and the Wings of the grey Feather of a wild Drake. 7. The Peacock-fly, its Body and Wings both of the Feather of that Fowl. 8. The Ant-fly, with Dubbing of brown and red Camblets mixed, and a light grey Wing. 9. The Brown-gnat, made with a very ſlender Body, of brown and violet Camblets mixed well together, with a light grey Wing. 10. The Little-black-gnat, with Dubbing of black Mohair, and a white grey Wing. 11. The Green-graſshopper, with Dubbing of green and yellow Wool mixed, ribbed over with green Silk, and a red Capon's Feather over all. 12. The Dun-graſshopper, its Body ſlender, made of dun Camblet, and a dun Hackle at Top. 13. The Brown-hackle, made of the light brown Hair of a fat Colt, with a red Hackle over all, wrapped with Aſh-coloured or Hair-coloured Silk.

The Dub-flies for *July* are, 1. The Badger-fly, with Dubbing of the ſoft brown Fur of a Badger's Skin, that has been in the Skinners Lime-pits, twirled upon red Silk, with a red Head, and a ſad grey Wing of a wild Mallard's Feather. It is an excellent Fly for this Month in many Rivers, and alſo taken in many Places in *March* and *April*. 2. The Orange-fly, its Dubbing of Orange-coloured Wool, and the Wings of the

the Feather of a Blackbird's Quill. 3. The Little-white-dun, its Body made of white Mohair, and the Wings of a Heron's blue Feather. 4. The Waſp-fly, made either of dark brown Dubbing, or elſe of the Fur of a black Cat's Tail, ribbed about with yellow Silk; its Wings of the grey Feather of a wild Mallard. 5. The Black-hackle, the Body made of the Whirl of a Peacock's Feather, and a black Hackle Feather on the Top. There is alſo another, made of a Peacock's Herl without any Wings. 6. The Shell-fly, with Dubbing of yellow green *Jerſey* Wool, and a little white Hog's Hair mixed. 7. The Black-blue-dun, the Dubbing of the Fur of a black Rabbit, mixed with a little yellow; the Wings of the Feather of a blue Pigeon's Wing.

Auguſt. The ſame Flies with *July*. Then, 1. Another Ant-fly; the Dubbing, the black brown Hair of a Cow, ſome red warped in for the Tag of his Tail, and a dark Wing; a killing Fly. 2. The Fern-fly; the Dubbing, of the Fur of a Hare's Neck, that is of the Colour of Fern, with a darkiſh grey Wing of a Mallard's Feather; a Killer too. 3. A White-hackle; its Body of white Mohair, wrapped about with a white Hackle Feather, and this is aſſuredly taken for Thiſtle-down. 4. A Harry-long-legs; the Body made of Bear's dun and blue Wool mixed, and a brown Hackle Feather over all: All the ſame Browns and Duns are taken this Month that were in *May*.

September. The ſame Flies are taken this Month that were in *April:* To which I ſhall only add, 1. A Camel-brown-fly; the Dubbing, pulled out of the Lime of a Wall, whipped about with red Silk, and a darkiſh grey Mallard's Feather for the

Wing. 2. One other, for which we have no Name; it is made of the black Hair of a Badger's Skin, mixed with the yellow ſofteſt Down of a ſanded Hog.

October. The ſame Flies that were taken in *March*.

November. The ſame Flies that were taken in *February*.

December. Few Men angle with a Fly this Month, no more than they do in *January*; but yet, if the Weather be warm, then a Brown, that looks red in the Hand, and yellowiſh betwixt your Eye and the Sun, will both raiſe and kill in a clear Water, and free from Snow-broth.

MODERN CATALOGUE *of* FLIES.

NUMBER I.

February. Peacock-hackle. Peacock's Herl alone, or interchanged with Oſtrich Herl; Warping, red Silk, red Cock's Hackle over all; it may be varied by a black Cock's Hackle and Silver-twiſt. Taken chiefly from Nine to Eleven in the Morning, and from One to Three in the Afternoon. This and the ſeveral other Hackles, which we have here and hereafter deſcribed, being moſt tempting Baits, ſhould always be firſt tried when the Angler comes to a ſtrange River; and not changed till he has found out, and is certain what particular Fly is upon the Water.

March. 1. Green Peacock-hackle. Greeniſh Herl of a Peacock; Warping, green Silk, a black Hackle over all. Taken from Eight to Eleven in the Morning. 2. Dark-brown. Dub with the Hair of a dark-brown Spaniel or Calf, that looks ruddy by being expoſed to Wind and Weather; warp with ruddy or chocolate-coloured Silk. The Wing of the darkiſh Part of a Starling's Quill-

Quill-feather. Taken chiefly from Nine to Eleven in the Morning; the ſame Fly takes in *September*. 3. Aſh-coloured-dun. Dub with the Roots of a Fox-cub's Tail; warp with pale yellow Silk: Wing of the pale Part of a Starling's Feather. This Fly, which is alſo called the Violet-dun and Blue-dun, is to be found on almoſt every River; it varies much in its Colour, according to the Seaſon of the Year. In *March* and *September* it is called, and that very properly, the Violet-dun; for it has often that Hue; and therefore, it is uſual to mix the blue-violet Crewel with the Fox-cub Down. In *April* it aſſumes a pale aſh-colour, and in *May* is of a beautiful lemon-colour, both Body and Wings. In *June* and *July* it is blue-black, and from *July* it inſenſibly varies till it becomes of its primitive Colour, Violet-dun, which it never fails to do by *September*.

April. 1. Pearl-colour, or Heron-dun. Dub with the yellowiſh or aſh-coloured Herl of a Heron, warp with aſh-coloured Silk: Wing, from the ſhort Feather of a Heron, or from a Coot's Wing, of an aſh-colour. Morning and Afternoon. 2. Blue-dun. Dub with the Fur of a Water-rat; warp with aſh-colour: Wing of a Coot's Feather. Morning and Afternoon.

May. 1. Silver-twiſt-hackle. Dub with the Herl of an Oſtrich Feather; warp with dark green, Silver-twiſt, and black Cock's Hackle, over all. Taken from Nine to Eleven, eſpecially in a ſhowery Day. 2. Sooty-dun. Dub with dark black Spaniel's Fur, or the Herl of an Oſtrich; warp with green: Wing, the dark Part of a Land-rail or Coot. Taken beſt in a ſhowery Day, as alſo in *April* or *June*. 3. Light-flaming,

or Spiring-brown. Dub with light brown of a Calf; warp with orange-colour: Wing of a pale grey Mallard's Feather. Taken chiefly before Sun-ſet in a warm Evening; a good Fly. We would recommend the making it after the Natural Fly, and that according to the following Directions. 4. Oak-fly. By ſome called the Aſh-fly, (by others, erroneouſly, the Hawthorn-fly.) The Head, which is large, of an aſh-colour; the upper Part of the Body greyiſh, with two or three Hairs of bright brown mixed, and a very little light blue, and ſometimes a Hair or two of light green; the Tail-part is greyiſh mixed with orange: Wing, of a mottled brown Feather of a Woodcock, Partridge, or brown Hen: Hook No. 8, or 9. This is the Fly which is ſeen much in *March*, *April*, *May*, and *June*, on the Bodies of Aſhes, Oaks, Willows, or Thorns, growing near the Water, ſtanding with its Head downwards; it is an excellent Fly, but difficult to imitate, being of many Colours, unequally mixed. It takes chiefly in the Morning; it does not ſeem to come from any Cadis; for it never drops in great Numbers on the Water; and the Wings are ſhort, and lie flat on the Back, like the Blue-bottle, or large Fleſh-fly. 5. Orange-tawney, Orange-brown, Camblet-fly, Alder-fly, Withy-fly, or Baſtard-cadis. Dub with dark brown Spaniel's Hair, or Calf's Hair that ſhines, or Barge-ſail; warp with deep orange, black Hackle under the Wing: Wing of a darkiſh Feather of a Mallard or Starling. Taken chiefly in a Morning before the Green-drake comes upon the Water. 6. Huzzard. Dub with pale lemon-coloured Mohair, or Oſtrich Feather dyed yellow; warp with yellow, Gold-twiſt, and yellow Hackle

Hackle over all: Wing, of a very pale Mallard's Feather dyed of a lemon-colour, the Wings large, and longer than the Body, lying flat on the Back. Taken in a bluſtering Day, before the *May*-fly comes in. A Fly little known, but the moſt beautiful of the Inſect Species that frequent the Water. It is larger than the Green-drake, of a beautiful lemon-colour both Body and Wings, which are four in Number, and lie cloſe to its Back. It is to be met with in but few Rivers, and is eſteemed a great Curioſity. In thoſe Rivers that produce them, they appear in great Numbers about the latter End of *April*; at which Time, and afterwards, the Trouts riſe at them very eagerly: Doubtleſs this is a true Water-fly: It is ſuppoſed to be produced from a very large Cadis. 7. Death-drake. The Body, one Herl of black Oſtrich and two of Peacock; Silver-twiſt, black Hackle: Wing, of the dark Feather of a Mallard of a copper-colour. Taken chiefly in an Evening when the *May*-fly is almoſt gone. 8. Yellow-miller, or Owl-fly. The Body of a yellow Martern's Fur, or Oſtrich Herl dyed buff-colour: Wing, of the ruddy Feather of a young Peacock's Wing or pale brown Chicken. Taken from Sun-ſet till Ten at Night, and from Two till Four in the Morning.

July. 1. Middling-brown. Made of Calf's Hair twiſted upon pale yellow Silk, for the Silk to appear: Wing of a Mallard's Feather. 2. Dark-brown. Warp with red Silk, with a deep orange Tag at the Tail: Wing of a Mallard's Feather. 3. Willow-cricket, or Small Peacock-fly. A Herl of a green Peacock's Feather; warp with green Silk: Wing of a Starling's Feather longer than the Body. A Morning-fly, eſpecially

for Grayling in rapid Rivers. 4. Piſmire. The Body, ſome few Reeves of a Cock Pheaſant's Tail-feather, or ruddy Barge-ſail or brown Carpet or old Bear's Hair, towards the Roots, tanned with the Weather: One Peacock's Herl may be twiſted with it: Warp with ruddy Silk: Wing, the light Part of a Starling's Feather left longer than the Body. A killing Fly after an Emmet-flight, but not before.

Auguſt. The Piſmire thro' this Month; as alſo the other Flies of the laſt Month.

September. Large fœtid-light-brown. The Body of light Calf or Cow's Hair, or Seal's Fur dyed of the Colour; warp with ruddy or orange-coloured Silk: Wing of a ruddy brown Chicken, large and long. A killing Fly in a Morning. This Fly is much upon *Hackney* River, and is much ruddier there than elſewhere.

NUMBER II.

January. 1. Spring-black. Body, black Wool of a Sheep's Face, with or without a greeniſh Peacock's Herl; warp with brown Silk: Wing, the grey Feather of a Mallard. 2. Second Spring-black. Body, the very blackeſt Part of the darkeſt Hare's Scut you can procure, with or without a greeniſh Peacock's Herl: Warp with aſh-coloured Silk: Wing of a Fieldfare's Feather. This and the other Spring-black are beſt taken in bright Weather. 2. Dark Blue-herl. Body, black Rabbet's Scut; black of a Hare's Scut; greeniſh Peacock Herl; warp with brown Silk: Wing, the light Part of a Fieldfare's Feather. 3. Black-hackle. Body, pale yellow Silk, with a black Cock's Hackle turned about it. 4. Dun-hackle. Body, dun-coloured Silk, with a dun Cock's Hackle.

February.

February. The ſame Flies as are directed for the preceding Month.

March. The ſame Flies as are directed for the preceding Months; and alſo the *Turkey*-fly, or *March*-fly. Body, brown Foal's Hair; Tops of the Wings of a Woodcock, ſome ruddy, others grey, well mixed together; warp with pink and yellow, or pink and light-coloured brown Silk, twiſted together: Wing, of a Pheaſant-Cock's Feather. N. B. This, it is ſuppoſed, is the Cob-fly, ſo much cried up in *Wales*.

April. 1. Light-blue. Body, light Fox-cub Fur, a little light Foal's Hair; a little Squirrel's Fur that is light-coloured, all theſe well mixed together; warp with yellow Silk: Wing, of a light Fieldfare's Feather. 2. Dun. Body, dunneſt Martern's Fur; Indian Fox-dun; light dun Fox-cub; coarſe Hair of the Stump of a Squirrel's Tail of a brightiſh brown, or a yellowiſh Caſt; warp with yellow Silk: Wing, the light Feather of a Fieldfare. 3. Plain-hackle. Body, black Oſtrich Herl, with red or black Cock's Hackle over it; and in hot Weather add Gold-twiſt. 4. Red-hackle. Body, red Silk and Gold-twiſt, and a red Cock's Hackle, till *June*. Afterwards uſe orange Silk for the Body. An excellent Fly. N. B. This is more properly the Orange-fly. It reſembles in Colour a *Seville* Orange. Wings may be added, either of a Hen or Chicken, of an orange or ruddy caſt; or a dull dark Wing of the ſofteſt Feather of a Rook's Wing. It has four Wings, two next the Body of a very dark grey Colour, and two ſerving as a Caſe over them, ſometimes of a dirty blackiſh Colour, and ſometimes of an orange Colour. 5. Pale blue Watchet. Is a ſmall Fly, and appears

on the Water in a cold Day: The Body, Fur of a Water Rat, black Part of a Hare's Scut, the pale Roots cut off; a very little brown Bear's Hair: Warp with the pale brown, or olive-coloured Silk: Wing of a Hen Blackbird. 6. Yellow-watchet. Body, Water-Rat's Fur, the blackeſt Part of a Hare's Scut, greeniſh yellow Crewel for Feet; warp with green Silk: Wing, the lighteſt Part of a Blackbird's Feather. 7. Knotted-grey-gnat. Body, darkeſt part of a Hare's Scut, dark brown Foal's Hair, dark Fur of the black of an old Fox; warp with grey Silk: Wing, the blue Feather of a Fieldfare. 8. Green-tail. Body, dark Part of a Hare's Scut and darkeſt blue Fur of an old Fox; light Part of a Squirrel's Tail, and a Hair or two of the coarſe browniſh Part of it for Feet; warp with aſh-coloured Silk: Wing, of a Hen Pheaſant. 9. Sand-fly. Body, dark brown Foal's Hair, a little blue Squirrel's Fur, and the whitiſh yellow of the ſame; warp with yellow Silk: Wing, the light Part of a Fieldfare's Feather.

May. The nine foregoing Flies directed for *April*, and alſo, 1. The Blue Herl. Body, Fox's Fur, dark Part of a Hare's Scut, greeniſh Herl of a Peacock (if the Weather is warm for the Seaſon, otherwiſe little or none of the greeniſh Herl;) warp with brown Silk: Wing, of a Starling's Feather. 2. Dun. Body, dunniſh blue Fur of an old Fox, mixed with pale yellow, the Ends of the Hairs of an old Fox almoſt red; ſome coarſe Hairs taken out of the Tail, or Bruſh; warp with yellow: Wing, Starling's Feather. 3. Stone-gnat. Body, the Roots of the darkeſt Part of a Hare's Scut, the Top or Ends being cut off; warp with aſh-coloured Silk: Wing, a Black-

Blackbird's Feather. 4. Light-blue. Body, light Fur of an old Fox, mixed with pale yellow Crewel; warp with pale yellow Silk: Wing, light Feather of a Jay. 5. Orange-brown. Body, orange-coloured Wool, with bright brown Bear's Hair mixed; warp with orange Silk: Wing, of a Starling's Feather. 6. Peacock-hackle. Body, Peacock's ruddy Herl; red Cock's Hackle; warp with red Silk. 7. Black-herl. Black Herl of an Oſtrich, and ruddy Herl of a Peacock, twiſted together; warp with brown Silk: Wing, the light Feather of a Fieldfare. 8. Pewet, or Lapwing's-topping. Body, Peacock's Herl, and that of a Lapwing's Crown Feather, twiſted together; warp with red Silk: Wing, the red Feather of a Partridge-tail. 9. Red-herl. Body, two Herls of a Peacock, twiſted together; warp with ruddy Silk: Wing, the red Feather of a Partridge-tail.

June. The Dun, Stone-gnat, Light-blue, Orange-brown, Peacock-hackle, Black-herl, Pewet's-topping, and Red-herl, of the laſt Month, go alſo through this; there are likewiſe taken, 1. The Whitteriſh. Body, the Root-end of the white Part of a Hare's Scut; light grey Foal's Hair, or Camel's Hair, towards the Tail, the dark Part of a Hare's Scut with ſome brown Hairs mixed: Peacock's Herl for the Head; warp with white Silk: Wing, the Feather of a Sea-mew. 2. Light-grey. Body, Fur of the inner Part of a Rabbit's Leg, the lighteſt of the dark Part of a Hare's Scut; warp with aſh-coloured Silk: Wings, light grey Mallard's Feather.

July. The Peacock-hackle, Black-herl, Pewet's-topping, and Red-herl of *May* and *June*, and the Whitteriſh and Light-grey of the laſt Month, ſerve alſo for this, and to thoſe add the Brown. Body,

Hair of a very light brown or reddiſh Calf or Spaniel, and light Bear's Hair mixed; warp with pale orange: Wing, the Feather of a Land-Rail.

Auguſt. The Peacock-hackle, and the three following Flies of *May*, and the two ſubſequent Months, and the Brown of the laſt Month, ſerve alſo for this; in which alſo are taken, 1. The Grey-fly. Body, light grey Foal's Hair mixed with the dark Part of a Hare's Scut; warp with grey Silk: Wing, a Hen-pheaſant's Feather. 2. Black Ant-fly. Body, darkeſt Part of a Hare's Scut, and dark brown Wool or Sheep's Ruſſet, equally mixed, and one ſingle ruddy Herl of a Peacock, all twiſted together; warp with copper-coloured Silk: Wing, a Fieldfare's Feather. 3. Brown Ant-fly. Body, bright brown Bear's Hair, much Weather beaten, almoſt of an orange-colour towards the Tail, and therefore a few Hairs of a light brown, or flame-coloured Calf, or Spaniel's Hair to be added in the Tail-part; warp with orange-coloured Silk: Wing, the light Feather of a Fieldfare or Starling.

N. B. Though here have been particularly mentioned the Flies for each Month, yet ſome Anglers go a ſhorter way to work; they take their Landing-net, and with it catch, from the River, one of the Flies of the Day, from which they inſtantly make an artificial one, and proceed to Fly-fiſhing, with the Words of Mr. *Gay:*

To frame the little Animal provide
All the gay Hues that wait on Female Pride;
Let Nature guide thee; ſometimes golden Wire
The ſhining Bellies of the Fly require;
The Peacock's Plumes thy Tackle muſt not fail,
Nor the dear Purchaſe of the Sable's Tail;
Each gaudy Bird ſome ſlender Tribute brings,
And lends the growing Inſect proper Wings;

Silks,

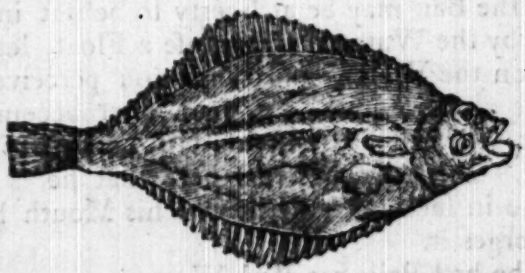
Silks, of all Colours, muſt their Aid impart,
And ev'ry Fur promote the Fiſher's Art:
So the gay Lady, with expenſive Care,
Borrows the Pride of Land, of Sea, of Air;
Furs, Pearls, and Plumes, the glitt'ring Thing diſplays,
Dazzles our Eyes, and eaſy Hearts betrays.

NATURAL-FLIES for Angling are of various Kinds, the principal of which, according to their Seaſons, are as follow:

In *January*, the Dun-gnat. *February*, the Brown-palmer, the Dun-fly, and the Blue-dun. *March*, the Whirling-dun, the Thorn-tree fly, and the Black-gnat. *April*, the Stone-fly, the Yellow-dun, the Violet-fly, and the Horſe-fleſh-fly. *May*, the *May*-fly, the Green-drake, and the Grey-drake. *June*, the *May*-fly, the Black-ant-fly, and all the Palmers. *July*, the Orange-fly, the Waſp-fly, and the Shell-fly. *Auguſt*, the Drake-fly, the late Ant-fly, and the Fern-fly. *September*, the Camel Brown-fly, and the late Badger-fly. *October*, the ſame Flies as in *March*. *November*, the ſame as *February*. *December*, the ſame as *January*.

FLOATS for rapid Rivers ſhould be of Cork, Quills not being able to bear up againſt ſtrong Streams; but then they are beſt for Pits, Ponds, Meers, and ſtanding Waters.

FLOUNDER *or* FLUKE;



Is in Shape much like a Plaice, only the Body

is ſomewhat longer, and when it is full-grown, it is thicker. The Colour is of a dirty Olive. Sometimes they are beautifully ſpotted, but we never meet with any of theſe, except far up the River *Thames*.

The Flounder is both a River and a Sea-Fiſh, and will do very well in a Pond; but the former are not ſo black, and are more ſoft than the latter. But this Difference ſeems to ariſe only from the Nature of their Food.

They are in Seaſon all the Year, except in *June* and *July*, which is their Time of Spawning, and then they are ſick and flabby, and infeſted with Worms which breed on their Backs.

The Fleſh is white, ſoft, innocent, and nouriſhing; but it is always beſt when it is moſt firm. The Taſte of it is much like that of the Plaice, from which it differs but little in any Reſpect.

It is the Nature of all flat Fiſh to lie and feed at the Bottom; ſome indeed are fond of Mud, but the Flounder avoids it as much as poſſible, delighting to lie on ſandy or gravelly Bottoms, eſpecially on the Declivity of a deep Hole, near a Bank, and in any Eddy.

They may be angled for either with a Float or a Running-Bullet, but the latter is preferable. The Bullet ſhould reſt at leaſt a Foot from the Hook, that the Bait may be at liberty to be put in Motion by the Water. If you uſe a Float, let it lie flat on the Water, and when you perceive it to move along ſlowly, and ſoon after become upright, then ſtrike, and you will be ſure of your Prey. But always remember, that he is ſome Time in ſucking the Bait into his Mouth before he gorges it.

The beſt Baits are Red-Worms, or very ſmall Marſh-

Marſh-Worms put on a ſmall Hook. You ſhould bait the Ground with a Handful of ſmall Red-Worms cut in two Pieces. They may be angled for all the Day, but early in the Morning is the likelieſt Time. He likewiſe takes Earth-Bobs very well.

In the hot Months, there are great Quantities caught with the Fluke-Rake. The Method is, to get one about two Yards long, made thus,

and go to the ſhallow Parts of the Water where it is the moſt ſandy, and as you go along, keep thruſting the Rake into the Sand, which you may eaſily do, by ſetting one Foot upon the Frame, and when you have caught one you will eaſily perceive it by the Rake's graſhing as the Forks enter his Back. This Method is only uſed in the Tide's-way after it is gone down.

FROGS of a brightiſh Yellow, that are found in green Meadows in *June* and *July*, are good Baits for Chubs, Pikes, Pearches, and Eels.

GAD, a ſmall Jack.

GENTLES, or MAGGOTS, are kept with dead Fleſh, Beaſt's Liver, or Suet; or, which is better, you may both keep and ſcour them in Meal or Wheat-bran. In order to breed them, prick a Beaſt's Liver full of Holes; hang it in the Sun in Summer Time, and ſet under it an old Barrel, or ſmall Firkin, with Clay and Bran in it; into which they will drop, and cleanſe themſelves, and be always ready for Uſe. In this Manner Gentles may be produced till *Michaelmas*: But if you would fiſh with them from *Michaelmas* to *May-day*, you muſt

get

get a dead Cat, Kite, or other Carrion, at the latter End of *September*, and let it be Fly-blown; and when the Gentles begin to be alive and ſtir, bury it and them together in moiſt Earth, deep in the Ground, that the Froſt may neither kill nor injure them, and they will ſerve for Uſe till *March* and *April* following, about which Time they turn to be Fleſh flies.

Gentles are ſometimes added to a Worm, or put on the Point of a Dub-fly-hook for Salmon Smelts; but moſt commonly they are uſed by themſelves, frequently two or three on a Hook at a Time. When you go to fiſh with Gentles, you may put them in a Horn, wherein there are ſmall Holes bored to let in Air, either with ſome Wheat-bran only, or a few Shavings of a Barber's ſweet Waſh-ball among the Bran: But the beſt Way is to put them, the Day you angle, in a Box with ſome Gum-ivy, and you will find it of no ſmall Effect. Wet your Bran with a little Saffron-water, and put a little Chandlers Fat, it will both ſcour, keep, and give them a fine Colour.

Gentles are good Baits for Roach, Dace, Chub, Carp, Tench, Barbel, Bream, and Bleak; and in ſome Rivers and Seaſons, if the Water be clear, even a Gudgeon or Trout will take them.

GRAIN, viz. Wheat or Malt, ſhould be boiled gently in Milk or Sweet-wort; it is then fit for Uſe; though ſome afterwards, and, indeed, not without Reaſon, fry it in Honey and Milk, or ſteep it in ſome ſtrong-ſcented Oils, as Amber, Spike, Polypody, Ivy, Anniſe, Turpentine, or Oil of *Peter*. Grain is a good Bait, either in Winter or Summer, for Chub, Roach, Dace, and Bleak; but take care that, before you bait your Hook, you ſtrip off the Bran.

GRASS-

GRASSHOPPERS are found in green Meadows and Graſs; and Fiſh take them beſt in the latter End of *June*, all *July*, and *Auguſt*. The middle-ſized are beſt; but you muſt cut off their Legs and outward Wings. For Trout, Grayling, and Chub, you may lead your Hook on the Shank, with a Plate of Lead, made narroweſt and ſlendereſt at the Bent of the Hook, that the Bait may come over it; then draw him over the Lead, after put a leſſer Graſshopper, or a Cod-bait, on the Point, and keep your Bait in continual Motion, lifting it up and ſinking it again.

GRAYLING, *or* UMBER.

The GRAYLING is in Proportion neither ſo broad nor ſo thick as a Trout, and in Size ſeldom exceeds eighteen Inches; they weigh about half a Pound; but in ſome Places they are ſaid to be three Times as heavy.

They delight in Rivers that glide through mountainous Places, and are to be met with in the cleareſt and ſwifteſt Parts of thoſe Streams, particularly they are bred in the *Hodder*, *Dove*, *Trent*, *Derwen*, *Wye*, and *Lug*.

This Fiſh may be eaten all the Year, but its principal Seaſon is in *December*, at which Time his Head, Gills, and the Liſt that runs down his Back are all black.

The Time of its Spawning is in *May*.

The Fleſh is accounted by ſome to have the moſt agreeable Taſte of all River Fiſh; it is firm, white, cleaves

cleaves like Salmon, and is judged to be very wholeſome.

It is a briſk ſprightly Fiſh when in the Water, and ſwims as ſwift as an Arrow out of a Bow; but when he feels the Hook he is dead-hearted, and yields rather too ſoon for the Angler's Diverſion.

He feeds upon Graſshoppers, Flies, Worms, and ſuch like Inſects, and therefore ſuch Sort of Baits muſt be uſed in order to take him; but a well-ſcoured Red-worm is preferable to any Bait, if uſed about four Inches from the Bottom.

The ſame Rules that have been laid down for taking the Trout, will alſo ſerve for the Grayling, only let your Tackle be ſomething finer. Some Anglers, when they make Uſe of a Fly, faſten their Hook to two Hairs; but becauſe they are apt to tangle in the Weeds, the Silk-worm-gut is preferable, which ſhould be well waxed with Virgin's Wax, to hinder it from fraying.

The Grayling has ſo quick an Eye, that he has diſcovered and taken the Bait ſix Inches out of the Water, when the Sportſman has been angling for him ſtanding upon a Bridge.

You may obſerve likewiſe, that he is a much ſimpler and bolder Fiſh than a Trout; for if you miſs him twenty Times, he will ſtill continue to riſe at your Fly. And as this is his peculiar Property, that he is more apt to riſe than deſcend, your Bait ſhould never drag on the Ground, but be ſix or nine Inches from the Bottom; and for the ſame Reaſon it will be more proper to uſe a Float than a Running-line; but when you uſe the latter, the beſt Ground-baits are the Brandling, Gilt-tail, Tag-tail, the Meadow-worm well ſcoured, Cod-baits, Bark-worm, and Flag-worm; and at the Top

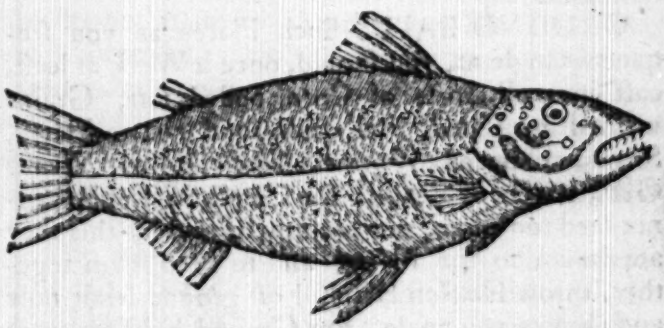
he

he may be taken either with natural or artificial Flies, or with the Earth-bob, or Clap-bait.

GREEN-DRAKE-FLY is a *May*-fly, bred under Water; his Body is either of a pale or dark Yellow, ribb'd with Rows of Green, long, ſlender, and ſharpening towards the Tail, at the End of which he has three long Whiſps almoſt black, and his Tail turns up towards his Back, like a Mallard; a Box with Holes, to give them Air, will keep them alive a Night or two; they are good at dibbing for Trouts and Grayling, putting the thickeſt Part of his Body upon the Point of the Hook, under one of his Wings, run it directly through and out at the other Side, leaving him ſpitted upon the Hook, &c. See FLY-ANGLING. He is taken at all Hours in his Seaſon.

GREY-DRAKE-FLY. The ſame in Shape and Dimenſions with the Green-drake, but not in Colour, being paler, and of a more livid Yellow and Green, ribb'd with Black quite down his Body, with black ſhining Wings; ſo diaphanous, that he is of no Uſe for dabbing.

GREY.



The GREY is thought to be the ſame Kind of Fiſh which in *Scotland* they call the GREY-LORD. In Mag-

Magnitude it differs but little from the Salmon, but the Shape is very unlike, being conſiderably broader and thicker; the Tail is indeed as large, but not forked. The Body is every where ſtained with grey or aſh-coloured Spots, from whence it derives its Name. The Fleſh is more delicious than that of the Salmon itſelf, and ſells for almoſt double the Price. He makes his Progreſs from the Sea into the Rivers with extraordinary Swiftneſs, and is poſſeſſed of very great Strength and Agility, ſurmounting almoſt all Obſtacles with the greateſt Eaſe. He is ſeldom taken, and is therefore known but to few. He never advances into the Rivers before the Beginning of *Auguſt*, in order to ſpawn, and then commonly takes the Advantage of a Flood; whereas the Salmon comes into the freſh Water in every Part of the Spring.

It would be to no purpoſe to give Directions how to take this Fiſh with the Angle, for he deſpiſes all Kinds of Baits, and in this he reſembles the Fordich-Trout, which is ſuſpected to be of the ſame Species, but for want of a more particular Deſcription of the latter, cannot certainly be determined.

GROUND BAIT. Such Places as you frequently angle at, you ſhould, once a Week at leaſt, caſt into all Sorts of Corn boiled ſoft, Grains waſhed in Blood, and dried, and cut to Pieces, Snails, chopped Worms, Fowls Guts, Beaſts Guts, Livers of Beaſts; for Carp and Tench cannot feed too often, nor too much, and by this they are drawn to the Place; and to keep them together, throw Half an Handful of ground Malt now and then as you angle. For Ground-baits for every Fiſh, ſee their Names.

GUD-

GUDGEON.

The GUDGEON is generally five or ſix Inches long, ſometimes in the *Merſey* eight or nine, of a ſmooth Body, with very ſmall Scales. The Back of it is dark, but the Belly pale.

They are to be met with every where in Rivers, but in ſome they grow to a larger Size than others.

This Fiſh ſpawns twice in a Year; the firſt Time about the latter End of *April*, and the ſecond in *November*.

His Fleſh is very well taſted, of eaſy Digeſtion, and very nouriſhing, inſomuch, that ſome think it no way inferior to a Smelt.

He delights in ſandy, gravelly Bottoms, gentle Streams, and ſmall Rivers. In the Summer-time he reſorts to the Shallows, and in the Winter to the Deeps.

He bites all Day from the End of *March* till *Michaelmas*, but not till an Hour after Sun-riſe, nor longer than an Hour before Sun-ſet. You may ſometimes have full as good Sport an Hour after Sun-ſet as at any Time in the Day, eſpecially if you angle in ſome Place about a Yard and a Half deep, with a ſandy Bottom, below ſome Scower, or near the Place he bites at in the Middle of the Day.

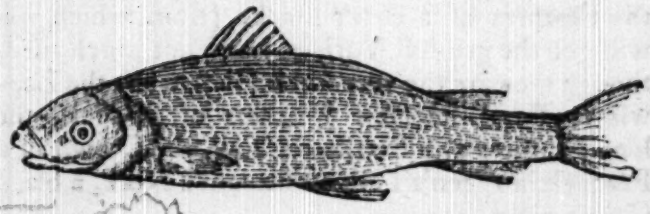
The principal Baits are the ſmall Red-worm, Gilt-tail, Brandling, and Meadow-worm. He will likewiſe take a Gentle, Cod Bait, Brood of Waſps, or Cow-dung Bob; but the ſmall Red-worm is what pleaſes them beſt. If your can find a Bridge

a Bridge or Plank over a ſmall River, chuſe to angle underneath for Gudgeons, for they love the Shade; and are ſo far from being ſhy, that you may not only appear in Sight, but if you drive them from their Place of Reſort, they will immediately return. A ſingle Hair Line, a fine taper Rod, a Float, and a ſmall Hook, is what moſt uſe, and the Bait to drag on the Ground.

When you angle for them in the Shallows, rake up the Sand or Gravel with a Rake or Pole, and it will draw your Gudgeons about your Bait; when you have no ſuch Conveniency, throw in ſome Handfuls of Earth. Uſe a Float, and let your Bait always touch or drag on the Ground. Be not too haſty with them when they bite, becauſe they will ſometimes nibble a little before they take it, though they commonly bite pretty ſure.

When you angle for them in a Boat in the *Thames*, let the Waterman rake the Gravel up to draw the Gudgeons about you; then plumb the Ground, and bait your Hook with a ſmall well-ſcoured Red-worm; by this Method you will ſeldom fail of good Sport. It will be the beſt way to angle pretty ſtrong, leſt a larger Fiſh ſhould take your Bait, and break your Tackle: Your Tackle as for Dare, with a well ſcoured Gilt-tail. He is caught in deeper Water Morning and Evening till Mid-day. There have been an hundred Dozen or more taken at *Thetwell* Weir, in the River *Merſey*, with Angling in one Day; you may uſe two Hooks at a Line at a Time, and two Rods is not amiſs; and then you may ſometimes take Pearch or Trout inſtead of Gudgeons.

GUINIAD.



GUINIAD is a *Welſh* Name for a Fiſh that is bred in *Pemble-Meer* in *Merionethſhire*, and is the ſame with the *Ferra* of *Rondeletius*. The Shape is not very much unlike that of a Salmon, and the uſual Length is about twelve or thirteen Inches; the Back is of a duſky Colour, but the Belly is white. The Scales are of a middle Size, the upper Jaw is ſomewhat more prominent than the lower, and the Mouth is much like that of a Herring.

This Fiſh is bred in *Pemble-Meer*, which lies near *Bala*, a Bailiff-Town in *Merionethſhire*, and the chief in that mountainous Tract. It gene-rally lies at the Bottom of the Lake among Water-Gladiol, a Plant peculiar to theſe Mountains: It is called *Guiniad*, from the Whiteneſs of its Body, the Word ſignifying much the ſame as Whiting in *Engliſh*. There is one thing worthy of Remark, which is, that though the River *Dee* runs through this Lake, yet they are never found in its Streams; and on the contrary, though Salmon are caught in the River they never enter the Lake; ſo ſtrictly do theſe Animals keep to the Haunts that Nature has provided for them.

They are in Seaſon in the Summer: The Fleſh is white, and yet the Taſte is not much unlike that of a Trout: It is in the higher Eſteem becauſe it is a Kind of a Rarity. This Fiſh is likewiſe an Inhabitant of Lake *Leman*, near *Geneva*, among the *Alps*.

HAC-

HACKLE, the beſt are the Lapwing-topping, the Feathers of a Hen's Neck, (from which you will get the greateſt Variety,) and not much uſed, though they are the very fineſt Hackle but the Lapwing's Top, the ſame Feathers of a Cock, the long Feathers of a Swallow's Tail, the Crown of a Peacock, a Wren's Tail, a Pheaſant's Neck, a black Cock's ditto.

HAIR. In chuſing good Horſe-hair for your Line, be ſure it be long, round, and even, without any Flaw or Blemiſh. A young, healthy Stone-horſe affords beſt. Scower it with Soap and Water, and keep it for Uſe.

HAWTHORN-FLY is black, and found on Hawthorn Trees; it is proper to dib for Trout. See BLACK MAY-FLY.

HOOKS ſhould be long in the Shank, and of a Compaſs inclining to Roundneſs; but the Point muſt ſtand even and ſtrait, and the Bending muſt be in the Shank: For if the Shank be ſtrait, the Point will hang outward; and though, when ſet on it, may ſtand right, yet after the taking of a few Fiſh, it will cauſe the Hair at the End of the Shank to ſtand bent, and conſequently the Point of the Hook to hang directly upwards. The Point of your Hook ſhould not be in a Line with the Shank, but a little Sideways, and the more regularly bent the better. The beſt Hooks are made by *Henry Kennion*, of *Chapple-in-Firth*, in *Derbyſhire*.

Whether you angle at Top or at Bottom, proportion your Hooks for Strength and Compaſs to the Number of Hairs you angle with next your Hook; and uſe not a ſmall Hook to great Baits, nor a great Hook to ſmall Baits.

When

When you ſet on your Hook, do it with ſmall but ſtrong Silk, well rubbed with Shoemakers Wax. If for a ſmall Hook, uſe the Silk ſingle; if for a large one, double and twiſt it. Lay your Hair or Graſs on the Inſide of the Hook; for if it comes on the Outſide, the Silk will be apt to cut and fret it aſunder; and it is not ſo convenient to ſtrike Fiſh. From a Straw's Breadth below the Top of the Hook, wrap the Silk about the bare Shank, until you come to the Top of it: Then lay your Line on the Inſide, and whip with your Silk downward, till you come almoſt to the Bent of the Hook, and then faſten it by turning over three or four Times, and drawing it cloſe; which done, cut off the End of the Gildard, or Link, as nigh as you can to the Twiſt.

Though perhaps the Colour of the Silk you whip with is not very material, yet it may not be amiſs, when you angle with Worms, to uſe red Silk; but for Paſte, Cod-bait, and other whitiſh Baits, to uſe white.

HORNETS. See WASPS.

HUMBLE-BEES. See WASPS.

JACKS. Small Pikes are ſo called till they are twenty-four Inches long.

IMPEDIMENTS *to the Angler's Recreation.* The Fault may be occaſioned by his Tackle, as when his Lines or Hooks are too large. When his Bait is dead, or decaying. If he angles at a wrong Time of the Day, when the Fiſh are not in the Humour of taking his Bait. If the Fiſh have been frightened by the Sight of him, or with his Shadow. If the Waters are thick, red, or white, being diſturbed with ſudden Floods. If the Weather be too cold. If the Weather be too hot. If it rains much, and faſt. If it hails or ſnows. If it be tempeſ-

tempeſtuous. If the Wind blows high, or be in the Eaſt, or North, want of Pattins and Variety of Baits.

INDIAN, or SEA-GRASS, makes excellent Hook-links; and though ſome object to it, as being apt to grow brittle, and to kink in uſing, with proper Management it is the beſt Material for the Purpoſe yet known, for large Fiſh, eſpecially if ordered in the following Manner:

Take as many of the fineſt you can get, as you pleaſe, put them into any Veſſel, and pour therein the ſcummed Fat of a Pot wherein freſh, but by no Means ſalt Meat has been boiled; when they have lain three or four Hours, take them out one by one, and ſtripping the Greaſe off with your Finger and Thumb, but do not wipe them, ſtretch each Graſs as long as it will yield, coil them up in Rings, and lay them by, and you will find them become near as ſmall, full as round, and much ſtronger than the beſt ſingle Hairs you can get. To preſerve them moiſt, keep them in a Piece of Bladder well oiled, and, before you uſe them, let them ſoak about Half an Hour in Water; or, in your walk to the River-ſide, put a Length of it into your Mouth.

If your Graſs is coarſe, it will fall heavily in the Water, and ſcare away the Fiſh; on which account Gut has the Advantage. But, after all, if your Graſs be fine and round, it is the beſt thing you can uſe.

IVY-GUM. See UNGUENTS.

KINK. To Kink, is a Term uſed in Trowling, when the Line is twiſted between the Top of the Rod and the Ring, through which it ought to run freely; or when Part of the Line twiſts about the other Part that is coiled in your Left Hand. Silk Lines are more apt to kink than Hair Lines.

LAM-

LAMPREY, *or* LAMPERN.

The LAMPREY is called, by Dr. *Plot*, *The Pride of the Iſis*, and by others, SEVEN-EYES; and is found in the *Merſey*, which waters the fertile Banks of *Cheſhire*.

It is a Fiſh about five or ſix Inches long; on the Back it is of a greyiſh Black, but the Belly is of a lively Silver Colour. Its Mouth is round, and furniſhed with ſix or ſeven Teeth. On the Top of the Head there is a Hole, as in the cetaceous Kind; for as the Mouth, when the Lamprey adheres to a Rock or Stone, is entirely ſhut, there is a Neceſſity for a Hole to take in the Water, which is diſcharged again by the Gills, or the ſeven Holes placed on each Side near the Head. The Belly riſes and falls much in the ſame Manner as in Animals that breathe.

The Liver is undivided, and the Capſula of the Heart almoſt boney, which is purpoſely deſigned by Nature as a Guard or Security for it, becauſe this Fiſh has no Bones, not even ſo much as a Back-bone.

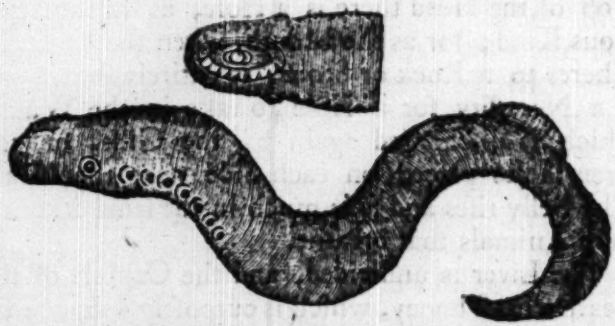
The River Lamprey, contrary to the Manner of other Fiſh, procreate their Species with their Bellies joined together, which is eaſy to be obſerved, becauſe at that Time they get into ſhallow Fords, where all that paſſes is viſible enough.

The Fleſh is of a ſoft glutinous Nature, and is generally eaten potted; and even then it is more agreeable to the Palate than healthful to the Body. Their Time of Spawning is in *April*.

They are the very beſt Bait for Night-hooks, cut in Pieces about an Inch and a Quarter long.

There is another Sort of this Fiſh which is called the BLIND LAMPREY, which is ſmall and round, like a large Dew-worm, or Lob-worm. It has no Scales, and its Body is divided into ſmall Rings by tranſverſe Lines in the Manner of Worms. Theſe Rings are about eighty-four in Number. The Mouth is round, and always open, but it has neither Teeth nor Tongue. It has a Hole on the Head, and ſeven on each Side inſtead of Gills, as in the other Species. A good Bait for Chubs and Eels.

LAMPREY-EEL.



This is of the ſame Shape, but of a larger Size than the Lamprey, for it is ſometimes taken in the *Severn* three Feet in Length, and the Diameter of the Body five Inches. The Skin is of a blackiſh Colour, and full of paliſh angular Spots; it is tough, but yet not taken off when dreſſed, as in Eels. It will hold a Bit of Wood or a Stone ſo firmly in its Mouth, that it cannot be taken out without Difficulty. On the Top of the Head there is a white Spot, and before it a ſmall Hole, encompaſſed with a Membrane, which riſes up a ſmall Matter; the Uſe of it is the ſame as in the Lamprey. The Gills are concealed under the Seven Holes placed on each Side. The Edge of the Mouth is jagged,

jagged, and adheres ſo cloſely to any thing, that ſome have ſuppoſed theſe Inequalities to be Teeth covered with Pitch; whereas the Teeth, properly ſo called, are placed on the Inſide of the Mouth, and the more remote they are, the larger. It has no Bones, but a Griſtle down the Back full of Marrow, which ſhould be taken out before it is dreſſed. In ſhort, they reſemble a Lamprey in all things.

They live chiefly in the Sea, but come into the Rivers to ſpawn, where they are found in great Plenty. They are diſcovered by the Froth that riſes from them.

Their higheſt Seaſon is in *March*, when they firſt enter the Rivers, and are full of Spawn. In *April* they make Holes in a gravelly Bottom, where they depoſite their Spawn, and if they meet with a Stone of two Pound Weight they remove it, and throw it out. They are ſeldom angled for purpoſely, but are ſometimes caught with Worms in angling for other Fiſh. After ſpawning they haſten to the Sea, leaving their Brood, which hide in the Sand, and in three Months grow to be about five Inches long, and afford good Sport to the School Boys, who throw them together with the Sand upon the Banks of the River.

LANDING-NET. A ſmall Net extended upon a Ring or Hoop, and faſtened to the End of a long manageable Pole. A Landing-hook is alſo neceſſary for ſafely bringing to Shore large Fiſh, which muſt have a Screw to ſcrew into a Socket at the End of a Pole, which, when your Fiſh is entangled, you clap into its Mouth, and draw it to Land. The latter is chiefly for Barbel, Salmon, and other ſtrong Fiſh.

LAVE, to throw the Water out of a Pond, &c.

LAWS of ANGLING, &c. The Laws of *England* being all public, Ignorance of their Contents excuſes no Offender. It will not be amiſs therefore to ſay ſomething of thoſe which concern the Angler, that he may have a certain Knowledge, how, without Offence, to demean himſelf amongſt his Neighbours, when he goes about his Sport.

Whoever fiſhes in the River *Severn* with, or ſhall make uſe of, any Engine or Device, whereby any Salmon, Trout, or Barbel, under the Length appointed by the *Stat.* 1 *Eliz. Cap.* 17. ſhall be taken or killed, or ſhall fiſh with any Net for Salmon-Peale, Pike, Carp, Trout, Barbel, Chub, or Grayling, the Meſh whereof ſhall be under two Inches and a Half ſquare from Knot to Knot, or above twenty Yards in Length and two in Breadth, or above fifty in Length and ſix in Breadth in the Wing of the Net, in the ſaid River, from *Ripplelock-Stake* to *Glouceſter-Bridge*; or above ſixty in Length, below *Glouceſter-Bridge*, and ſix Yards in Breadth in the Wing of the Net; or ſhall fiſh with more than one of theſe Nets at once, or ſhall uſe any Device for taking the Fry of Eels, ſhall forfeit five Shillings for every Offence, and the Fiſh ſo taken, and the Inſtruments, to be divided between the Proſecutor and the Poor. 3 *Car.* II.

If any Perſon ſhall keep any Net, Angle, Leap, Piche, or other Engine for taking Fiſh, (except the Makers or Sellers of them, or the Owners or Occupiers of Rivers or Fiſheries) ſuch Engines, if they ſhall be found Fiſhing without the Conſent of the Owner, ſhall be ſeized; and any Perſon, by a Warrant under the Hand and Seal of a Juſtice of Peace, may ſearch the Houſes of Perſons prohibited and ſuſpected, and ſeize to their

their own Uſe, or deſtroy ſuch Engines. 4 & 5 *W. & M. Cap.* 23.

No Servant ſhall be queſtioned for killing a Treſpaſſer within his Maſter's Liberty, who will not yield, if not done out of former Malice: Yet if the Treſpaſſer kills any ſuch Servant it is Murder. 21 *Eliz.*

None ſhall unlawfully break, cut down, cut out, or deſtroy any Head or Heads, Dam or Dams, of any Ponds, Pools, Moats, Stagnes, Stews, or ſeparate Pits, wherein Fiſh are, or ſhall happen to be put by the Owners or Poſſeſſors thereof; or ſhall wrongfully fiſh in the ſame, to the intent to deſtroy, kill, take, or ſteal away any of the ſame Fiſh againſt the Mind of the Owners thereof, without Licence of the Owner, on Pain of ſuffering three Months Impriſonment, and to be bound to good Behaviour for ſeven Years after: And the Party, in Seſſions or elſewhere, ſhall recover treble Damages againſt the Delinquent. 5 *Eliz.*

None ſhall erect a Weir or Weirs along the Sea-ſhore, or in any Haven or Creek, or within five Miles of the Mouth of any Haven or Creek, or ſhall willingly take or deſtroy any Spawn, Fry, or Brood of any Sea-fiſh, on Pain of ten Pounds, to be divided between the King and the Proſecutor. Neither ſhall any fiſh in any of the ſaid Places, with any Net of a leſs Meſh than three Inches and a Half between Knot and Knot, (except for Smoulds in *Norfolk* only) or with a Canvas-net, or other Engine, whereby the Spawn or Fry of Fiſh may be deſtroyed, on Pain of forfeiting the ſaid Net or Engine, and ten Shillings in Money, to be divided between the Poor and the Proſecutor. 3 *Jac. Cap.* 12.

By the Statute of 17 *Rich.* II. *Cap.* 9. Juſtices of the Peace ſhall be Conſervators of the Statute of *Weſtm.* 2. *Cap.* 47. and 13 *Rich.* II. *Cap.* 19. and ſhall have Power to ſearch all Weirs, leſt by their Straitneſs the Fry of Fiſh may be deſtroyed. And the ſaid Juſtices ſhall have Power to appoint and ſwear Under-conſervators, and to hear and determine Offences of this Kind, and to puniſh the Offenders by Impriſonment and Fine, whereof the Under-conſervator which informs, is to have the Half. The Mayor or Wardens of *London* have, by the ſame Statute, like Power in the *Thames*, from *Staines* to *London*, and in *Medway* as far as the City Grant extends. And every Juſtice of Peace before whom ſuch Offender ſhall be convicted, may cut in Pieces, and deſtroy all and every the Nets and Engines whatſoever, wherewith the Offender is apprehended.

Barbel is not to be taken under twelve Inches long; the Penalty is twenty Shillings, the Engine, and the Fiſh.

Herrings are not to be ſold before the Fiſhermen come to Land, and muſt not be brought into *Yarmouth Haven* between *Michaelmas* and *Martinmas*; the Penalty is Impriſonment, and Forfeiture of the Herrings.

Lobſters muſt not be ſold under eight Inches from the Peak of the Noſe to the End of the middle Fin of the Tail; the Forfeiture is one Shilling for each Lobſter.

Pike muſt not be taken under ten Inches; the Forfeiture is twenty Shillings, the Fiſh, and the Engine they are taken with.

Salmon is not to be ſent to *London* to Fiſhmongers, or their Agents, weighing leſs than ſix Pounds; and every Perſon that buys or ſells ſuch, ſhall

ſhall be liable to forfeit five Pounds, or be ſent to hard Labour for three Months.

In the Rivers *Severn*, *Dee*, *Thame*, *Were*, *Tees*, *Ribble*, *Merſey*, *Dun*, *Air*, *Ouze*, *Swale*, *Caldor*, *Eure*, *Darwent*, and *Trent*, no Perſon is to lay Nets, Engines, or other Devices, whereby the Spawn or ſmall Fry of Salmon, or any Kepper or Shedder Salmon, under eighteen Inches long from the Eye to the Middle of the Tail, ſhall be taken, killed, or deſtroyed. Nor ſhall they make, erect, or ſet any Bank, Dam, Hedge, Stank, or Nets, eroſs the ſaid Rivers to take the Salmon, or hinder them from going to ſpawn: Nor ſhall they kill Salmon in the ſaid Rivers between the Eleventh of *Auguſt* and the Twenty-third of *November*, or fiſh with unlawful Nets after the Twenty-third of *November*, under the Penalty of five Pounds for every Offence: And for want of Diſtreſs, to be ſent to hard Labour for not leſs than one Month, nor more than three Months.

Thoſe that uſe any Net or Engine to deſtroy the Spawn or Fry of Fiſh, or take Salmon or Trout out of Seaſon, or the latter leſs than eight Inches long, or uſe any Engine to take Fiſh otherways than by Angling, or with a Net of two Inches and a Half Meſh, forfeit twenty Shillings a Fiſh, and the Net or Engine.

Thoſe that ſell, offer, or expoſe to Sale, or exchange for any other Goods, Bret or Turbot under ſixteen Inches long, Brill or Pearl under fourteen, Codlin twelve, Whiting ſix, Baſs and Mullet twelve, Sole, Plaice, and Dab, eight, and Flounder ſeven, from the Eyes to the utmoſt Extent of the Tail, are liable to forfeit twenty Shillings by Diſtreſs, or to be ſent to hard Labour

for not leſs than ſix, or more than fourteen Days, and to be whipped.

Every one who between the Firſt of *March* and the Laſt of *May* ſhall do any Act whereby the Spawn of Fiſh ſhall be deſtroyed, ſhall forfeit forty Shillings and the Inſtrument.

EXTRACT *from the* FISH-ACT *of* 1765.

No one ſhall enter into any Park or Paddock fenced in and incloſed, or into any Garden, Orchard, or Yard, adjoining or belonging to any Dwelling-houſe, in or through which Park or Paddock, Garden, Orchard, or Yard, any River or Stream of Water ſhall run or be, or wherein ſhall be any River, Stream, Pond, Pool, Moat, Stew, or other Water, and by any Ways, Means, or Device whatſoever, ſhall ſteal, take, kill, or deſtroy, any Fiſh bred, kept, or preſerved, in any ſuch River or Stream, Pond, Pool, Moat, Stew, or other Water aforeſaid, without the Conſent of the Owner or Owners thereof; or ſhall be aiding or aſſiſting in the ſtealing, taking, killing, or deſtroying, any ſuch Fiſh as aforeſaid; or ſhall receive or buy any ſuch Fiſh knowing the ſame to be ſo ſtolen or taken as aforeſaid; and being thereof indicted within ſix Calendar Months next after ſuch Offence or Offences ſhall have been committed, before any Judge or Juſtices of Gaol Delivery for the County wherein ſuch Park or Paddock, Garden, Orchard, or Yard, ſhall be, and ſhall on ſuch Indictment be, by Verdict, or his or their own Confeſſion or Confeſſions, convicted of any ſuch Offence or Offences as aforeſaid; the Perſon or Perſons ſo convicted ſhall be tranſported for ſeven Years.

And,

And, for the more eaſy and ſpeedy apprehending and convicting of ſuch Perſon or Perſons as ſhall be guilty of any of the Offences before-mentioned, be it further enacted, by the Authority aforeſaid, That in caſe any Perſon or Perſons ſhall, at any Time after the Firſt Day of *June*, commit or be guilty of any ſuch Offence or Offences, as are herein before-mentioned, and ſhall ſurrender himſelf to any one of his Majeſty's Juſtices of the Peace in and for the County where ſuch Offence or Offences ſhall have been committed; or, being apprehended and taken, or in Cuſtody for ſuch Offence or Offences, or on any other Account, and ſhall voluntarily make a full Confeſſion thereof, and a true Diſcovery, upon Oath, of the Perſon or Perſons who was or were his Accomplice or Accomplices in any of the ſaid Offences, ſo as ſuch Accomplice or Accomplices may be apprehended and taken, and ſhall, on the Trial of ſuch Accomplice or Accomplices, give ſuch Evidence of ſuch Offence or Offences, as ſhall be ſufficient to convict ſuch Accomplice or Accomplices thereof; ſuch Perſon making ſuch Confeſſion and Diſcovery, and giving ſuch Evidence as aforeſaid, ſhall, by virtue of this Act, be pardoned, acquitted, and diſcharged, of and from the Offence or Offences ſo by him confeſſed as aforeſaid.

That in caſe any Perſon or Perſons ſhall take, kill, or deſtroy, or attempt to take, kill, or deſtroy, any Fiſh, in any River or Stream, Pond, Pool, or other Water (not being in any Park or Paddock, or in any Garden, Orchard, or Yard, adjoining or belonging to any Dwelling-houſe, but ſhall be in any other incloſed Ground which ſhall be private Property) every ſuch Perſon, being

ing lawfully convicted thereof by the Oath of one or more credible Witneſs or Witneſſes, ſhall forfeit and pay, for every ſuch Offence, the Sum of Five Pounds, to the Owner or Owners of the Fiſhery of ſuch River or Stream of Water, or of ſuch Pond, Pool, Moat, or other Water: And it ſhall and may be lawful to and for any one or more of his Majeſty's Juſtices of the Peace of the County, Diviſion, Riding, or Place, where ſuch laſt mentioned Offence or Offences ſhall be committed, upon Complaint made to him or them, upon Oath, againſt any Perſon or Perſons, for any ſuch laſt-mentioned Offence or Offences, to iſſue his or their Warrant or Warrants to bring the Perſon or Perſons ſo complained of, before him or them; and, if the Perſon or Perſons ſo complained of ſhall be convicted of any of the ſaid Offences laſt-mentioned, before ſuch Juſtice or Juſtices, or any other of his Majeſty's Juſtices of the ſame County, Diviſion, Riding, or Place aforeſaid, by the Oath or Oaths of one or more credible Witneſs or Witneſſes, which Oath ſuch Juſtice or Juſtices are hereby authorized to adminiſter; or by his or their own Confeſſion; then, and in ſuch Caſe, the Party ſo convicted ſhall, immediately after ſuch Conviction, pay the ſaid Penalty of Five Pounds, hereby before impoſed for the Offence or Offences aforeſaid, to ſuch Juſtice or Juſtices before whom he ſhall be ſo convicted, for the Uſe of ſuch Perſon or Perſons as the ſame is hereby appointed to be forfeited and paid unto; and, in Default thereof, ſhall be committed by ſuch Juſtice or Juſtices to the Houſe of Correction, for any Time not exceeding ſix Months, unleſs the Money forfeited ſhall be ſooner paid.

Provided

Provided nevertheleſs, That it ſhall and may be lawful to and for ſuch Owner or Owners of the Fiſhery of ſuch River or Stream of Water, or of ſuch Pond, Pool, or other Water, wherein any ſuch Offence or Offences laſt-mentioned ſhall be committed as aforeſaid, to ſue and proſecute for, and recover the ſaid Sum of Five Pounds, by Action of Debt, Bill, Plaint, or Information, in any of his Majeſty's Courts of Record at *Weſtminſter*; and in ſuch Action or Suit, no Eſſoin, Wager of Law, or more than one Imparlance ſhall be allowed; provided that ſuch Action or Suit be brought, or commenced, within ſix Calendar Months next after ſuch Offence or Offences ſhall have been committed.

Provided always, and be it further enacted by the Authority aforeſaid, That nothing in this Act ſhall extend, or be conſtrued to extend, to ſubject or make liable any Perſon or Perſons to the Penalties of this Act, who ſhall fiſh, take, or kill, and carry away, any Fiſh, in any River or Stream of Water, Pond, Pool, or other Water, wherein ſuch Perſon or Perſons ſhall have a juſt Right or Claim to take, kill, or carry away, any ſuch Fiſh.

LEAD. To lead your Line, do it with a Shot cloven, and then cloſed exactly on it, not above two on a Line, and about two Inches diſtant from each other, and the loweſt ſeven or eight Inches from the Hook; but for the Running-line, either in clear or muddy Water, nine or ten Inches, and in a ſandy Bottom full of Wood, ſhape your Lead in the Diamond Faſhion, or that of a Barley-corn or oval, and bring the Ends very cloſe and ſmooth to the Line; but make it black, or the Brightneſs will ſcare the Fiſh.

LEADING of LINES. The ſmall round Pellet or Lead-ſhot is beſt, eſpecially for ſtony Rivers, and the Running Line.

LEAP. Fiſh are ſaid to leap when they ſpring out of the Water, which is peculiar to Trout and Salmon.

LEASH. Three; as a Leaſh of Jacks, Pike, Trout, &c.

LEATHER-MOUTHED. Leather-mouthed Fiſh are ſuch as have their Teeth in their Throat; as the Chub, Barbel, Gudgeon, Carp, &c.

LEDGER-BAIT. A Bait that is fixed or made to reſt in one certain Place, when you ſhall be abſent. It is beſt to be a living one, a Fiſh or Frog. Of Fiſh, a Roach or Dace is beſt. Cut off the Fin on the Back and make an Inciſion with a ſharp Knife, between the Head and the Fin on the Back and put the Arming-wire of your Hook into it, and carrying it along his Back, unto the Tail, betwixt the Skin and the Body, draw out your Arming at another Scar near the Tail, and then tie him about it with Thread.

LINES made of a ſorrel, cheſnut, or brown-coloured Hair, are beſt for Ground-angling, eſpecially in muddy Water, they being not only the Colour of the Gravel or Sand, but of the Water i ſelf. The white and grey, or duſkiſh white Hair, is for clear Rivers and Waters. Your Hair thus ſuited is not diſcernible by the Fiſh, and conſequently will not ſcare them from your Bait, if your Lines are but of a juſt and due Thickneſs.

It being impoſſible always to have natural Hair of a Colour ſuitable to the Seaſon and Water, Anglers ſupply this Defect by dying it. To make a Brown, boil Walnut-leaves in Chamber-lye;

lye; or take Water, and diſſolve ſome Alum in it; or mix ſtrong Ale and Salt: In either of theſe ſoak the Hair well.

The inner Bark of a Crab-tree boiled in Water with ſome Alum, makes a pure yellow Colour, which is good when the Weeds rot, for thereby the Line looks like the Weeds.

Another Yellow may be made with two Quarts of ſmall Ale, and three Handfuls of Walnut-leaves ſtamped therein. Let the Hair remain till it is as deep as you deſire it.

N. B. The Hair you uſe for dying ſhould be the beſt white you can get. And obſerve, that as the Weeds rot away in the Autumnal Months, *September*, *October*, and *November*, the yellow is then beſt. The ruſſet or brown ſerves all the Winter, and the bright natural Hair ſuits beſt for Summer.

You muſt furniſh yourſelf with an Inſtrument for twiſting your Lines: Then cut off near an Handful of the bottom Part of the Hair; turn the Top of one Hair to the Tail of another, which will cauſe every Part to be equally ſtrong; knot them at one End, and divide them into three Parts; twiſt every Part by itſelf, and knot them together, then put that End into the Cleft of your Twiſting-Inſtrument, four Inches ſhorter than your Hair; twine your Warp one way alike, and faſten them in three Clefts, alike ſtrait, then take out the other End and let it twine which way it will, then ſtrain it a little, and knot it before you take it out. When you have prepared as many Links as will ſuffice to make your Line long enough, you muſt then tie them together in a Water Knot, Dutch Knot, or Weaver's Knot. Then cut off the ſhort Ends about the Breadth

Breadth of a Straw from the Knot, and thus the Line will be even, and fit for Fiſhing. You may make the Top of your Line, and indeed all of it, except two Yards next the Hook, of a coarſer Hair. Always let the Top of your Line, whether in muddy or clear Waters, be made of white Hair, becauſe the Motion of the Line, when the Fiſh bite, will be far more diſcernible. Never ſtrain your Hairs before they are made into a Line, for then they will ſhrink, when uſed.

To make the Line handſome, and to twiſt the Hair even and neat, gives it Strength: For if one Hair is long, and another ſhort, the ſhort one receiving no Strength from the long one, conſequently breaks; and then the other, as too weak, breaks alſo. Therefore twiſt them ſlowly, and in twiſting, keep them from entangling, which hinders their right plaiting or bedding together: Twiſt them neither too hard nor too ſlack, but even, ſo as they may twine one with another, and no more. When you have tied your Lengths together with the Water-Knot, cut off the ſhort Ends about the Breadth of a Straw from the Knot, that it may not undo in the uſing.

Do not arm, fix, or whip Hooks to any Line, either for Ground or Fly Angling, that conſiſts of more than three or four Links, at the moſt. The Top of the uppermoſt Link having a ſmall Loop, or Water-nooſe, you may fix it to any Line, and as eaſily remove it; there being another Water-nooſe at the Bottom of your Line.

To angle for Trouts, Graylings, and Salmon-Smelts, with the Dub-fly; let the two firſt Links next the Hook be but of one Hair a-piece: But the Hair muſt be ſtrong, and of the thick Ends

Ends only, and choſen for the Purpoſe. The next two Links of two Hairs, and next to theſe one of three Hairs; at the Top of which have a Water-nooſe, or Loop, to put your Line to; which lowermoſt Link conſiſts of three Hairs, and has another Water-nooſe at Bottom, or Hook-link, to fix your Fly to. Then let two of the next Links of your Line be four Hairs, and ſo proceed, by increaſing one or two Hairs till you come to ſix or ſeven Hairs at the Top. Let the ſingle Hairs, or three or four of the next Links, be of a white, or light Colour.

The artificial Fly-line ſhould be very ſtrong at the Top; by this means any young Angler will caſt a Fly well, and quickly become an accurate Artiſt; and if he chances to faſten his Hook, and cannot come to looſen it, he will not loſe above one Link, or two at moſt, though he pull to break it; becauſe the Line is ſo ſtrong at the upper End. You may angle with ſtronger Lines at the Caſt-fly than at Ground, in a clear Water for the Trout. For in a clear Water at Ground for Trouts, Graylings, and Salmon Smelts, never uſe a Line made otherwiſe than with a ſingle Hair at Hook, and ſo on as above directed; only never have above four Hairs in any one Link of the Line. At the Bottom of every Line have a ſmall Water-nooſe, or Loop, that you may hang on a Hook of any Size, whipt to a Line, conſiſting of two or three Links.

In a muddy Water, or one diſcoloured by Rain, the Running-line ſhould be half the Length of the Rod, more or leſs, and the two lowermoſt Links of three Hairs a-piece. Next ſhould be a Link of four Hairs, with a Loop or Water-nooſe, to faſten it to another of the ſame Number,

ber, having likewiſe a Water-nooſe at its Bottom. Then proceed with Links, of five or ſix Hairs a-piece, to the End. The three lowermoſt Links, or Gildards, ſhould be of a ſorrel, brown, or cheſnut Colour. Your Cane or Reed-rod muſt have a Top neither too ſtiff, nor too ſlender: The Rod to be about three Yards and a half long, and the Top about one Yard and a half, or two Yards, of Hazle, either in one or two Pieces, and five or ſix Inches of Whalebone, made round, ſmooth, and taper. All this will make the Rod five Yards and a half long, or five Yards, at leaſt.

The Line ſhould have more Lead in a great, troubleſome, rough River, than in one that is ſmaller and more quiet: As near as may be, always juſt ſo much as will ſink the Bait to the Bottom, and permit its Motion, without any violent jogging on the Ground. Carry the Top of your Rod even with your Hand, beginning at the Head of the Stream, and letting the Bait run downwards as far as the Rod and Line will permit, the Lead dragging and rolling on the Ground. No more of the Line muſt be in the Water than will permit the Lead to touch the Bottom; for you are to keep the Line as ſtrait as poſſible, yet ſo as not to raiſe the Lead from the Bottom. When you have a Bite, you may perceive it by your Hand and the Point of your Rod and Line: Then ſtrike gently, and ſtrait upwards; firſt allowing the Fiſh, by a little ſlackening the Line, a ſmall Time to take in the Bait. In a clear Water, indeed, it has been found beſt to ſtrike at the firſt Biting of the Fiſh, when you angle for Trout, Graylings, or Salmon Smelts.

There are (if any Credit may be given to Report) many who in *Italy* will catch Swallows thus,

thus, but more eſpecially Martens. This Bird-Angler ſtands on the Top of a Steeple to do it, and with a Line twice as long as I have ſpoken of. A Hern, that conſtantly frequented one Place, has been caught flying, with a Hook baited with a big Minnow, or ſmall Gudgeon. The Line and Hook muſt be ſtrong, and tied to ſome looſe Staff, ſo big that ſhe cannot fly away with it, and the Line not exceeding two Yards.

LINE-CASES, the moſt convenient are with twelve or fourteen Partitions therein, made of the fineſt thin Parchment, and a Flap to cover over the Edges, to prevent the loſing any thing out of them. In the ſeveral Partitions, keep Hooks ready whipt to Lines of two or three Gildards in Length, and ready leaded: Likewiſe ſpare Links, Lines of all Lengths or Sorts, Silk of all Sorts and Colours, and ſingle ſtrong Hairs. Theſe Caſes lie in a ſmall Room in the Pocket, and yet in one of them you may put all your Tackle ready fixed for the Running Line in a muddy or a clear Water; in another, all the Tackling for Ground-Angling with the Float; in another, which muſt be large, the Angling-tackle for great Fiſh, as Chub, Barbel, great Salmon; in another, your Angling-tackle for Pike, which muſt likewiſe be very large: So that when you travel from Home, you may angle any where for moſt Sorts of Fiſh at Ground, if you carry with you but a good Rod made of Hazle, and the Pieces put into each other, which will ſerve you alſo for a Walking-ſtaff.

LINK. A Link is two or more Hairs twiſted together, and a Line is made of ſeveral Links, faſtened together with a Fiſherman's Knot. Never make a Link of two Hairs, as they are no ſmaller till three.

LOACH.

LOACH.

The LOACH reſembles a Gudgeon in Colour. Its Body is ſmooth, ſoft, and ſlippery, with no diſcernible Scales.

They begin to ſpawn in *April* among the Weeds, but as they do not all ſpawn at the ſame Time they are always in Seaſon, and are moſt commonly ſwallowed alive, as being very reſtorative.

They are generally found in ſmall, ſwift, clear Brooks, and lie under Stones, Pieces of Wood, and ſuch like Things, which they uſe as a Harbour.

You may angle for him cloſe to the Ground with a very ſmall Hook, and a proportionable Red-worm. There is no Art in taking them, for all you have to do is to prevent them from running under ſuch Places as will endanger your Tackle, and therefore they are to be pulled out immediately. They are good Baits for Pike, Pearch, Eel, and large Trout.

LOAD. To put Shot, &c. to your Line. The beſt Method to ſplit a Shot is to lay it on the Inſide of a Knife-haft, and as you ſhut it you may ſplit it what Depth you pleaſe without Danger of cutting it through.

MAY-FLY. It is found by the Side of every River. See FLIES and ARTIFICIAL FLIES. It is bred of the Cad-worm, or Earth-bob, and is an excellent Bait for a Trout, or a Chub, five or ſix upon a Hook, either at Top or under Water; it is likewiſe a good Bait for Dace, either to dib with, or under Water, with a Shot juſt ſufficient to ſink it; you are to angle about ſome Willow Buſh

(on

(on which they are uſually found,) frequently raiſing your Bait, and letting it gently ſink again. At firſt this Fly makes his Appearance on the Water, and till the Fiſh are glutted with them you will not fail to have very good Sport by any of the above Methods.

MID-WATER-FISHING is with any live Fiſh-bait, or Worm, or other Bait, at the Middle, or ſomewhat lower, and ſometimes again, within a Foot of the Surface; for Trout, Pike, Pearch, or Chub. If you angle for the latter with five or ſix Caterpillars, of ſundry Sorts on a Hook at a Time, you may take very large ones; they are an excellent Bait.

MINNOW, *or* PINK.

The MINNOW is twice as ſmall as a Gudgeon, its greateſt Length being about three Inches.

In *April* they caſt their Spawn in ſandy or gravelly Fords, where the Current is ſwift and ſtrong.

This ſmall Fiſh is uſually caught for a Bait, in order to take Pearch, Pike, Trout, or Salmon. He begins to make his Appearance in *March*, and continues viſible till *September*, when he retires to the Mud, Weeds, and woody Places, for Security. He never ſtirs in the Night, nor in dark windy Weather, becauſe the Trout at ſuch Times is ranging about for Food.

His Time of biting on a fair Day is from an Hour after Sun-riſing until an Hour after Sun-ſet. His Baits are ſmall Worms of any Sort; and he is caught at Mid-water, or at the Bottom. In angling for him it will be proper to uſe a Float.

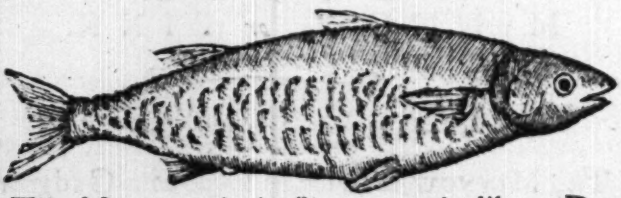
MOTH.

MOTH. There is a great one not unlike an Owl, with whitiſh Wings on the Inſide, and a yellowiſh one the Outſide and Body; they are ſeen flying in Gardens of a Summer's Evening, and are a ſure killing Bait, if you dib for Chubs with them, particularly in the Evening.

To make the Wings of an artificial one, uſe the brown Feather of a Mallard, very large; make the Body, with the Hair of a yellowiſh-coloured *Engliſh* Land Spaniel, and a white Cock's Hackle over it.

MUDDLE. To muddle, is to ſtir up the Mud or Sand with a Pole, &c. when you fiſh for Gudgeons.

MULLET.



The MULLET is in Shape much like a Dare, and has a flat Head with a ſharp Snout; and when he is largeſt his Size is above a Foot and a half long.

He is ſaid to live upon Weeds and Mud; however it is certain that he abſtains from Fiſh.

In the Beginning of the Summer he comes into the Rivers in the South of *England* every Tide, and returns back with it. The River *Axe* in *Devonſhire*, and *Arundel* in *Suſſex*, are famous for this Fiſh. In the *Merſey* they continue all Day, and in hot Weather ſeveral Days, even at neap, or no Tides, they are commonly ſeen about large Sand-banks, in ſhallow Water, in very great Shoals, and will even leap out of one Hole into another that is ſurrounded with Sand, and will ſpring over a Net two Feet above Water, as the Fiſhermen are drawing

drawing for them in the *Merſey*. They never ſwim farther up a River than where the Tide runs ſalt.

The *Italians* make a Pickle with the Spawn, which they call *Botargo*, in the following Manner. They take the whole Roes and cover them with Salt for about four or five Hours, then they preſs them between two Planks for a Day and a Night; after which they waſh them, and ſet them in the Sun to dry for thirteen or fourteen Days, taking them in the Night-time. They raiſe the Appetite, provoke Thirſt, and give a true Reliſh to Wine.

They are bold Feeders, and are to be caught with moſt Flies that allure the Trout. Within two Feet of the Bottom they will take the Lob-worm, or the Marſh-worm; but your Tackle muſt be ſtrong, for they ſtruggle hard for their Lives.

NIBBLE. A Fiſh is ſaid to nibble when he does not take the Bait freely.

NIGHT-ANGLING, for the Trout. You muſt have a ſtrong Line and large Hook, always proportioning your Hook to your Bait, and he muſt have time to gorge it. He will take almoſt any Bait.

NIGHT HOOKS ſhould be thus laid: Procure a ſmall Cord ſixteen Yards long, and at equal Diſtances tie to it five or ſix Hempen Lines, of the Thickneſs of the Trowling-line, about eighteen Inches long a-piece, faſtening them in ſuch a Manner as you may eaſily remove or put them to again. To each of theſe whip a Hook, and bait it with a Minnow, Loach, or Bull-head, his Gill-fins cut off; or, for want of them, with a ſmall Gudgeon, a ſmall Roach, a Piece of Seven Eyes, of about an Inch, and the brighteſt coloured you can get, which is much the moſt preferable Bait for Eels, or one of the ſmall Brood of Eels; or with

with Beef, or the Pith and Marrow in an Ox or Cow's Back-bone. If you bait with any Fiſh, put the Point of the Hook in at the Tail and out at the Mouth, the Head of the Fiſh reſting on the Hook's Bent; and cover the Point of the Hook with a ſmall Worm: Then to one End of the Cord faſten a Stone, or a Lead Weight of about two Pounds, and throw it croſs the River in ſome ſtill Deep, or at the Tail or Side of a deep Stream. Faſten the other End to ſome Bough or Stick on the Water-bank you ſtand on; and in the Morning you will ſeldom fail to find Fiſh enſnared. Uſe a great Fiſh Needle to draw the Line through the Bait, and out at its Tail, and then let it ſlip down to the Hook's Bent, the Head being downwards, tying the Tail to the Line with Thread, and the Top of the Hemp Line to the Cord.

Eels, Chubs, large Trouts, and Pike, are taken this Way; But if you lay for Pike, keep the Bait with a Float about a Foot from the Bottom. For other Fiſh let it touch the Bottom. Your great Lob-worm is as good a Bait as any for Night-Hooks; only if you lay them in Rivers, perhaps the ſmall Fiſh may pull your Bait off, and miſs being taken. Therefore Minnows, Loaches, Bull-heads, ſmall Gudgeons, Bleak, ſmall Roach, ſmall Dace, Seven-Eyes, &c. are the moſt certain to ſucceed.

OAK-FLY is known alſo by the Names of the Aſh-fly and the Woodcock-fly; in *Shropſhire* it is called the Cannon or Downhill-fly; and in *Lancaſhire* the Down-looker. It holds good from the Beginning of *May* to the End of *Auguſt*, it is of a browniſh Colour, and uſually found on the Body of an Oak, or Aſh, ſtanding with his Head downwards towards the Root of the Tree, and is a very good

good Bait for a Trout. And to make ſpeedy Work, put it long Ways on the Hook, and at the Point a Cod-bait, and let them ſink ſix Inches or a Foot into the Water, raiſe it gently, and having a ſhort dibbing Line, you need not fear Trouts in clear Water; and inſtead of a Cod-bait, if you have it not, you may uſe an Oak-worm or Green-grub, dub it with black Wool and Iſabella coloured Mohair, and bright browniſh Bears Hair warped on with yellow Silk, but the Head of an Aſh-colour; others dub it with an Orange-tawney and black Ground; others with blackiſh Wool and Gold-twiſt, the Wings of the Brown of a Mallard's Feather: The Body may be made of a Bittern's Feather, and a Woodcock's Wing. A Bittern's Feather makes a good Wing.

OBSERVATIONS. When the Nights prove dark, cloudy, or windy, and the Moon ſhines little, or not at all, next Day there will be little or no Sport, except at ſmall ones: For Trout and great Fiſh then range about to devour others.

In ſmall, clear, and ſhallow Brooks, where the Mills ſtand and keep up the Water, you will ſeldom catch Fiſh at Ground or Fly; for Fiſh, eſpecially Trouts, dare not then come out of their Hold, by reaſon of the Shallowneſs of the Water, and that the Water then brings no Aliment with it.

Obſerve, that when you angle in a clear Water, either for Trouts, Graylings, or Salmon Smelts, if you have ſo much Dexterity as to do it with a ſingle Hair for two Links next your Hook, you will certainly catch three Trouts for one, againſt any that angle with three Hairs next the Hook. And though you may now and then loſe a great Trout by his breaking your Line, yet if you had not been ſo ſmall tackled, ten to one he had never bit,

bit, and the Number of Bites will compenſate the Loſs. You may fiſh with leſs Hazard at Bottom than at Top with fine Tackle, becauſe a Trout at Fly ſhoots with a rapid Agility at your Bait, and from you when he hath taken it, with his Head generally downwards; but at the Ground, or Mid-water, he takes the Bait gently, and glides away far more leiſurely.

Fiſh take all Sorts of Baits moſt eagerly and freely, and with the leaſt Suſpicion, when you preſent them in ſuch Order and Manner as Nature affords them, or as the Fiſh themſelves uſually take them. Some are peculiar to certain Countries and Rivers, of which every Angler may, in his own Place, make proper Obſervation. Several of the foregoing Baits will be taken in ſome particular Rivers, and not in others; and the ſame Baits are taken earlier in ſome Rivers than others, and ſooner or later in ſome Years than others.

Wherever you can find large Shoals of Fiſh, (except about their Spawning Time,) they will bite if you uſe proper Baits; fiſh with a fine Line in a ſtrong Current, which will require a leſs Quantity of Lead; if you angle for ſmall Fiſh at Ground, uſe a Line of ſingle Hairs, and a Float made of Sea Gull Feathers. Whilſt you are angling, do not give them more Baiting than will keep them together; and if you intend to angle in the Morning, bait well the Evening before, and likewiſe in the Morning, if you intend to angle in the Evening.

The beſt Hours, in general Eſteem, to angle in a clear Day and Water, from about the 10th of *April* until the End of *Auguſt*, is from Sun-riſe till half an Hour after Ten o'Clock, and from half an Hour after Two o'Clock until Sun-ſet. But if the Day

Day be dark, cloudy, gloomy, or lowring, eſpecially if at ſuch a Time alſo a gentle Breeze blow from any Quarter but the Eaſt, you will not fail of catching Fiſh in any Hour of the Day. But in *March*, the Beginning of *April*, *September*, and all the Winter Months, you may angle all the Day, from about one Hour after Sun-riſe until about half an Hour before Sun-ſet, either in a muddy or clear Water; and you may even angle all the Day in a muddy Water, from the Middle of *April* until the End of *Auguſt*, though early in the Morning and late in the Evening are beſt.

When Trouts leap out of the Water, and Pikes ſhoot in purſuit of other Fiſh, they will bite well, if you angle with Tackle and Baits proper for the Seaſon and Fiſh.

When Floods have carried away all the Filth that the Rain had waſhed from the higher Grounds into the River, ſo that the River keepeth its uſual Sounds, and is of a wheyiſh, cheſnut, brown, or Ale Colour, it is then good to angle at Ground.

A little before any Fiſh ſpawn, they come into the gravelly, ſandy Fords, to rub and looſen their Bellies, and then and there they bite well.

At the Conflux of Rivers, and where it ebbs and flows, Fiſh ſometimes bite very well, but in the Ebb moſt uſually; and alſo at the Pointing of a Tide.

In *February*, *March*, the Beginning of *April*, *September*, and all the Winter Months, Fiſh bite beſt in the Sun-ſhiny, warm, and middle Part of the Day, no Wind ſtirring, and the Air clear.

Fiſh riſe beſt at the Fly after a Shower that has not muddied the Water, yet has beaten the Gnats

and Flies into the River. You may, in ſuch a Shower, obſerve them to riſe much, if you can but endure the Rain.

In calm, clear, and Star-light Nights, eſpecially if the Moon ſhines, great Fiſh, Trouts eſpecially, are as wary and fearful as in dark, gloomy, and windy Days. But if the next Day prove dark, cloudy, gloomy, and windy, and the Water in order, you may be ſure of Sport, if there be Plenty of Fiſh in the River.

Morning and Evening are beſt for Ground-line, for a Trout, or other Fiſh, in clear Weather and Water: But in dark, cloudy Weather, or muddy Water, you may angle at Ground all Day.

Great Fiſh, as Trouts in particular, feed moſt in the Night, eſpecially if it be dark, or windy; and they bite not the next Day, unleſs it proves dark or windy, and then a little in the Afternoon only.

All Fiſh bite keener and better, eſpecially in Summer, in ſwift, rapid, ſtony, and gravelly Rivers, than in thoſe that run gently, and glide in Slime and Mud.

In little Brooks that fall into larger Rivers, where the Tide comes up only in freſh Waters, or Waters a little brackiſh; if you begin at the Mouth of ſuch Brooks, juſt as the Tide comes in, and go up with the Head of the Tide, and return with the Ebb, you may take many good Trouts; and if the Tide do not foul the Water, they will riſe at the Fly; or if you come immediately after a Shower that hath raiſed the Water, or juſt as any Mill-water begins to come down, and ſo proceed with the Courſe of the Current, Trouts will bite eagerly, becauſe, expecting the Water to bring down Food with it, they come forth to ſeek it.

When

When Rains raiſe the Rivers, and keep them for ſome Time above their ordinary Height, Trouts leave the largeſt Rivers, and retire into ſuch ſmall Brooks as are almoſt dry in hot Summers; and in ſuch Brooks you ſhould then angle for them. They generally quit the great Rivers at *Michaelmas*, and go into ſmall Rivulets to ſpawn, and are frequently there deſtroyed by idle and diſorderly Fellows, with groping or otherwiſe, which does more Injury to the Breed of Fiſh, than all the Summer's Angling.

PANNIER. A Conveniency made of ſlit Oſiers, or Withy, to be the more light, in which the Angler carries all the Tools and Tackle he makes uſe of.

PASTES are variouſly compounded, almoſt according to the Angler's own Fancy; but there ſhould always be a little Cotton Wool, ſhaved Lint, or fine Flax, to keep the Parts of it together, that it may not fall off the Hook. White Bread and Honey will make a proper Paſte for Carp and Tench. Fine white Bread alone, with a little Water, will ſerve for Roach and Dace; and Mutton Suet and ſoft new Cheeſe for a Barbel. Strong Cheeſe with a little Butter, and coloured yellow with Saffron, will make a good Winter Paſte for a Chub.

Other Paſtes are made as follow: Take Bean-flour, or, if that is not to be got, Wheat-flour, and the tendereſt Part of the Leg of a young Rabbit, Whelp, or Kitten; as much Virgins-wax and Sheep-ſuet: Beat them in a Mortar till they are perfectly incorporated; then, with a little clarified Honey, temper them before the Fire into a Paſte. Some omit the Bean and Wheat-flour, others the Virgins-wax and Sheep-ſuet, only when they uſe it for Carp.

Take Sheep's Blood, Cheeſe, fine White-bread, and clarified Honey: Make all into a Paſte.

Take Cherries without Stones, Sheep's Blood, fine Bread, and Saffron to colour it with, and make a Paſte.

Take fat old Cheeſe, ſtrong Rennet, Mutton Kidney Suet, Wheat-flour, and Anniſeed-water; beat them all into a Paſte. If it be for Chub, add ſome roaſted Bacon.

Take the fatteſt old Cheeſe, the ſtrongeſt Rennet, Mutton Kidney Suet, and Turmerick reduced into a fine Powder; work all into a Paſte. Add the Turmerick only till the Paſte becomes of a very fine yellow Colour. This is excellent for Chub, as are alſo the two following:

Take ſome of the oldeſt and ſtrongeſt *Cheſhire* Cheeſe you can get, the Crumb of a fine Manchet, or *French* Roll, and ſome Sheep's Kidney Suet: Put theſe in a Mortar, and beat them into a Paſte, adding as much clarified Honey as will be ſufficient to ſweeten it.

Take a few Shrimps or Prawns, pull off their Shells and Skins, and beat the clear Meat in a Mortar, with a little Honey, till it becomes a Paſte. When you bait with a Piece of this, let the Point of the Hook be but lightly covered.

Take fine Flour and Butter, with Saffron to colour it, and make a Paſte for Roach and Dace.

But among all the Variety of Paſtes, there is none ſo often uſed as that ſimple and plain one made with white Bread and Milk, which requires only clean Hands.

The following Obſervations concerning Paſtes may be of Uſe to a young Angler, being all founded on Experience.

In *September*, and all the Winter Months, when you

you angle for Chub, Carp, and Bream with Paſte, let the Bait be as big as a large Hazle-nut: But for Roach and Dace, the Bigneſs of an ordinary Bean is ſufficient.

You may add to any Paſte, Aſſa-fœtida, Oil of Polypody of the Oak, Oil of Ivy, Oil of Peter, Gum Ivy, and many other Things, which ſometimes wonderfully increaſe your Sport.

When you angle with Paſte, you ſhould chuſe a ſtill Place, and uſe a Quill-float, a ſmall Hook, a quick Eye, a nimble Rod and Hand. The ſame Rule holds with regard to all tender Baits.

N. B. The Spawn of any Fiſh, (Salmon eſpecially,) beat to a Paſte, or boiled till ſo hard as to hang on the Hook; or the Fleſh of any Fiſh beat to Paſte, or cut into ſmall Bits, is a choice Bait for almoſt all Fiſh.

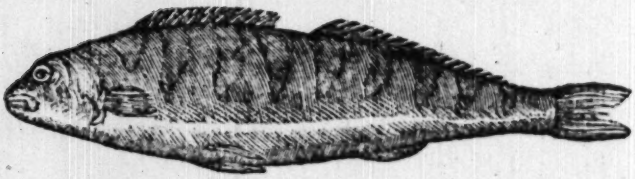
Take Cocculus Indicus, finely pounded, four Ounces, mix it with Cummin, old Cheeſe, and Wheat-flour, about two Ounces of each, work them into a Paſte with white Wine, then divide it into Pieces about the Size of Peaſe, which throw into ſtanding Waters; all that taſte will preſently be ſtupified and ſwim to the Top, ſo that you may catch them with your Hands.

N. B. Some uſe Brandy inſtead of Wine, and put Nux Vomica, finely grated, into the Compoſition.

Take Goats Blood, Barley Meal, and Lees of ſweet white Wine, mix them with the Lungs of a Goat, boiled and pounded fine; make the whole into Pills, which throw into Ponds or Pits, and you may ſoon catch the Fiſh, who will prove intoxicated.

PATER-NOSTER-LINE. Six or eight very ſmall Hooks tied along a Line, one half Foot above each other.

PEARCH,



Called in *Cumberland*, Barſe, is generally, when full grown, about twelve or fourteen Inches long; ſometimes, though but ſeldom, they attain to fifteen, which is an extraordinary Size.

This Fiſh is Hog-backed, and rather broad than otherwiſe. The Colour inclines a little to a duſky Yellow, with five or ſix blackiſh Places like Girdles proceeding from the Back towards the Belly.

The Fleſh of this Fiſh is firm and of an agreeable Taſte, of eaſy Digeſtion, and very wholeſome; but the Liver is uſually thrown away, becauſe it is apt to be meaſly.

They ſpawn but once a Year, and that is the latter End of *February*. Some think the Male is to be diſtinguiſhed from the Female by the Fins being of a deeper Red.

The moſt natural Places for this Fiſh are Rivers, and yet he will live and thrive well enough when ſhut up in a Pond. In the Day-time he does not ſeem to be fond of any particular Haunt, becauſe he is almoſt continually roving about in queſt of Food, being a very voracious Fiſh: And yet they are more likely to be found under the Hollow of a Bank, the Piles of Bridges, Stumps of Trees, or in a gentle Stream of a middling Depth. In the Night, indeed, they retire to a Place of Repoſe, which if you are ſo lucky as to diſcover, early in the Morning you have a fair Chance to take them all, for they bite very boldly, and generally herd together,

together, and the taking of one does not diſcourage the reſt from falling into the ſame Danger.

It will be to no Purpoſe to angle for this Fiſh before the Mulberry-tree begins to bud, that is, before the Spring is ſo far advanced as to put the Fruit out of danger of being killed by nipping Froſts; and for the ſame Reaſon he always bites beſt in warm Weather; yet, in the very midſt of Summer he is ſooneſt taken in cool, cloudy, and windy Weather, and you may angle for him any Time of the Day, but you will be more likely to ſucceed from Seven to Ten in the Morning, and from Two till Sunſet in the Afternoon, or later.

The moſt likely Baits are Worms, Minnows, and ſmall Frogs; but the moſt ſure killing is the Brandling-worm, two upon the Hook at a Time, well ſcoured in Moſs, unleſs it be in the *Mole*, and ſome other Rivers that run into the *Thames*, where Minnows are ſcarce. But they are not very nice in the choice of their Feed, and have even often been caught with a Fly in Fiſhing for Trout; and ſometimes a Brace at a time have been caught in Angling for Gudgeons with two Hooks baited with Red-worms. They will take their own Gills very well.

They take the Bait beſt within a Foot of the Ground, and ſwallow it inſtantly, becauſe they have the largeſt Mouth, in Proportion to their Size, of any other Fiſh. However, when you fiſh with a Minnow or Frog, they ſhould have a little more Time before you ſtrike, than when you bait with a Worm.

The Pearch is a Fiſh that ſtruggles hard for his Life, and conſequently yields the Angler much Diverſion: When a Pearch is purſued by the Pike, he ſets up his prickly Fins, and often ſaves himſelf

from being ſwallowed. If you find that you have a Bite from a large one, give him a little Time to gorge the Bait; but if it is a ſmall one you may ſtrike inſtantly, eſpecially if your Bait be a Brandling.

He will bite at a Worm, a Minnow, or a little Frog; of which you may find many in Hay-time: Of Worms, the Lob-worm or the Brandling is taken to be the beſt, being well ſcoured in Moſs or Fennel; and next the Worm that lies under a Cow-turd with a blueiſh Tail. He will alſo take the Red-worm and the Dew-worm.

When the Pearch bites, be ſure you give him Time enough to pouch the Hook, for there was ſcarce ever any Angler that gave him too much. Some, in Angling for Pearch, will ſuffer their Bait to touch the Ground, eſpecially when they fiſh with a Worm. The Turning of the Water, or Eddy, in a good Gravel-ſcour, is an excellent Place for Sport. Your Tackle ſhould be ſtrong, becauſe, in fiſhing for Pearch, Pikes are often taken. Bait the Ground over Night with Lob-worms cut in Pieces.

The following Directions in Angling for Pearch with a Worm, may be worth obſerving: In *March* uſe the Red-worm at the Bottom: In *April*, the Oak-worm, a young Frog with his Feet cut off, or a Red-ſnail: In *May*, the Dock-worm, or the Bait that breeds on the Oſier-leaf, the Oak-leaf, and the Hawthorn: In *June*, the Red-worm with the Head cut off, and a Cod-bait put before it, or the Dor: In *July*, the large Graſhopper, or Dung-hill-grub: In *Auguſt*, and the following Months, Red-worms, or Brandlings; at any Time two or three Gentles.

He has been often fiſhed for with two Hooks and a live Minnow with good Succeſs. The Hooks have

have been tied to Silk, one of which is put through the Upper Jaw, and the other through the Middle of the Back.

When you bait with a Frog, thruſt the Hook through its Leg near the Thigh, and when you throw it into the Water keep it from the Shore as much as poſſible, for it will be for making thither unleſs prevented.

As the Pearch generally ſwallows the Bait, and as it is difficult to get the Hook out of his Entrails without breaking the Line, it will be neceſſary to carry an Inſtrument in your Pocket which is called a Gorge. It may be made of Iron, or Wood, about ſix Inches long and Half an Inch thick, with a Hollow at the Extremity. This hollow End you are to thruſt down the Throat of the Fiſh till you feel the Hook, at the ſame Time keeping your Line ſtrait, leſt the Hook ſhould catch again; when you have diſengaged it with this Inſtrument, you may draw them both out carefully together.

PERRIWINKLES, taken out of the Shell, are good Baits for Roach in the River *Thames*, as are likewiſe Shrimps uncaſed for the Pike and Chub.

PIKE, LUCE, *or* PICKEREL.

The Pike is a very voracious Fiſh, and often grows to an enormous Size. In a Ditch near *Wallingford* two were caught, one of which, being the Milter, weighed fifty-one Pound, and the Spawner fifty-ſeven. The Ditch runs into the *Thames*, and they retired thither in order to ſpawn.

The Make of a Pike is long, the Head is flat, the Back ſquare; the Snout very prominent, al-

moſt like the Bill of a Duck, and the lower Jaw is longer than the upper. The Mouth is very wide, and the Tail forked. His Body is covered with ſmall thick Scales, moiſtened on the Edges with a Kind of Mucus, which may be eaſily wiped off; to this Mucus is owing that greeniſh Caſt which we behold in this Fiſh, and the younger he is the greener he appears. If the Back and Sides are placed towards the Light, there appears ſomething of a golden Hue. The Sides are ſpotted with yellow, and the Belly with white. On the Tail there are duſky Spots and reddiſh Lines, eſpecially towards the Corners. The Teeth in the lower Jaw are crooked, in the upper there are none, but on the Palate there is a triple Row. The Tongue is broad, black, a little forked, and rough with Teeth. The Eyes are of a Gold Colour, and ſeem to be a little ſunk into the Head; and therefore the moſt commodious Way of holding him is, by putting the Fore-finger into one Eye, and the Thumb into the other. The Head and Gills are ſpotted with Variety of ſmall Holes.

The Liver is of a pale Fleſh-colour. The Gall-bladder is joined to the upper Part of the Liver, and is emptied into the Gut by a long Duct; the Gall itſelf is of a greeniſh Yellow. The Spleen is of a blackiſh Colour, and almoſt triangular. The Heart is of the ſame Figure. The Gut is covered with Fat, and is folded back three Times. The Stomach is large, and wrinkled on the Inſide.

This Fiſh is of ſo voracious a Nature, that he will ſwallow another Fiſh almoſt as big as himſelf. There are ſeveral Stories related by *Geſner*, and others, concerning his ravenous Diſpoſition. Certain it is, they will not ſpare their own Kind; and if the Pearch fares better than other Fiſh, it is only

on

on Account of its prickly Fins; for they will ſometimes take them croſs-wiſe in their Mouths, and when it is dead, and its Fins laid flat, they will ſwallow it Head foremoſt.

A Pike catched in *Barn-Meer* (a large ſtanding Water in *Cheſhire*,) was an Ell long, and weighed thirty-five Pounds; it was preſented to Lord *Cholmondeley*, who ordered it to be put into a Canal in the Garden, wherein were Abundance of ſeveral Sorts of Fiſh. About twelve Months after his Lordſhip drawed the Canal, and found that this overgrown Pike had devoured all the Fiſh, except one large Carp, that weighed between nine and ten Pounds, and that was bitten in ſeveral Places. The Pike was then put into the Canal again, together with Abundance of Fiſh with him to feed upon, all which he devoured in leſs than a Year's time; and was obſerved by the Gardener and Workmen there to take the Ducks, and other Water-fowl, under Water; whereupon they ſhot Magpies and Crows, and threw them into the Canal, which the Pike took before their Eyes: Of this they acquainted their Lord, who thereupon ordered the Slaughterman to fling in Calves Bellies, Chicken Guts, and ſuch like Garbage, to him, to prey upon; but being ſoon after neglected, he died, as ſuppoſed, for Want of Food.

The Pike uſually feeds on Fiſh or Frogs, and ſometimes on a Weed of his own, called Pickerel-weed. It is a vulgar Error, that Pikes are bred of this Weed. They who maintain it, aſſert, that where none have been put into Ponds, yet they have been there found in Abundance; and that there has always been Plenty of that Weed in ſuch Ponds. But this, admit it be true, is far from being a ſufficient Argument againſt an uni-

verſal Law of Nature, which holds in Vegetables as well as Animals, that nothing can be produced but by the Seed of its own Species. Even the Flies in corrupted Fleſh are no otherwiſe the Effect of that Corruption, than as it ſerves them for a proper Neſt and Nouriſhment. And doubtleſs, by Parity of Reaſon, there will be more Pikes found where there is a Plenty of this their favourite Weed, than in any other Place, without the Weed's contributing in the leaſt to their original Production.

The uſual Time of Spawning is in *March*, ſometimes ſooner, if the Spring be forward. They retire into Ditches, as is ſuppoſed, that other Fiſh may not devour their Spawn. They are prodigious Breeders; *Baltner* reckoned no leſs than a hundred and forty-eight thouſand Eggs of Spawn in one Row. They grow faſt while young, for in the firſt Year only they grow to the Length of ſixteen Inches, if the Brook be clear in which they are ſpawned. When he comes to be thirty Inches he is at a Stand, and then thrives in Thickneſs. It is a very uncommon Sight to meet with one full four Feet long.

They are in Seaſon all the Year, except in Spawning-time, and about ſix Weeks after it; therefore *February*, *March*, *April*, and *May*, are the worſt Months, but eſpecially *March* and *April*, for in Part of the other Months, at leaſt, they may be in pretty good Order, eſpecially the Male.

The Fleſh is white, firm, dry, and ſweet, eſpecially of a River Pike. Some think the larger they grow the more agreeable is their Taſte. But ſome think, when they weigh more than twelve Pounds they have a Sort of Rankneſs, and under three they are flabby and inſipid.

The

The Pike is fond of a quiet, ſhady, unfrequented Water, and lurks in the Midſt of Weeds, Flags, or Bull-ruſhes: Yet he often makes Excurſions from thence, and ranges about in ſearch of Prey. In Winter and cold Weather he lies deep, and near the Bottom, but as the Weather grows warm he frequents the Shallows. In a very hot, clear, ſultry Day he may be ſeen lying on the Surface of the Water, but then you cannot tempt him with any Bait.

His beſt biting Time is early in the Morning and late in the Evening, when there is a briſk Wind, and where the Water is clear. If they bite at all they will take the Bait at firſt, it is therefore needleſs to throw it often into the ſame Place.

He will take any Sort of Bait, except a Fly; but the principal are young Roach, Dace, Gudgeons, Minnows, Loaches, and Bleak; in *July*, young Frogs and Salmon-ſmelts are proper; and in Winter the Fat of Bacon. Your Baits in general ſhould be freſh, ſweet, and clean, and if you expect to catch large ones, let not your Balls be too ſmall, otherwiſe you may ſpend a great deal of Time to no purpoſe.

The beſt of the Water-frogs for a Pike is the yelloweſt that you can get, for that the Pike will ſooneſt take: And that your Frog may continue long alive, put your Hook into its Mouth, (which you may eaſily do from the Middle of *April* to *Auguſt*, when the Frog's Mouth cloſes up, and continues ſo for at leaſt ſix Months,) and out at his Gills, and then with a fine Needle and Silk faſten the upper Part of his Leg with only one Stitch to the Arming-wire of your Hook, or tie it gently above the upper Joint to the armed Wire, being careful to hurt him as little as poſſible.

There

There are ſeveral Ways of Fiſhing for a Pike, but the principal are Trowling, Trimmer-angling, and Snap-angling.

In Trowling the Line ſhould be made of green Silk, or Thread, and ſhould be forty Yards long, or more, if the River be broad. Very great Care ſhould be taken that your Line may run freely out; for if it knots, or tangles, and by that means checks the Motion of the Pike as he runs away with the Bait, he will let it go, and will not be prevailed upon to take it again very ſoon, unleſs he be hungry indeed. When you have fixed your Bait on your Hook, with as little Damage to it as poſſible, caſt it up and down ſuch Places as you imagine the Pike frequents, letting it ſink a conſiderable Depth before you pull it up again. When the Pike comes, you may ſometimes perceive it by a Motion in the Water, or at leaſt you may feel him, which is the ſame thing. When this happens, your Buſineſs is to give him Line enough, that he may have free Scope to go where he pleaſes, without the leaſt Check, for the Reaſons above-mentioned. When he is got into his Hold, there let him lie till you perceive the Line move, and then you may conclude he has pouched the Bait; then wind up your Line till you think it is almoſt ſtraight, and with a nimble Jerk, contrary to the Way the Pike takes, hook, and land him as ſoon as you can.

A Trimmer is made uſe of in the ſtill Part of a River, or in a Pond, Meer, or Canal. Your Bait, which ſhould be a young Roach, Dace, or Gudgeon, may hang about Mid-water, and may be left to itſelf while you are fiſhing elſewhere. By this Artifice one Perſon may do as much Execution as if he had a Companion along with him, with little or no additional Trouble to himſelf. For further

further Directions, ſee Trowling under the Article ANGLING.

A Snap is generally two large Hooks placed Back to Back, and a Pearch-hook in the Middle to hang your Bait upon. When you make uſe of it, take a Gudgeon, Dace, or ſmall Roach, and fix it to the ſmall Hook, by running it under the Back-fin; then let it ſwim down the Current, and when you perceive the Float to be drawn under Water, you may conclude the Pike has laid hold of it; therefore give it a ſmart Jerk, and without giving him Time to play, keep your Line always ſtraight, drawing him towards the Shore as ſoon as you can without breaking your Tackle, and then with your Landing-net throw him out of the Water. It will always be the moſt prudent Method to have Gimp or Braſs-wire next your Hook, and your Line to be rather ſhorter than the Rod.

Note, That in Trowling, the Head of the Bait-fiſh muſt be at the Bent of the Hook, and muſt come out at or near his Tail. But the eſſential Difference between theſe two Methods is, that in the former, the Pike is always ſuffered to pouch or ſwallow the Bait; but, in the latter, you are to ſtrike as ſoon as he has taken it.

The common Trowling-hook, for a living Bait, conſiſts of two large Hooks, with one common Shank, made of one Piece of Wire, of about three quarters of an Inch long, placed Back to Back, ſo that the Points may not ſtand in a right Line, but incline ſo much inwards, as that they with the Shank may form an Angle, little leſs than equilateral. At the Top of the Shank is a Loop left in the bending the Wire to make the Hook double, through which is put a ſtrong twiſted Braſs-wire, of about ſix Inches long; and to this is looped another ſuch Link, but both

both ſo looſe, that the Hook and the lower Link may have Room to play: To the End of the Line faſten a Steel-ſwivel.

But there is a Sort of Trowling-hook different from that already deſcribed, and to which it is thought preferable, which will require another Management; this is no more than two ſingle Hooks tied Back to Back, with a ſtrong Piece of Gimp between the Shanks; in the whipping the Hooks and the Gimp together make a ſmall Loop, and take into it two Links of Chain of about an eighth of an Inch Diameter; and into the lower Link, by means of a ſmall Staple of Wire, faſten by the greater End a Bit of Lead, of a conical Figure, and ſomewhat ſharp at the Point. Theſe Hooks are to be had at the Fiſhing-tackle Shops, ready fitted up.

This latter Kind of Hook is to be thus ordered, viz. Put the Lead into the Mouth of the Bait-fiſh, and ſew it up; the Fiſh will live ſome Time, and will ſwim with near the ſame Eaſe as if at Liberty. But if you trowl with a dead Bait, as ſome do, let the Shank be about ſix Inches long, and leaded from the Middle as low as the Bent of the Hook, to which a Piece of very ſtrong Gimp muſt be faſtened, by a Staple, and two Links of Chain; the Shank muſt be barbed like a Dart, and the Lead a quarter of an Inch ſquare: The Barb of the Shank muſt ſtand like the Fluke of an Anchor, which is placed in a contrary Direction to that of the Stock. Let the Gimp be about a Foot long, and to the End thereof fix a Swivel. To bait it, thruſt the Barb of the Shank into the Mouth of the Bait-fiſh, and bring it out at his Side near the Tail; when the Barb is thus brought through, it cannot return, and the Fiſh will lie perfectly ſtraight;

ſtraight; a Circumſtance that renders the Trouble of tying the Tail unneceſſary.

There is yet another Sort of Trowling-hook, which is, indeed, no other than what moſt Writers on this Subject have mentioned; whereas the others, here deſcribed, are late Improvements; and this is a Hook either ſingle or double, with a long Shank, leaded about three Inches up the Wire with a Piece of Lead about a quarter of an Inch ſquare at the greater or lower End: Fix to the Shank an armed Wire about eight Inches long; to bait this Hook, thruſt your Wire into the Mouth of the Fiſh, quite through his Belly, and out at his Tail, placing the Wire ſo as that the Point of the Hook may be even with the Belly of the Bait-fiſh; and then tie the Tail of the Fiſh with ſtrong Thread to the Wire. Some faſten it with a Needle and Thread, which is a neat Way.

Both with the Trowl, and at the Snap, cut away one of the Fins of the Bait-fiſh cloſe at the Gills, and another behind the Vent on the contrary Side; which will make it play the better.

The Bait being thus fixed, is to be thrown in, and kept in conſtant Motion in the Water, ſometimes ſuffered to ſink, then gradually raiſed; now drawn with the Stream, and then againſt it; ſo as to counterfeit the Motion of a ſmall Fiſh in ſwimming. If a Pike is near, he miſtakes the Bait for a living Fiſh, ſeizes it with prodigious Greedineſs, goes off with it to his Hold, and in about ten Minutes pouches it. When he has thus ſwallowed the Bait, you will ſee the Line move, which is the Signal for ſtriking him; do this with two luſty Jerks, and then play him.

Chuſe to Trowl in clear, and not in muddy, Water, and in windy Weather, if the Wind be not eaſterly.

Some

Some uſe, in Trowling and Snapping, two or more Swivels to their Line; by means whereof the twiſting of the Line is prevented, the Bait plays more freely, and, though dead, is made to appear as if alive; which, in Rivers, is doubtleſs an excellent Way: But thoſe who can like to fiſh in Ponds, or ſtill Waters, will find very little Occaſion for more than one.

The Pike is alſo to be caught with a Minnow; for which Method take the following Directions:

Get a ſingle Hook, ſlender, and long in the Shank; let it reſemble the Shape of a Shepherd's Crook; put Lead upon it, as thick near the Bent as will go into the Minnow's Mouth; place the Point of the Hook directly up the Face of the Fiſh; let the Rod be as long as you can handſomely manage, with a Line of the ſame Length, caſt up and down, and manage it as when you Trowl with any other Bait: If, when the Pike hath taken your Bait, he runs to the End of the Line before he hath gorged it, do not ſtrike, but hold ſtill only, and he will return back, and ſwallow it: But if you uſe that Bait with a Trowl, it is preferable to all others.

When you have ſtruck him, be ſure to have your Line ready, and ſlack, that he may take as much Liberty as he will: For when he finds himſelf trepanned with the Hook, he will uſe all his Might and Cunning to get looſe. As you feel him come eaſily towards you, you may be ſtill drawing, till you feel him make Reſiſtance again: Then let him have his Swing till his Fury is over; after which gather your Line to you again till he ſtarts away; and if you can get him to the Top, it will ſooner tire him: For the more he ſtrives and throws himſelf from you, the ſooner will he be weary. After this Manner, by drawing him up, and letting him

him looſe again, you may tame him till you bring him to Shore, and land him by the Net. But in caſe you be unprovided with this Convenience, beware of attempting to take him out by the Back or Tail, but graſp him by the Head, and put your Fingers into his Eyes. If you lay hold by his Gills, your Fingers may be injured with his Bites, which are venomous.

There are two other Ways of taking Pikes, frequently practiſed, though not ſo much by the fair Angler as the two former: Theſe are called Snaring and Hooking. In *May*, *June*, and *July*, in a clear, calm, hot, gleamy Day, Pikes ſoar on the Water's Surface, or near it: Then fix a Snare, or Running-nooſe of Wire, to the End of a ſtrong Packthread, a Yard and a half long, and the other End of the Packthread to a long Pole that is manageable. Your Snare being open, you may obſerve Jacks lie on the Top of the Water, and eaſily put the Nooſe over them, and, with a quick and ſmart Jerk, hoiſt them to Land.

Or you may, at that Time, take a Line of ſeven or eight Feet, and arm to it a Hook of the largeſt Size, having the Shank leaded neatly, that the Weight may guide it at Pleaſure, and you may ſtrike the Pike with the bare Hook when they go a Frogging into Ditches, and you ſee them ſoaring on the Superficies of the Water. Or you may whip four Hooks to ſuch a Line, the Points a Quarter of a Circle diſtant from each other, and all whipt together.

POUCH. A Term peculiar to Jack and Pike, when they ſwallow their Prey.

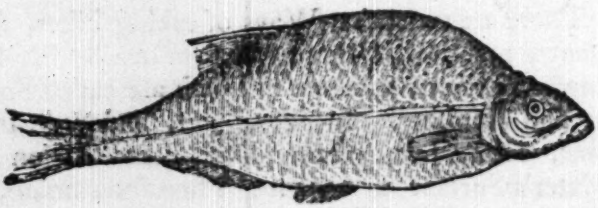
POUCH. A Bag, wherein the Angler carries ſome Parts of his Apparatus.

QUOIL.

QUOIL. A Term uſed in Trowling, and ſignifies to gather up the Line with the Thumb and the two next Fingers, in ſmall Rings of an equal Size.

RAISE a Fiſh, is to bring him to the Top after you have hooked him.

R E D - E Y E.



The RED-EYE, by ſome called BREAM DACE, is very much like a Bream, but thicker. His Back is very round, and high, in the manner of a Hog. The Fins are all red; and the whole Body has a reddiſh Caſt, eſpecially the Iris of the Eye, from whence it derives its Name. The Scales are larger than thoſe of a Roach; when it is ſcaled, the Skin looks greeniſh. The Palate is like that of a Carp.

This Fiſh differs from a Roach in its Shape, which reſembles a Bream, as was mentioned before; beſides, it has redder Eyes, and is of a more beautiful Colour than a Chub. When full grown, they meaſure ten Inches.

They Spawn in *May*, among the Roots of Trees, and are angled for in the ſame manner as a Rud, Roach, or Dace.

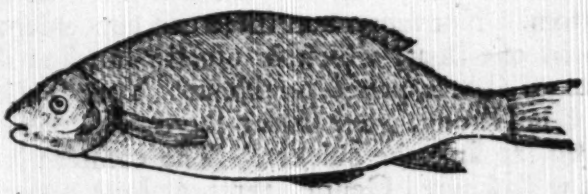
Angle for him with two Gentles, or a well ſcowered Worm.

RED-WORMS are found in fat rotten Earth, or Dunghills, chiefly of Cows or Hogs Dung; but the beſt in Tanners Bark.

RISE.

RISE. A Fiſh is ſaid to riſe, when he endeavours to take a Fly on the Surface of the Water.

ROACH.



It is a leſs Fiſh than a Bream, and about one third as broad as it is long. The Back is of a duſky Colour, and ſometimes blueiſh; but the Belly pale. The Iris of the Eyes, as well as the Tail and Fins, are red; the lateral Lines run parallel to the Belly, and the Tail is forked; about the Gills it is of a Gold-colour; the Mouth is round, but void of Teeth, it being a Leather-mouthed Fiſh.

Angle as for Dare, with one Gentle.

They breed both in Rivers and Ponds; and though the Pond Roach are largeſt, thoſe caught in Rivers are the beſt Fiſh.

They ſpawn about the Middle of *May*, and recover their Strength in a Month's time.

In Winter you may fiſh for him with Paſte or Gentles, in *April* with Worms or Cod-Bait; but in very hot Weather with very little white Snails, Earth-Bobs, New Cheeſe, or with Flies under Water, for he ſeldom takes them at the Top as the Dace will; and this is the principal thing wherein they differ.

In *Auguſt* the Roach Fiſhery affords much Pleaſure about *London*, where it is thus practiſed: Any Waterman will provide a Boat, with Rip-hooks, to fix it in the Middle of the Stream; and

and prepare your Ground-bait, which is of Bran and ſtale Bread, mixed in Balls, and thrown in, up the Stream, with Clay or ſmall Stones within, ſufficient to ſink it ſpeedily, and lodge it at the Bottom. Not more than three can conveniently fiſh in one Boat, which is uſually hired at the Rate of Three-pence *per* Hour. Your Tackle muſt be ſtrong, your Float large, and heavy-leaded, to ſink the quicker. The conſtant Bait is a well-ſcoured Gentle, three at leaſt on your Hook, which muſt ſwim ten or twelve Inches, at moſt, from the Bottom. The beſt Times are, from Half-ebb Tide, to within two Hours of High Water: And the beſt Places are, the whole Sand-bank in the Middle, facing the *Tower*; that oppoſite the *Temple*; before *Whitehall*; and againſt *Chelſea* Church. At theſe Places you will find Plenty of Sport. Some, with very good Succeſs, pick out ſome Stand upon the Shore, among the Chalk-ſtones at the Banks of the *Iſle of Dogs*, near *Limehouſe*, under the Wind-mills, and fiſh there in the ſame Manner, from Dead-ebb, till within an Hour or more of High-water, retiring backward as the Flood comes in. As the Soil is oozy and ſlippery, Care muſt be taken to chuſe ſuch a Place as you may ſecurely retreat as the Tide advances.

There is alſo another highly-approved Method of this Diverſion Below-bridge, called *Stern-fiſhing*, by faſtening a Boat at the Stern of any Collier, or Veſſel that has lately been a Voyage, and has her Bottom foul, which contains Inſects and Food for the Fiſh; uſe about two Joints of your Rod at moſt, and a Line not longer than four Feet, your Float fixed within twelve Inches of the Top of it. Angle there with three or four Gentles

Gentles on your Hook at a Time, and lay in as cloſe to the Ship's Stern as you can, letting it ſwim about three Yards. In this you uſe no Ground-bait. You muſt begin when the Tide firſt ebbs, and for two Hours, at leaſt, you will not fail of catching many Fiſh (Roach and Dace) and thoſe very large ones.

In *Thames* Angling, you muſt beware that you make not your Attempt when there is a cold and raw Air, high Wind, rough Water, or wet Weather, or when there are Spring-tides, or the Land-floods come down. At the Chalk-hill, and about the Piles of *London-Bridge*, there is excellent Sport when the Tide is low. Be always careful to pitch your Boat on that Side of the River that is moſt under the Wind.

ROCK-FISHING is to be followed only during the Summer Seaſon, and is chiefly practiſed in the South and South-weſt Parts of *England*, and in ſome Places in *Ireland*. In this laſt mentioned Country, the Rocks of *Dunlery*, which are eight or ten Miles in Length, and the neareſt Part about five Miles eaſtward of *Dublin*, are remarkable for this way of Fiſhing.

When you fiſh for Haddocks, your Line muſt be deep in the Water, and your Hook baited with two or three Lob-worms: Your Tackle muſt be ſtrong; for they ſtruggle hard, eſpecially if they have arrived to a tolerable Growth.

As to the other Part of Sea-fiſhing, namely in a Ship under ſail, your Line ought to be ſixty Fathom in Length, having a large Hook affixed to it, and a Piece of Lead ſufficient to keep it as deep under Water as poſſible. Your Line muſt be made of Hemp, and faſtened to the Gunwale of the Ship.

Cod,

Cod, Mackerel, and large Haddock, are the Fiſh uſually taken this way, and ſometimes Ling: The Bait for them, except for the Mackerel, is a Piece of raw Beef; and it is ſcarce poſſible to feel either of them bite, even though you hold the Line in your Hand, by reaſon of the continual Motion of the Ship.

It is in vain to fiſh for Mackerel, except when the Ship lies by, or is becalmed. A Piece of ſcarlet Cloth hung upon a Hook, is the firſt Bait that is uſed, which never fails of anſwering the Intent it was deſigned for. And when you have taken a Mackerel, cut a thin Piece off from the Tail, a little above the Fin, and place it upon your Hook, and you need not fear taking many of them. Thus one or two will ſerve for Baits, till you are tired with the Sport. One Mackerel, if dreſſed as ſoon as it is taken, will be preferable to a Dozen that are brought to Shore.

They who divert themſelves with catching Crabs, ſhould bait their Hooks with Chicken-guts, or with the Guts of Fiſh; and when they bring a Crab near the Surface of the Water, have their Landing-net ready, or weigh him on Shore with all the Expedition imaginable.

For further Particulars ſee WHITING and WHITING POLLACK, in the ſecond Alphabet.

RODS. If you fiſh with more than one Hair, or with a Silk-worm Gut, red Deal is much the beſt, with Hickery Top, and about four Yards long the whole Rod; for ſmall Fly, with ſingle Hair, about three Yards, very ſlender, the Top of the yellowiſh Hickery, with Whalebone about nine Inches, and very near as long as the Stock; the Stock of white Deal, not too Ruſh-grown; let it be thick at the Bottom, which will prevent

prevent it from being Top-heavy, and make it light in the Hand.

A Rod for Salmon, or large Chub, the Stock of red Deal or Aſh, about ten Feet, the Top about ſeven, proportioned as above; the Top of the beſt Cane or yellow Hickery, but not too ſlender; get it well looped, and uſe a Wheel.

The Time to provide Joints for your Rods is near the Winter Solſtice, if poſſible between the Middle of *November* and *Chriſtmas-Day*, or at furtheſt between the End of *October* and the Beginning of *January*; the Sap continuing to deſcend till towards *November*, and beginning to riſe again when *January* is over. The Stocks or Buts ſhould be of Ground Hazle, Ground Aſh, or Ground Willow; though very good ones are ſometimes made of Juniper, Bay-tree, or Elder-ſhoots. Stocks ought not to be above two or three Feet in Length, and every Joint beyond it ſhould grow gradually taper to the End of the Top. Chuſe the Wood that ſhoots directly from the Ground, and not from any Stump, becauſe theſe latter are never ſo exactly ſhaped.

Hazle-tops are preferred to all others; and the next to them are Yew, Crab-tree, or Black-thorn. Some, indeed, uſe the Bambou Cane, and ſay it exceeds the beſt Hazle. But as the Hazle is freeſt from Knots, and of the fineſt natural Shape, it ſeems fitteſt for the Purpoſe. If they are a little warped, you may bring them ſtrait at a Fire; and if they have any Knots or Excreſcences, you muſt take them off with a ſharp Knife: Though, if poſſible, avoid gathering ſuch as have either of thoſe Defects.

For the Ground Angle, eſpecially in muddy Waters, the Cane or Reed is preferred for a

Stock. It ſhould be three Yards and a half long, with a Top of Hazle, conſiſting of one, two, or three Pieces, all of them together two Yards, or one Yard and a half long at leaſt, including the Whalebone. Your Rod will then be in all five Yards and a half, or five Yards long at leaſt. The Stiffneſs of the Cane is helped by the Length and Strength of the Top, the pliant and regular Bending of which preſerves the Line.

Having got an Hazle Top, made of your deſired Length, cut off five or ſix Inches of the ſmall End: Then piece neatly to the remaining Part, a ſmall Piece of round, ſmooth, and taper Whalebone, of five or ſix Inches long, and whip it to the Hazle with ſtrong Silk, well rubbed with the beſt Shoemaker's Wax. At the Top of the Whalebone whip a narrow, but ſtrong Nooſe of Hair, with waxed Silk, to put your Line to.

The beſt Method to piece Hazle and Bone, is, firſt whip the End of the Hazle with Thread, and bore it with a ſquare Piece of Iron of a ſuitable Size, and then make the thick End of the Bone to go into it, after it has been dipt in Pitch; then ſcrape off, file the Hazle, and whip it neatly.

But the neateſt Rod is thus made: Get a white Deal, or Fir-board, thick, free from Knots and Frets, and ſeven or eight Feet long: Let a dextrous Joiner divide this with a Saw into ſeveral Breadths: Then, with his Planes, let him ſhoot them round, ſmooth, and ruſh-grown, or taper. One of theſe will be ſeven or eight Feet of the Bottom of the Rod, all in one Piece: Faſten to it an Hazle of ſix or ſeven Feet long, proportioned to the Fir, and alſo Ruſh-grown. This Hazle may conſiſt of two or three Pieces; to

to the Top of which fix a Piece of Yew, about two Feet long, made round, taper, and ſmooth; and to the Yew a Piece of ſmall, round, and ſmooth Whalebone, five or ſix Inches long. This will be a curious Rod, if artificially worked: But be ſure that the Deal for the Bottom be ſtrong and round.

The Rod for Fly, and Running Worm, in a clear Water, muſt by no means be top-heavy; but very well mounted, and exactly proportionable, as well as ſlender and gentle at top: Otherwiſe it will neither caſt well, ſtrike readily, nor ply and bend equally, which will very much endanger the Line. Let both the Hazle and Yew Tops be free and clear from Knots, they will otherwiſe be often in Danger to break.

As the Whiteneſs of the Fir will ſcare away Fiſh, you muſt colour your Stock in this Manner: Warm the Fir at the Fire, when finiſhed by the Joiner; and then, with a Feather dipped in *Aqua Fortis*, ſtroak it over, and chafe it into the Wood, which it will make of a pure Cinnamon Colour.

It is found very uſeful to have Rings, or Eyes, made of fine Wire, and placed upon your Rod from one End to the other, in ſuch a Manner as that when you lay your Eye to one, you may ſee through all the reſt. Through theſe Rings your Line muſt run, which will be kept in a due Poſture by that Means: And you muſt have a Winch, or Wheel, affixed to your Rod, about a Foot above the End, by which you may, if it ſhould be proper, give Liberty to the Fiſh.

Rods for Roach, Dace, Tench, Chub, Bream, and Carp, ſhould not have the Top ſo gentle as thoſe for Fly, but pretty ſtiff, that ſo the Rod

may exactly anſwer the Motion of the Hand: For Roach and Dace only nibble, and if you ſtrike not in that very Moment, eſpecially if you fiſh with Paſte, or any very tender Bait, you miſs them; and a ſlender Top folds and bends with a ſudden Jerk.

In a Time of Drought, ſteep your Rod in Water a little before you begin to angle. Faſten to the Top of your Rod, or Fin, with Shoemaker's Wax and Silk, a Nooſe or Loop of Hair, not large, but ſtrong and very ſtraight, to fix your Line to.

Your Top for the Running Line muſt be always gentle, that the Fiſh may the more inſenſibly run away with the Bait, and not be ſcared with the Stiffneſs of the Tackle.

To preſerve Hazles, whether Stocks or Tops, from being worm-eaten or rotten, twice or thrice in a Year, as you think fit, rub them all over with Sallad-Oil, Tallow, or ſweet Butter, chafing it in with your Hand: But, above all, keep them dry, to prevent their rotting, and not too near the Fire, leſt they grow brittle: And in the Spring, before you begin to angle, ſteep them at leaſt twelve Hours in Water.

RUD, *or* FINSCALE.

The RUD, or BROAD ROACH, is broader than a Carp, and thicker than a Bream, and uſually from twelve to fourteen Inches long. This Fiſh ſeems

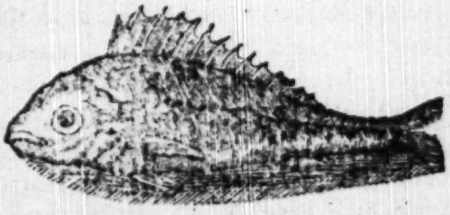
ſeems to partake of the Nature not only of the Carp, but of the Bream and Roach. Its Colour is a duſkiſh yellow, and its Scales are as large as thoſe of Carp.

It is found in the *Rhine*, in the Lakes of *Holderneſs* in *Yorkſhire*, in thoſe not far from *Lincoln*, the *Yare* in *Norfolk*, and in the River *Cherwell* in *Oxfordſhire*.

It is a Fiſh in great Eſteem, and is placed among thoſe of the firſt Rank. It is always in Seaſon, and conſequently fit to eat. The Time of Spawning is in *April*, and then it is at the worſt; the Signs of which are white Spots about the Head of the Males. At this Time likewiſe they feel more rough, and ſwim in Shoals, caſting their Spawn among the Weeds that grow in the Water. The largeſt weigh about two Pounds.

They bite very freely, ſtruggle hard for their Lives, and yield the Angler good Diverſion. They feed near the Top of the Water, and the principal Baits for them are Red-worms and Flies.

RUFF, *or* POPE.



This Fiſh is called by ſome ASPREDO, from the Roughneſs of its Body, and by others PERCA FLUVIATILIS MINOR, from its Likeneſs to a Pearch. When largeſt, it ſeldom exceeds ſix Inches, and is covered with rough prickly Scales. The Fins are prickly alſo, which, like a Pearch, he briſtles up ſtiff when he is angry.

The Time of Spawning in in *April*. The Fleſh is ſecond to none for the Delicacy of its Taſte.

It is found in moſt of the large Rivers in *England*, particularly the *Yare* in *Norfolk*, the *Cam* in *Cambridgeſhire*, the *Iſis* near *Oxford*, the *Sow* near *Stafford*, the *Tame* that runs into the *Trent*, the *Mole* in *Surry*, &c. The moſt likely Place to meet with him, is in the ſandy and gravelly Parts of theſe Rivers, where the Water is deep, and glides gently along. And if you meet with one, you may conclude there are more, for they generally herd together in Shoals.

He will take almoſt any Bait, and bites at the ſame Time as the Pearch. However, a Red-worm, or ſmall Brandling, is to be preferred, finding it to be a Bait they generally covet: Yet ſome have taken them with a Minnow almoſt as big as themſelves, when they have been Angling for Trout.

The beſt way, before you begin, will be to bait the Ground with two or three Handfuls of Earth, and then you will be ſure of Diverſion if there are any Ruffs in the Hole, and will ſtand a fair chance to take them all. Sometimes uſe a Pater-noſter Line with five or ſix Hooks, according to the Depth of the Water, for when it has been a little troubled, they will take the Bait from the Top of the Stream to the Bottom.

RULES *for* FISHING. In all Sorts of Angling, be ſure to keep out of the Fiſhes Sight, and as far off the River's Bank as poſſible, unleſs you angle in a muddy Water, and then you may approach nearer.

Angle always, if you can, on the Lee Shore; and obſerve, that Fiſh lie or ſwim nearer the Bottom,

Bottom, and in deeper Water in Winter than in Summer. They alſo get near the Bottom in any cold Day, and on the calm Side of the Water: And in the Winter they are caught beſt at the Mid-time of the Day, and in Sun-ſhiny Weather.

When you angle for Pearch, Chub, Tench, Carp, Dace, Bream, Gudgeon, and Ruff, and have hooked one, who after makes his Eſcape, you will not often have any great Sport at that ſtanding for one or two Hours after ſuch Misfortune, (except you caſt ſome Ground-bait into the Water immediately, which may preſerve your Sport,) becauſe the Fiſh is ſo frighted, that he chaſes his Companions out of that Place. Therefore, after ſome trial, it is beſt to remove, and angle at ſome other ſtanding.

Caſt into ſuch Places where you uſe to angle, once a Week at leaſt, all Sorts of Corn boiled ſoft, Ale-grains, or Wheat-bran ſteeped in Blood, Blood dried and cut to Pieces, Snails, Worms chopped into Pieces, Pieces of Fowl or Beaſts Guts, Guts of Fowl, Beaſts Liver cut into Pieces, Oatcake or Cheeſe chewed, ground Malt, &c. When you angle for Carp, Tench, Chub, Roach, Dace, Barbel, and Bream, you cannot feed too often or too much. This Courſe draws the Fiſh to the Place you deſire, and there keeps them together.

In a clear Water, when you uſe Worms, bait with but one Worm only. In a muddy or diſcoloured Water, bait with two Worms at a Time. As in clear Water, the Colour of your Line muſt be a duſkiſh white, or grey Colour; ſo in Water that is diſcoloured, your Line for two Yards next

the Hook ought to be of a ſorrel, brown, or cheſnut, and the upper Part of it white.

When you angle in a very ſtony River that is clear, with the Running-line, the Stones are apt to rub the Pellets bright, which ſcares away the Fiſh: When it does ſo, remove the bright Lead, and put on another that is black.

Let your Apparel not be of a light or ſhining Colour, which will reflect upon the Water, and fright away the Fiſh, but let it be of a dark brown Colour, and ſit cloſe to the Body. Fiſh are terrified with any the leaſt Sight or Motion: Therefore, by all means, keep out of Sight, when you angle in a clear Water, either by ſheltering behind ſome Buſh or Tree, or by ſtanding as far off the River's Side as you can poſſibly. To effect this the better, a long Rod at Ground, and a long Rod and Line at Artificial Fly, are abſolutely neceſſary. Neither ought you to move much on the Banks, next the Water you angle in, eſpecially for Trouts, Chubs, or Carps.

When you angle at Ground in a clear Water, or dibble with Natural Flies, angle up the River; but in muddy Water, or with Dub-fly, angle down the River.

When you have hooked a large Fiſh, let him play and tire himſelf within the Water; and have ſpecial Care to keep the Rod bent, leſt he run to the End of the Line, and break either Hook or Hold. Hale him not too near the Top of the Water, leſt by flouncing he break your Line.

Where any Weeds, Roots of Trees, Stones, Wood, or other Rubbiſh are, it is often good, but troubleſome Angling: For to ſuch Places Fiſh reſort for Warmth and Security. The ſame may be ſaid of Whirl-pools, which are like Pits in

in Rivers, and ſeldom unfurniſhed of good Fiſh. Likewiſe at Weirs, Weir-pools, Mill-ſtreams, Piles, Poſts, and Pillars of Bridges, Flood-gates, Cataracts, and Falls of Waters. The Conflux of Rivers, the Eddies betwixt two Streams, the Returns of a Stream, and the Sides of a Stream, are good Places generally to angle in.

If you angle at any Place you have twice or thrice baited, and find no Sport, if no one has been there before you, or no grand Impediment in the Seaſon or Water appear, you may be aſſured that either Pike or Pearch, if they breed in that River, have taken up their Quarters there, and ſcared all the other Fiſh from thence, for fear of becoming their Prey. Your only Remedy is preſently to angle for them, with ſuitable Tackle and Baits; and when they are caught, the others will repoſſeſs themſelves of their former Station.

Keep the Sun, or the Moon, if you angle at Night, before you, provided your Eyes can endure it: At leaſt, be ſure to have thoſe Planets on your Side; for if they are on your Back, both yourſelf and Rod will, by the Shadow, give Offence; and every Creature ſees farther and clearer when it looks towards the Light, than the contrary.

Let all Baits and Flies whatſoever fall gently firſt into the Water, before any other Part of the Line, with as little of the Line as poſſible, and without any Diſturbance, Plunging, or Circling of the Water, which mightily ſcares and frightens Fiſh.

RULES *and* CAUTIONS. Never raiſe a large Fiſh out of the Water by taking the Hair to which your Hook is faſtened, or indeed any Part of the Line into your Hand; but either put a Landing-net under him, or, for want of that, your

Hat: You may, indeed, in Fly-fiſhing, lay hold of your Line to draw a Fiſh to you; but this muſt be done with Caution.

Your Silk for whipping Hooks and other fine Work, muſt be very ſmall; uſe it double, and wax it, and indeed any other Kind of Binding with Shoemakers Wax, which, of all Wax, is the tougheſt, and holds beſt.

Incloſe the Knots and Joints of your Lines in a ſmall Pill of Wax, preſſed very cloſe, and the ſuperfluities pinched off: This will ſoon harden, and prevent the Knots from drawing. It is better to whip your Knots with fine Silk.

If for ſtrong Fiſhing, you uſe Graſs, which, when you can get it fine, is to be preferred to Gut; remember always to ſoak it about an Hour in Water before you uſe it: This will make it tough, and prevent its breaking.

Whenever you begin Fiſhing, wet the Ends of the Joints of your Rod; which, as it makes them ſwell, will prevent their looſening. And, if you happen with Rain, or otherwiſe, to wet your Rod, ſo that you cannot pull the Joints aſunder, turn the Ferrel a few Times round in the Flame of a Candle, and they will eaſily ſeparate.

Before you fix the Loop of Briſtle to your Hook, in order to make a Fly, to prevent its drawing, be ſure to ſinge the Ends of it in the Flame of a Candle; do the ſame by the Hair, to which at any Time you whip a Hook.

Make Flies in warm Weather only; for in cold your waxed Silk will not draw. Moderate Weather is beſt.

Never fiſh in any Water that is not common, without leave of the Owner, which is ſeldom denied to any but thoſe who do not deſerve it.

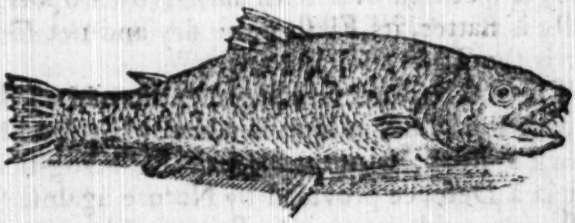
If

If at any Time you happen to be overheated with Walking, or other Exerciſe, avoid ſmall Liquors, eſpecially Water, as you would Poiſon; and rather take a Glaſs of Brandy; the inſtantaneous Effects whereof, in cooling the Body and quenching Drought, are amazing.

Remember that the Wit and Invention of Mankind were beſtowed for other Purpoſes than to deceive ſilly Fiſh; and that however delightful Angling may be, it ceaſes to be innocent when uſed otherwiſe than as a mere Recreation.

RUNNERS. Bits of Quills to faſten your Line to your Float. Alſo a fine Sort of an Eel, by ſome called the Silver-Eel.

SALMON.



A SALMON may be called the King of freſh Water Fiſh, and has different Names, according to its different Ages: Thoſe that are taken in the River *Merſey* in *Cheſhire*, the firſt Year are called SMELTS, in the ſecond SPRODS, the third MORTS, the fourth FORK-TAILS, the fifth HALF-FISH, and in the ſixth, when they have attained their proper Growth, they are thought worthy of the Name of SALMONS. The Smelts, or Fry, leave the *Merſey* about *May* or *June*, and are then about two Ounces a-piece, and return about *Auguſt* or *September*, and are from one-half to two Pounds.

Their greateſt Magnitude is much the ſame in moſt Parts of *Europe*, and when they are largeſt, they weigh from thirty-ſix to fifty-four Pounds; one of this laſt Weight being caught at *Latchford Cauſey*, in the Year 1763.

The Salmon is a beautiful Fiſh, and has ſo many excellent Properties, that it is every where in high Eſteem. It has a longiſh Body covered with ſmall thin Scales, a ſmall Head, a ſharp Snout, and a forked Tail. The Colour on the Back is blueiſh, on other Parts white, generally intermixed with blackiſh or reddiſh Spots in a very agreeable Manner. The Female is diſtinguiſhed from the Male by a longer and more hooked Noſe, its Scales are not ſo bright, and its Body is ſpeckled over with dark-brown Spots; its Belly is flatter, its Fleſh more dry and not ſo red, nor is the Taſte ſo delicious.

The Excreſcence which grows out of the Lower Jaw of the Male, which is a boney Griſtle like a Hawk's Beak, is not a Sign of his being ſickly, but is a Defence provided by Nature againſt ſuch Fiſh as would devour the Spawn. It grows to the Length of about two Inches, and falls off when he returns to the Sea.

Its Teeth are but ſmall in Proportion to the Body; its Gills are quadruple, with a broad Cover full of red Spots, in the ſame manner as the Sides, for towards the Back they are duſky.

The Fleſh is red, if in Seaſon; it is ſweet, tender, flakey, and luſcious, for which Reaſon it ſatisfies the ſooner: Though the Taſte of it is generally preferred to that of all other Fiſh, yet it ſooner offends the Stomach by its Viſcidity, and conſequently is apter to create a Nauſea, and cauſe a Surfeit. It ought to be kept a few Days

Days before it be dreſſed, for which Reaſon it is better when it reaches *London*, than when catched in the *Merſey*. About the Time of Spawning, it grows more inſipid, and loſes its lively Colour. Some begin to be out of Seaſon ſoon after the Summer Solſtice, and others ſoon after, which may be known by their falling away, their loſing their beautiful Spots, and by their Colour, inſomuch that when they are quite out of Seaſon, they look like a Fiſh of a different Species, and are then called Kippers.

The Salmon-Fry, or Scegger, called in ſome Countries a Salmon-Smelt, is by moſt thought to be the Offspring of a ſickly Salmon, which has been forcibly detained from viſiting the Salt-water: But, however that be, though its Beauty is agreeable enough to the Eye, its Taſte is very ordinary and inſipid. They always leave the *Merſey* in *May* or *June*.

The Salmon chuſes the Rivers for his Abode about ſix Months in the Year; they enter the freſh Water about *December* or *January*, in the *Merſey*, and are ſometimes caught in *November*, *February*, or *March*, where they continue till the Autumnal Seaſon, at which time they caſt their Spawn, and ſoon after return to the Sea. But directly the contrary of this is reported of the River *Ex* in *Devonſhire*, and the Rivers *Wye* and *Uſk* in *Monmouthſhire*, where the Salmon are ſaid to be in Seaſon during the other ſix Months; and, what is ſtill more remarkable, if true, is, that they never frequent the *Wye* and *Uſk* in the ſame Year, for if they are found in one of thoſe Rivers they are ſure to be wanting in the other. But however this be, it is certain that the ſalt

Water

Water beſt promotes their Growth, and the freſh chiefly continues to make them fat.

When Spawning-time comes, the Female ſeeks a proper Place, in a gravelly Bottom, where ſhe has been obſerved to work with her Head, Tail, Belly and Sides, till ſhe has formed a kind of *Nidus*, of the ſame Dimenſions with herſelf, which done, ſhe diſcharges her Spawn, and retires; then the Male, or Milter, advances, and covers the Spawn with his Belly, emitting at the ſame time a whitiſh Fluid, like Milk: This is no ſooner over but the Female returns to the Male, when they uſe their joint Endeavours to cover their Brood with the Gravel, in which they work with their Noſes like Hogs: After this they return to the Deeps to recover their Strength, which they do in about twenty Days.

About this Time this Fiſh is of ſmall Value; but to prevent their being deſtroyed, the Laws of the Land inflict a Penalty on whomſoever ſhall deſtroy Salmon between the 12th of *Auguſt* and the 22d of *November*.

There is nothing relating to this Fiſh, which has been more talked of, than its Agility in leaping over the Obſtacles which oppoſe its Paſſage either to or from the Sea; for they are frequently ſeen to throw themſelves up Cataracts and Precipices many Yards high. They ſometimes make ſeveral Eſſays before they can gain their Point, and when they have done it, it has been often to their own Deſtruction, for they have leapt into Baſkets placed on purpoſe to catch them.

There is a remarkable Cataract on the River *Tivy* in *Pembrokeſhire*, where People often ſtand wondering at the Strength and Slight which they

they uſe to get out of the Sea into the River; on which account it is known in thoſe Parts by the Name of *the Salmon-Leap*. On the River *Wear*, near the City of *Durham*, there is another of this kind, which is accounted the beſt in *England*: Likewiſe at *Old Aberdeen* in *Scotland* there is another, where ſuch great Plenty of Salmon has been caught, that they have been accounted the chief Trade of the Place.

Whenever their Paſſage to the Sea is intercepted by Weirs, or any other Contrivance, they ſoon grow ſickly, lean, and languid; and if they are caught in that Condition, when they come to the Table, they prove taſteleſs and inſipid: In the ſecond Year they pine away and die.

It is worth Obſervation, that the Salmon is not only deſirous of returning back to the Rivers, but to that very River where it was ſpawned, as is evident by an Experiment made by Fiſhermen, and others, who have caught them when very ſmall, and have run a ſmall Ribband, Tape, or Thread, through the Tail-fin: By this Mark they have been certain that they have retaken the ſame Fiſh, at the ſame Place, as they returned from the Sea: By this Means they have likewiſe diſcovered, that the Salmon is of very quick Growth, and much more ſo than any other Fiſh.

The chief Rivers in *England* that yield this excellent Fiſh, are the *Thames*, *Severn*, *Merſey*, *Trent*, *Medway*, *Dee*, *Ex*, *Uſk*, *Wye*, *Lon*, *Tyne*, *Werkington*, *Weaver*, &c. However, our *London* Markets are ſupplied ſooneſt from the North, where they are not only more plentiful, but are in Seaſon before thoſe in the Southern Rivers.

The *Merſey* greatly abounds with Salmon, which in the Spring ſtrive to get up that Arm of the

the Sea, and with Difficulty evade the Nets, which the Fiſhermen ſpread to catch them before they get to *Warrington-Bridge*, at which Place the River becoming more narrow, and the Land-Owners having an excluſive Right, each Proprietor, by his Agents, catches Salmon, which, in the whole, amounts to above one thouſand Pounds a Year; by which Means the Towns of *Warrington*, *Mancheſter*, and *Stockport*, are well ſupplied, and the Overplus ſent to *London*, by the Stage-coaches; or carried on Horſeback to *Birmingham*, and other inland Towns.

Thus having given a general Account of the Nature of this noble Fiſh, we ſhall now proceed to the Method of taking him with the Angle.

But firſt it muſt be noted, that the Salmon does not lie long in a Place, but ſeems deſirous of getting ſtill nearer to the Head of the Spring. He does not lie near the Bank-ſide, nor under the Roots of Trees, but ſwims in the deep and broad Parts of the Water, generally in the Middle, and near the Ground. But the Salmon-Smelts commonly lie in the rough and upper Part of a gentle Stream, and uſually pretty near the Middle.

The moſt alluring Bait for the Salmon, in the Weſtern Iſlands of *Scotland*, is a raw Cockle taken out of the Shell; with this they fiſh at the Bottom, uſing a running Bullet. This Method is practiſed in the River *Medway*, in *Kent*, with Succeſs: Let the Cockle fall into a Shallow, from which there was a gradual Deſcent, into a deep Hole. In moſt of the Salmon Rivers of *France*, they uſe Prawns, or Muſcles, taken out of the Shell.

It is needleſs to caution the young Practitioner againſt angling for Salmon from *September* to *March*, becauſe,

becauſe, as has been obſerved before, during that Time they uſually exchange the freſh for ſalt Water.

The moſt uſual Baits are Lob-worms, ſmall Dace, Gudgeons, Bleaks, Minnows, or two well-ſcoured Dew-worms, which ſhould be often varied, in order to ſuit the Humour of this fickle Fiſh, for what he likes one Day he will deſpiſe the next. Though it muſt be owned it is a very diſagreeable Circumſtance to an Angler, and which he often meets with to exerciſe his Patience, to ſee the Fiſh ſporting on the Surface of the Water, and not be able to tempt him with any of his Baits. However, he generally bites beſt about three in the Afternoon, in *May*, *June*, and *July*, eſpecially if the Water happens to be clear, and there is a little Breeze of Wind ſtirring; but there will be ſtill greater Likelihood of Succeſs if the Wind and Stream ſet contrary ways.

There is a Fly called the Horſe-leech-fly, which he is very fond of; they are of various Colours, have great Heads, large Bodies, very long Tails; and two, ſome have three, Pair of Wings, placed behind each other: Behind each Pair of Wings whip the Body about with Gold or Silver Twiſt, or both, and do the ſame by the Head; with this Fly fiſh at Length, as for Trout and Grayling: But if you dib, do it with two or three Butter-flies, of different Colours, or with ſome of the moſt glaring ſmall Flies you can find.

When you make uſe of the Fly, let your Hook be ſtrong and large; but it would be better to have two well-ſcoured Lob-worms, as they have been found moſt ſucceſsful in fiſhing at the Bottom. In this Caſe, let your Hook be large, and armed with Gimp; for though a Salmon, when ſtruck, ſeldom or never attempts to bite the Line, yet, as you will

will be obliged to play the Fiſh for ſome Time, the Line muſt rake againſt his Teeth, and you will be in great Danger of loſing your Prize without this Precaution. Next to Gimp is recommended the Briſtles of a *Weſtphalia* Hog doubled; which yet are only preferable to ours on account of the Length. If, therefore, you cannot eaſily procure the former, you may make uſe of our own, which, being often lapp'd into the Length of half a Yard, have been found proof againſt the Teeth of a Jack when trowling for that Fiſh.

Wherever you obſerve a Salmon leap out of the Water, you may ſafely conclude there is a deep Hole not far off; and if the River is too broad for you to throw a Fly, or if a contrary Wind hinders you, then lay your Ledger-bait as near the Hole as you can, and you will have great Probability of Succeſs, for he always chuſes ſuch Places for Retirement. If you bait with a Dace, Gudgeon, &c. then put on your Swivel and Reel, and make uſe of a large Cork-float, with your Live-bait about Mid-water.

For the Salmon-fry, or Scegger, the propereſt Baits are Ant-flies, Brandlings, Earth-bobs, Gentles, black and dun Gnats, all coloured ſmall Hackles, and dub'd Flies, according to the Seaſon; when they riſe at Fly, and a little before they leave the River, they uſually get on large Shoals, where you will ſee ten or a dozen riſe at a Time; if you light of a Shoal, you will never fail to have Sport, as they riſe very freely. You may uſe three or four Hooks to one Line, tied to ſingle Hairs. They are alſo frequently caught with the Red-worm in fiſhing for Gudgeons. The Places where they are generally found are the Scours near the Deeps, or amongſt Wood or Weeds.

The

The chief Salmon Fiſheries in *Europe* are along the Coaſts of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*; the Fiſhing uſually begins about the firſt of *January*, and ends the 12th of *Auguſt*. It is performed with Nets in the Places where the Rivers empty themſelves into the Sea, and along the Sea-coaſts thereabout; becauſe theſe Fiſh are ſeen to crowd thither from all Parts in ſearch of freſh Water. They alſo fiſh for them higher up in the Rivers, ſometimes with Nets, and ſometimes with Locks or Weirs made for that purpoſe with Iron-gates: Theſe Gates are ſo contrived, that the Fiſh in paſſing up the River can open them with their Heads, but they are no ſooner entered than the Gates clap to, and prevent their Return. Thus the Salmon are incloſed as in a Reſervoir, where it is eaſy to take them.

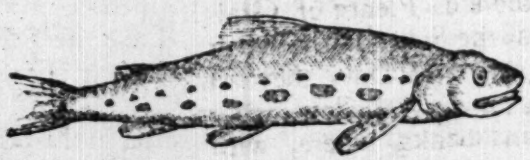
In ſome Places they fiſh for Salmon in the Night-time, by the Light of Torches, or kindled Straw, which the Fiſh miſtaking for the Day-light, make towards, and are ſtruck with the Spear, or taken with the Net, which they lift up with a ſudden Jerk from the Bottom, having laid it the Evening before oppoſite the Place where the Fire is kindled. In ſome Parts of *Scotland*, it is ſaid they ride a fiſhing up the Rivers, and when they eſpy them in the Shallows, they ſhoot them with Fire-arms. It is very common to dart Salmon as they are endeavouring to get over the Weirs.

When the Fiſh are caught, they open them, take out the Guts and Gills, and ſalt them in large Tubs made for that purpoſe, out of which they are taken before *October*, and are packed up in Caſks from 300, to 450 Pounds Weight.

SALMON-SPAWN, a very good Bait for Chub, and in ſome Rivers for Trouts. The common

mon way of uſing it, is, to take the Spawn, and boil it ſo hard as to ſtick on the Hook, though ſome uſe it without boiling it at all. Others put a good Quantity of Salt to their Spawn, and hang it in a Linnen Bag, in the Kitchen, far from the Fire, where it will become hard; and then they ſteep it the Night before it is uſed in ſome ſpirituous Liquor. It is a lovely Bait for the Winter and Spring, eſpecially if uſed where Salmons uſe to ſpawn; for thither the Fiſh are come in Expectation of it.

SAMLET, FINGERIN, *or* PINK TROUT,



Never exceeds ſix or ſeven Inches in Length, and has Teeth not only in the Jaws but the Palate and Tongue. The Body is covered with ſmall Scales like a Trout. The Back is full of black Spots, and on the Sides there are five or ſix Impreſſions of ſuch a Form as though they had been made with Fingers; the Finger Marks are croſsways of the Fiſh; hence ſome give them the Title of *Fingerins*; in every one of theſe Pits there is generally a red Spot. Their Bellies are white, and their Tail is forked like a Salmon. But what is moſt remarkable in this Fiſh, and which is exceeding ſtrange, is, that they are all Males; which is very improbable.

It is found in thoſe Places only where Salmons frequent; but whether they wander into the Sea or not is a doubt, for they may be taken at all Times of the Year. They delight in the moſt ſwift and rapid

rapid Streams, where no other Fiſh is able to abide. They are thought to preſerve their Breed by impregnating the Spawn of a Salmon, becauſe they are ſeen to hover over it ſometimes, as ſoon as it has been depoſited by the Female Salmon.

You may angle for them at any Time of the Year; early in the Spring the beſt Baits are Brandlings, Gilt-tails, Earth-bobs, and Gentles; from the Middle of *March* till the Middle of *October* with the black, dun, brown, grey, and green Gnat.

They may alſo be angled for in the ſame manner as the Salmon-Scegger. See SALMON.

In the Spring they bite beſt in ſharp Streams, where there is Plenty of Gravel, or Wood, and very near the Sides of the River; in the Summer, after a very hot Day, they always make in the Evening to very ſhallow Scours, or the Sides of large Sand-banks, where, with as ſmall a Fly as can be made, and pointed with a very ſmall Gentle, you may have excellent Sport; uſe about two Yards of ſingle Hair at the Bottom of your Line, and if you fiſh at Ground, give him Time, and you will be ſure to take him; when you dreſs them, take the Guts out at the Gills, and do not open them. They are a very good Fiſh, and always in Seaſon.

S C H E L L E Y.

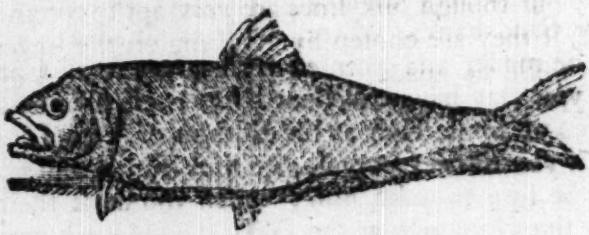
The SCHELLEY is bred in a Lake in *Cumberland*, called *Hulſe-water*, or *Ulles-water*. The Size of this Fiſh is not very large, for it ſeldom or never exceeds two

two Pounds in Weight. In Shape it is more like a Herring than a Trout, and ſeems to be a Species partaking of the Nature of both. The Fleſh is white, tender, not viſcid, of good Juice, and moderately nouriſhing.

They ſwim in Shoals, and are caught with Nets in the Months of *March* and *April*. As ſoon as they are taken out of the Water they die, like a Herring. They are taken in the Lake *Acronius* among the *Alps* in great Quantities, and after they are ſalted they are ſent to *Baſil*, and other neighbouring Towns.

SCOUR. To cleanſe Worms, &c. from Filth. Alſo a gravelly Bottom, over which the Water is a little rough and ſhallow.

SHAD.



The SHAD is in Shape much like a Herring, but a little broader: It grows to the Length of a Foot and a half, and is much of the ſame Colour of a Pilchard; that is, of a bluciſh Black on the Back, and the Belly and Sides of a Silver Colour.

The Shad enters the *Severn* in *March* and *April*, at which Time they are fat and full of Spawn; but in *May* they return back to the Sea very lean, and prodigiouſly altered; in ſome Rivers, as the *Thames*, they ſtay till *June* or *July*.

The Fleſh is well enough taſted, but is ſo full of ſmall Bones that it is little valued for that Reaſon;

ſon; though the *Severn* Shad are much better than thoſe caught in the *Thames*.

The uſual and only way of taking this Fiſh is with Nets.

SHANK. That Part of the Hook, to which the Line is whipt.

SHEEP'S-BLOOD is a good Bait for Chub, Roach, and Dace, when managed thus: You muſt dry it in the Air upon a Board or Trencher, till it becomes pretty hard; then cut it into ſmall Pieces, proportioned to the Size of the Hook. Some add a little Salt to it, which keeps it from growing black.

SHEER. To have your Hook bit off with a Fiſh.

SHOOT. A Fiſh is ſaid to ſhoot, when it ſwims away at the Approach of the Angler, or his Rod.

SILK-LINES. Silk ſhould not be mixed with Hair; but though Silk-lines are very apt to rot and break, if they are choſen by any Angler, the lower Part ſhould be made of the ſmalleſt Lute or Viol Strings.

SILK-WORM-GUT. A very good Line; always chooſe the roundeſt and cleareſt from Knots and Flaws.

S M E L T.

Is a Fiſh for Shape not much unlike a Trout, only longer in Proportion to its Bigneſs. Its common Size is about ſix Inches long; but near *Warrington* theſe Fiſh are often caught which meaſure twelve or thirteen Inches.

The Back is of a duſky Colour, but the Belly and Sides ſhine like Silver. Thoſe who examine them

them attentively will find ſmall black Spots on the Head and Back. The Body is covered with Scales, which fall off with the leaſt Touch. The Skull is ſo tranſparent, that the Lobes of the Brain may be diſtinctly ſeen through it. The Eyes are of a Silver Colour. The lower Jaw is a little more prominent than the upper, but they are both well furniſhed with Teeth; two of which in the upper Jaw, and as many in the Tongue, are longer than the reſt.

The Fleſh is ſoft and tender, and of a delicate Taſte; it is ſo highly in Eſteem, that they are generally ſold at an extravagant Price. All Writers on this Fiſh affirm, that it has the Smell of a Violet; but the vulgar Opinion would have it to be that of a Cucumber, or green Couch of Malt.

It is a Fiſh of Paſſage, and viſits the *Thames* and other great Rivers twice a Year, that is, in *March* and *Auguſt*; in the firſt of theſe Months they generally advance up the River as high as *Mortlake*, but in the laſt they make a Stand about *Blackwall*.

In *March*, if the Spring be mild, prodigious Quantities of this delicate Fiſh make their Appearance in the River *Merſey*, which often ſeems of a greeniſh Colour from the vaſt Bodies of Smelts which then ſwim about. At this Time, every Boat, every Fiſherman, and every Net, is employed, and even the Boys with Cabbage-nets catch theſe Fiſh, which are double the Size of thoſe uſually caught in the *Thames*; oftentimes the Baſkets, Pails, Boats, and the very Banks, are filled with SPARLINGS, as they are called in *Cheſhire*, where, from the great Plenty, they are frequently ſold at four-pence *per* Score.

The

The beſt way of Angling for them is with a *Pater-noſter* Line, with a ſmall Shot to ſink it under Water: Your Baits ſhould be Earth-bobs, Gentles well ſcoured, Paſte, or the Fiſh itſelf, cut into ſmall Bits ſufficient to cover your Hook; they are ſeldom caught with Angling, as they ſtay about *Warrington* but a little time after they have ſpawned, but they are caught in the Salt Part of the River all the Year round with Nets.

SNAILS, whether black or white, with the Belly ſlit, that the white may appear, are good Baits for the Chub, early in the Morning; and likewiſe good Night-baits for the Trout or Eel.

SNIGLING. See EELS.

SPLICE. To ſplice, is to join the broken Parts of a Rod together, by cutting them with a Plane into due Form, putting Glue or Wax between, and twiſting it over with waxed Thread. To ſplice a Line, is faſtening the Links together with waxed Silk, &c. inſtead of Knots.

STAND. A convenient Place to fiſh at.

STICKLEBACK, *or* SHARPLING.

The STICKLEBACK is flat-bodied, ſharp-noſed, and about two Inches and a quarter long. He has three ſharp Prickles on his Back, and two on his Belly, from whence he derives his Name.

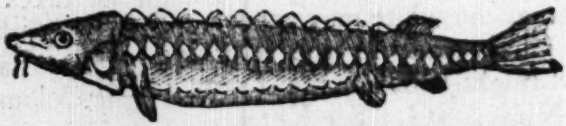
He is to be found in every River, Lake, Pond, and Ditch. He is never caught in the Streams, or the Deeps, but in the Shallows, where the Waters move but ſlowly. The Bait ſhould be a Bit of a Red-worm upon a very ſmall Hook. You may take them without a Hook, if you pull very eaſily.

In the *Wandle*, where there are few or no White Fiſh, Gudgeons, or Minnows, it will ſerve for a Bait for a Trout, if you cut the Prickles off, which hath been experienced at *Carſhalton* and *Mitcham* more than once.

STONE-FLY lies under hollow Stones at the River Side. See FLIES.

STRIKE. To ſtrike, is to give a moderate Jerk when the Fiſh has taken the Bait, to hook him faſt.

S T U R G E O N.



The STURGEON is a long and pentagonous Fiſh, that is, it has five Rows of Scales, which divide the Body into as many Angles. The Belly is plain and flat.

The upper Row of Scales, which is in the Middle of the Back, are larger, and riſe higher than the reſt; the Number of theſe is not determinate, being in ſome eleven, in others twelve or thirteen. This Row reaches to the Back-fin, and there terminates. The lateral Rows begin at the Head and end at the Tail, conſiſting of thirty or thirty-one prickly Scales. The lower Rows, which bound or terminate the flat Part of the Belly, begin at the foremoſt Fins, and end at the ſecond Pair: Each of theſe Rows contain eleven, twelve, or thirteen Scales. Every Row of Scales in general hath Prickles on their Tops, which bend backwards. Beſides theſe five Rows, it has only two Scales in the Middle of the Belly below the Vent. The Head is of a moderate Size, and rough, with very ſmall Prickles, as is the reſt of the Body between the Rows of Scales. The Eyes are very ſmall in pro-

proportion to the Bulk of the Fiſh, and of a Silver Colour. The Snout is long, broad, and ſlender, ending in a Point. In the Middle of the lower Part of the Snout, which is extended beyond the Mouth, there are four Barbs, or Wattles, placed in a right Line, which croſs the Snout tranſverſely. The Mouth is ſmall, void of Teeth, and placed over-againſt the Eyes; it is a Kind of a ſmall Pipe which he can thruſt out and draw in at Pleaſure. He has no Jaws, whence it is plain he takes no Nouriſhment but by Sucking. The Tail is forked, but in ſuch a Manner that the upper Part ſtands out much farther than the lower. The Colour of this Fiſh is of a duſky Olive, or dark Grey on the Back, but on the Belly of a Silver Colour; add to this, that the middle Part of the Scales is white.

They are brought daily to the Markets of *Venice* and *Rome*, whence it is evident that they abound in the *Adriatic* and *Tuſcan* Seas; but they are ſmall, as indeed they all are that keep conſtantly in the ſalt Water. In the City of *London* they are now frequently ſeen, being brought in the Fiſh Carriages which were firſt ſet on foot by the Society for promoting Arts, &c. One of theſe Fiſh was lately ſold, which weighed one hundred and fifty-three Pounds Weight.

In Rivers they increaſe to a monſtrous Size, ſome having been taken from fourteen to eighteen Feet long; and *Cardan* ſaw one that weiged a hundred and eighty Pounds; in the *Elbe* they ſometimes amount to two hundred Pounds; a *German* Prince once took one of two hundred and ſixty Pounds Weight.

Of the Spawn of this Fiſh there is made a Sort of Edible, which they call *Cavear*, or *Kavia*, and is a conſiderable Merchandize among the *Turks*,

Greeks, and *Venetians*. It is likewiſe in high Eſteem throughout *Moſcovy*, and has lately been introduced on the *Engliſh* Table.

It is made after the following Manner:

They take Sturgeons Spawn, and free it from the little Fibres by which it is connected, and waſh it in white Wine, or Vinegar, afterwards ſpreading it upon a Table to dry; then they put it into a Veſſel and ſalt it, breaking the Spawn with their Hands, not with a Peſtle; this done, they put it into a fine Canvas Bag, that the Liquor may drain from it; laſt of all they put it into a Tub, with a Hole at the Bottom, that if there be any Moiſture ſtill remaining it may run out; then they preſs it down, and cover it cloſe for Uſe.

The *Italians* ſettled at *Moſcow* drive a vaſt Trade with *Cavear*, Sturgeons being caught in great Plenty in the Mouth of the *Volga*, and other Rivers that empty themſelves into the *Caſpian* Sea.

In *Holland* they cut theſe Fiſh into ſmall Pieces, and pickle them; then they put them in Kegs, and ſend them abroad. This is in great Eſteem among us.

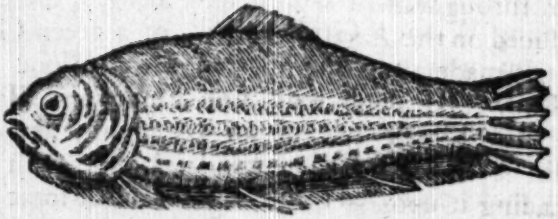
The common way of killing them is with a Harping-iron, for they take no Bait; and when they feed, they rout in the Mud with their Snouts like Hogs. In ſome Places they take them with Nets.

SWIM. A Swim is the Length of Water that the Float ſwims along the Stream, and if clear of Graſs and Weeds is called a good Swim, or Sail.

SWIVEL. One ſhould be placed about a Yard from the Hook in Angling for a Trout.

TENCH,

TENCH,



Are generally met with in *England* of about five or ſix Pounds Weight, yet in ſome Countries they grow to twenty. It is a ſhort, thick, roundiſh Fiſh, and is about three times as long as broad.

In this Fiſh the Sex is eaſily diſtinguiſhed, for the Fins on the Belly are much larger in the Male than in the Female.

The Fleſh is in no great Eſteem for its ſalutary Properties; for Phyſicians, with one Voice, forbid it to ſick Perſons; and yet the Taſte of it is agreeable enough: but it is ſaid not to be very eaſy of Digeſtion.

The Tench delights in ſtanding Waters and Ponds, and the ſtill Parts of Rivers, whenever they are found there, for they ſeem to be the Natives of ſtanding Water. However, they are ſaid to breed in the Rivers *Stower* in *Dorſetſhire*, and the *Tiber* in *Italy*.

Their Time of Spawning is the latter End of *June*, or the Beginning of *July*; and they are in Seaſon from the Beginning of *September* to the End of *May*.

Moſt Anglers declare that this Fiſh bites beſt in the three hot Months; and yet ſome have found they will bite at all Times, and at all Seaſons, unleſs after a Shower of Rain, but beſt of all in the Night.

The beſt Baits for this Fiſh are a middle-ſized Lob-worm, or Red-worm, well ſcoured, a Gentle, a young Waſp, a Grub boiled, or a green Grub; or you may uſe the clotted black Blood in a Sheep's-heart, made with fine Flour and Honey, into the Conſiſtence of an Unguent; and your Bait (when it is a Red-worm,) anointed with this, is by many preferred to other Baits. But ſome have had more Succeſs with a Red-worm dipped in Tar, than any other. They bite almoſt in the ſame Manner as the Pond-Carp, and will run away with your Float; but when once you have hooked him, you are in no Danger of loſing him, if your Tackle is but ſtrong enough. The Ground-bait ſhould be the ſame as for all Pond-fiſh, that is, either Blood, or Blood and Grains mixed.

When the Weather is very warm you muſt fiſh about Mid-water, gently pulling your Bait almoſt to the Surface, and then letting it down as ſlow as poſſible.

Be not too eager in ſtriking him when he bites, for as he delights in ſucking the Bait, allow him Time, and he will not quit it.

Uſe a ſtrong Graſs, or Gut, and a Gooſe-quill Float, without a Cork, except in Rivers, where the Cork is always to be preferred.

Fiſh very near the Ground; and if you bait with Gentles, throw in a few at the taking every Fiſh; which will draw them to your Hook, and keep them together.

When you angle with a Paſte, let a little Tar be mixed with it. They bite beſt one Hour before and after Sun riſes and ſets.

In hot Weather you may ſnare them at Top of the Water, as the Pike, with a double haired Link,

not

not over-twiſted, hung in a Nooſe, tied to a Line, on a long Rod: Let it fall ſoftly before him on the Water, without touching him, till you have brought it over his Gills; then pull gently, and you have him.

They are very eaſily caught either with Draft-apron, or Drum-net.

N. B. Tench and Aſkers uſually are found in the ſame Pond; if the latter begin to bite, it is time to leave that Place, for that is a certain Sign Tench have done at that Time.

TRIM *a Fly*, is to cut off the ſuperfluous or long Hairs of the Body.

TRIM *an Hackle*, is to cut off one Side of the Fibres.

TROUL. *Troul at Home*, a Leſſon for young Anglers, adviſing them to fiſh firſt at the River Side.

TROUT.

The TROUT is of a longiſh Make, and reſembles a Salmon more than any other Fiſh. His Head is ſhort and roundiſh, his Noſe blunt, his Body thick, and his Tail broad; his Mouth is wide, and he has Teeth not only in his Jaws but in his Palate and Tongue.

Trout generally delight in the cooler and ſmaller Rivers, which deſcend from Hills and rocky Mountains; and they ſeem to take a Pleaſure in ſtriving againſt the Stream. It is really wonderful to ſee with what Force and Agility they will ſurmount all Difficulties in travelling towards the Source of

Rivers, let their Deſcent be ever ſo rapid. And ſeveral Authors tell us, that they are found among the *Alps*, in Waters ſo very cold, that no other Fiſh can live therein.

Their Time of Spawning is in *November* or *December*, when they dig Holes in gravelly or ſtony Places, and depoſite their Spawn therein: But they are not in Seaſon when they are full of Spawn, for they are fatteſt and have the moſt delicious Taſte in the Months of *July* and *Auguſt*. However, they begin to be in Seaſon in *March*, and are ſooner ſo in ſome Rivers than in others; particularly in the *Wandle* they are more forward than in any other about *London*, and there is near a Month difference between that and *Hertford* River. What the Reaſon ſhould be is hard to gueſs, for there are Variety of ſmall Fiſh in the other Rivers for them to feed on; whereas, in that Part of the *Wandle* frequented by the Trout there are none but Eels, Flounders, and Prickle-backs.

In the Winter-time Trouts are ſick, lean, and unwholeſome, breeding a Kind of Worm with a large Head, which is not unlike a Clove in Shape; then this Fiſh ſeems to have a Head of a larger Size than ordinary, and thoſe beautiful Spots diſappear, and the lively Colour of the Belly becomes duſky and diſagreeable: But towards the latter End of *March*, when the Sun with its genial Warmth and Influence begins to invigorate the Earth, he then makes a Shew of ſome Spirit, and rouſing, as it were, from a Sort of Lethargy, forſakes the deep ſtill Waters for the more rapid Streams, where he rubs off his inbred Foes againſt the gravelly Bottoms, and ſoon after recovers his former Srength and Vigour. The Fleſh is a little drier, and not quite ſo tender as that of a Salmon; however, it is eſteemed

eſteemed the moſt agreeable of all Fiſh that make their conſtant Abode in freſh Water.

There are ſeveral Kinds of this Fiſh, which are all valuable, but the beſt are the Red and Yellow Trout; and of theſe the Female is preferable, which is known by a leſs Head and a deeper Body.

The *Fordich* Trout, which is ſo much talked of, ſeems to be of a different Sort from the reſt, becauſe it is almoſt as big as a Salmon, and lives nine Months in the Sea; beſides, it is ſeldom or never caught with the Angle, being ſuppoſed not to feed at all in freſh Water; and there ſeems to be a probable ground for this Opinion, for when they are opened there is nothing found in their Maw. Yet their Return to the River is ſo very conſtant and punctual, that the Fiſhermen know almoſt to a Day when to expect them. When this Fiſh is in full Seaſon the Fleſh of it cuts white.

The uſual Baits for a Trout are the Worm, Minnow, and Fly, either Natural or Artificial. The proper Worms are the Brandling, two upon a Hook, Lob-worm, Earth-worm, Dung-worm, and Maggot, but eſpecially the two firſt; and indeed, in fiſhing at the Bottom the Lob-worm is preferable, nor is any other often uſed.

This Fiſh, as before obſerved, delights in the ſwifteſt Streams; at a Stream-tail in Spring, and latter End of Summer; in *May* he keeps the upper End; and on the Shallows in Summer, or at the Aprons or Tails of Mills; he is particularly fond of a Hole covered with Boughs, and where the Roots ſhoot down to the Water's Edge, where he can find a good Hold; in ſuch a Place you may find the largeſt, and conſequently you muſt angle for them near ſuch Places: When they watch for their Prey they generally ſhelter themſelves under a

Bank, or a large Stone, or in the Weeds, where they are often ſeen lurking entirely covered all but their Heads. When they are diſcovered in this Situation, go a little up the Stream, and with great Care and Caution muddy the Water, putting in your Bait immediately in the very Place troubled; then keeping yourſelf as far from the Bank as you can, in order to be out of ſight, follow your Float, and expect Succeſs; ſome ſay much better without a Float.

Trout may be taken in this Manner either with a Minnow or two well-ſcoured Lob-worms. When you uſe two Worms put the firſt on the Hook with the Head foremoſt, and then ſlipping it a little up the Line to make room, put on the other with the Tail foremoſt, after which draw the firſt down to it ſo cloſe that they may ſeem to be knotting or engendering; for they often perform this naturally on the Banks of Rivers, and ſometimes fall into the Water, where they become a Prey to the hungry Fiſh.

This is likewiſe a good Bait when you angle in the Morning-Twilight, or in the Duſk of the Evening, or even in the Night when it is dark. In this caſe you muſt put no Lead on your Line, but throw your Bait as gently as you can acroſs the Stream, and draw it ſoftly to you on the Top of the Water. This is the beſt Method of catching the oldeſt and the largeſt Trout, for they are very fearful and ſhy in the Day-time, but in the Night they are bold and undaunted, and generally lie near the Top of the Water in Expectation of meeting with Food; for if they ſee any thing in Motion, let it be what it will, they will certainly follow it if it glides gently along. If you put the Point of your Hook in at the Head of your firſt Worm, and out at the Knot, and ſlip it a little Way up the Line

that

that you may bait the other the ſame, that ſo both Tails may play, you will find it will anſwer very well.

If you angle for a large Trout in muddy Water, then it requires ſome Art in baiting your Hook; as ſuppoſe the Bait is a Dew-worm, here you muſt thruſt the Hook in towards the Tail, a little above the Middle, and out again below the Head, then draw him above the Arming of the Hook, or Whipping, ſo put the Point into the Head of the Worm, until it is very near the Place where the Point of the Hook firſt came out, and ſo draw back the Worm, or that Part that was above the Shank. This Hook ſhould be indifferent large.

A Water-clearing after a Flood, or dark, cloudy, and gloomy Weather, when it is windy, is moſt favourable for Worm-fiſhing. In *March*, *April*, *September*, and a Part of *October*, the warmeſt ſunſhiny Weather, and Middle of the Day is beſt.

It is the Practice of ſome to fiſh at the Bottom in the Dark with a little Silver Bell fixed to the Top of the Rod, in ſuch a Manner, that when the Trout takes the Bait the Sound of the Bell may give Notice of the Bite; but ſome think this Method is very precarious, becauſe the leaſt Weed that touches your Line as it comes down the Stream will deceive you. The ſureſt Way is to hold your Rod in your Hand, for as the Trout is a bold Biter, you will eaſily perceive when he takes the Bait: As ſoon as you have ſtruck it give it the But of your Rod, for if you hold it the leaſt upon a Level you run a great riſque, not only of loſing your Line and Hook, but even ſome Part of your Rod.

There is a very killing Method: Make a Pair of Wings of the Feather of a Land Rail, and point

your Hook with one or more Cadis; your Hook ſhould be briſtled, and the Head of your Cadis kept cloſe to your Wings, and angle with a Rod about five Yards, and a Line about three; caſt your Wings and Cadis up the Stream, which will drive it down under the Water towards the lower Part of the Hole, then draw it gently up the Stream a little irregularly, ſhaking your Rod, and in a few Caſts you will be ſure to hook him, if there is one in the Hole. You may angle the ſame Way with two Brandlings.

N. B. If you uſe two Cadis with your Wings run your Hook in at the Head, and out at the Neck of the firſt, and quite through the other from Head to the Tail; this is a killing Way for large Trout.

When you angle with a Fly, let your Rod be ruſh-tapered, with a very ſlender Top, that you may throw your Fly with greater Certainty and Eaſe; for if the Top is too ſtiff, the Fly will be ſoon whipped off. Your Line ſhould be three times the Length of your Rod.

In this kind of Angling you ſhould place yourſelf ſo that the Wind may be upon your Back, or at leaſt you muſt chuſe ſuch a Time or Place, that the Wind may blow down the Stream, and then it will aſſiſt you in laying your Fly upon the Water, before your Line touches it; for if your Line touch the Water firſt it will cauſe a Rippling that will fright the Fiſh away.

The Cad-bait upon the Point of the Hook with the artificial Fly is recommended. Or another Way to angle with the Cad-bait is on the Water, as with a Fly. It muſt ſtand on the Shank of the Hook as the artificial Fly, (not come into the Bend, or the Fiſh will not value it, nor if you pull the Blue-

Blue-gut out,) and thus it is a moſt excellent Bait for a Trout. Where the River is not violently ſwift, you may place a very ſlender Lead on the Shank and draw the Cad-bait over it: raiſe it often from the Bottom, and ſo let it ſink again. By which means you will find good Sport, either in muddy or clear Water. You may imitate the Cad-bait, making the Head of black Silk, and the Body of yellow Wax, or of Shamoy.

When the Fiſh appear at the Top, they will take the Oak-worm upon the Water, rather than under it, or than the Fly itſelf; and it is more deſired by them. After you have dibbed with theſe Flies on the Surface till they are dead, cut off their Wings, and fiſh with them at Midwater, or a little lower. This is reckoned a valuable Secret. You may dib for a Trout alſo with a Fly or Graſhopper, as you do for a Chub, under a Buſh, by the Bank Side, with a ſtrong Rod, and ſhort ſtrong Line. If they do not riſe after Half a Dozen Trials, there are none there, or they diſlike your Bait.

You need not be very cautious in the Choice of your Flies, for a Trout is not difficult, nor yet very curious about the Seaſon, for ſome have angled ſucceſsfully with an artificial *May*-Fly in *Auguſt*.

The Time of the Trout's Biting is from Sun-riſing till near Eleven in the Morning, and from Two in the Afternoon till Sun-ſet; and yet the moſt certain Times, are Nine in the Morning and Three in the Afternoon, eſpecially if the Wind be at South, for when it blows from that Point it is moſt favourable to the Angler. At this Time if you angle with a Loach about a Quarter of a Yard deep in the Stream, you are ſure of catching Fiſh. If you have not this Bait, a Bull-head, with the Gill-fins cut off, may prove a good Bait; or a Minnow for want of the others. And

And as the Trout may be deceived almoſt by any Fly at the Top, ſo he ſeldom refuſes any Worm at the Bottom, or ſmall Fiſh in the Middle; for which Reaſon he is ſometimes caught when trolling for Jack.

You may likewiſe dib for Trout in the ſame Manner as you do for Chub, only let your Fly drop as gently into the Water as poſſible, and keep it eaſily gliding along the Surface; let it ſink a little, and ſuddenly raiſe it again, with a ſtrong Rod, and a ſhort ſtrong Line; but you muſt be ſure to keep out of Sight, for the Shadow of your Rod, or the Flight of a Bird over the River, will make them fly almoſt as ſwift as the Bird, and it will be ſome Minutes before they will ſhew themſelves again. You will find good Sport if you dib with the green Drake-fly whilſt alive, which is thus practicable: Gather a Store of them into a long Draw-box, with Holes in the Cover to give them Air, where alſo they will continue freſh and vigorous a Night or more; take them out thence by the Wings, and bait them thus upon the Hook: Firſt take one, for it is common to fiſh with two of them at a Time, and putting the Point of the Hook into the thickeſt Part of the Body under one of the Wings, run it directly through, and out at the other Side, leaving him ſpitted croſs upon the Hook, and then taking the other, put it on after the ſame Manner, but with its Head the contrary way; in which Poſture they will live upon the Hook, and play with their Wings for a quarter of an Hour, or more: But you muſt have a care to keep their Wings dry, both from the Water, and alſo that your Fingers be not wet when you take them out to bait them; for then your Bait is ſpoiled.

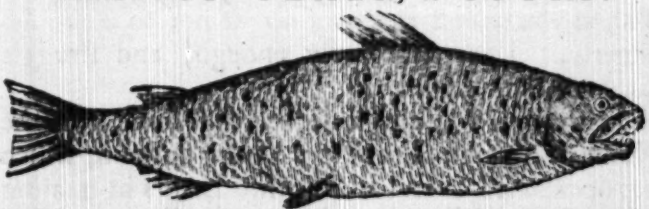
With

With the Stone-fly you may likewiſe dib, but with this Variation: The Green-drake is common both to Stream and Still, and to all Hours of the Day, this is ſeldom dipped with but in the Streams, (for in a whiſtling Wind a made Fly in the Deep is better,) but note, Morning is the Time: But much better towards eight, nine, ten, or eleven o'Clock at Night, at which Time alſo the beſt Fiſh riſe, and the later the better, provided you can ſee your Fly, and when you cannot, a made Fly will murder.

There is a Method of taking Trout in ſome Parts of *England* by Tickling them; there was a Perſon who was very expert in that Art; he would grope for them in their lurking Places, and gently tickle their Sides, which they ſeemed to be delighted with, till, at length, approaching their Gills, he held them faſt, and made them Priſoners; and it is obſerved in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, that Carp are ſometimes taken the ſame way.

There are great Quantities taken with the Spear and Lamp.

BULL-TROUT, SALMON-TROUT, SALMON-PEALE, *or* SCURF.



Theſe are all different Names for the ſame Fiſh. In ſome Places it grows to the Length of twenty Inches, in others it ſeldom exceeds ſixteen; they have been caught near *Warrington*, and ſome have weighed near twenty Pounds. It differs in Shape from a Salmon in not having a forked Tail; its Head likewiſe is more ſhort and thick than that of a Grey,

a Grey, and its Body is adorned with Variety of Spots. The Fleſh of thoſe taken in *Yorkſhire* is not red, as in the Salmon, and its Taſte is more ſtrong and rank than that of the Grey.

They are found in *Yorkſhire*, *Dorſetſhire*, and *Devonſhire*, and enter the Rivers the Beginning of *May*.

They delight to lie in deep Holes, and commonly ſhelter themſelves under the Root of a Tree. When they watch for their Prey, they generally chuſe that Side of the Hole that is towards the Stream, that they may more readily catch whatever Food the Stream brings down.

They will riſe at an Artificial-fly like a Salmon: But the beſt Bait for them is a well-ſcoured Brandling, eſpecially thoſe that breed in a Tanner's Yard.

You may angle for them any Time in the Morning, and in the Afternoon from five till Night. They are in Seaſon all the Summer.

When you try to catch them, remember to keep out of Sight, and let your Line fall into the Stream, without any Lead, except one ſingle Shot, and then it will be carried gradually into the Hole. When you have a Bite you ought not to ſtrike too eagerly. They bite freely enough, and ſtruggle hard for their Lives.

It is worth while to obſerve, that ſome give the Name of Salmon-Trout to a young Salmon, which has occaſioned ſeveral to run into Errors in treating of this Fiſh. They have likewiſe in *France* a Kind of Pond-Trout, which they call a Salmon-Trout, that grows to ſuch a Magnitude as to weigh above thirty Pounds; and in the *Leman Lake*, near *Geneva*, there are ſome of this Kind that weigh fifty Pounds.

TROWLING. See ANGLING.

VEER.

VEER. To veer, is to let out your Line from the Wince or Nut, after you ſtrike a large Fiſh.

UNGUENTS, or OINTMENTS, to allure Fiſh to bite: Take Gum-ivy, and put a good Quantity of it into a Box made of Oak, like thoſe the Apothecaries uſe of white Wood for their Pills. Rub the Inſide of the Box with this Gum, and when you angle, put three or four Worms therein, letting them remain but a ſhort Time; for if long, it kills them: Then take them out, and uſe them, putting more in their ſtead, out of the Worm-bag and Moſs; and continue to do this all Day.

Gum-ivy is a Tear which drops from the Body of the larger Ivy, being wounded. It is of a yellowiſh red Colour, of a ſtrong Scent, and ſharp Taſte. That which is ſold in the Shops is often counterfeit and adulterate: Therefore, to get true Gum-ivy, at *Michaelmas* or Spring, drive ſeveral great Nails into large Ivy-ſtalks, and having wriggled them till they become very looſe, let them remain, and a Gum will iſſue out of the Hole. Or you may ſlit ſeveral great Ivy-ſtalks, and viſit them once a Month, or oftner, to ſee what Gum flows from the wounded Part. This Gum is excellent for the Angler's Uſe; perhaps nothing more ſo under the Form of an Unguent.

Take Aſſafœtida, half an Ounce; Camphire, two Drachms; bruiſe them well together with ſome Drops of Oil of Olive, and put it in a Pewter-box, to uſe as the Receipt from Monſieur *Charras*. Some, inſtead of Oil of Olive, uſe the Chemical Oil of Lavendar and Camomile; and ſome add the Quantity of a Nutmeg of *Venice* Turpentine to it. But for a Trout in a muddy Water, and for Gudgeons in a clear Water, the beſt Unguent is thus compounded, *viz.*

Take

Take Aſſafœtida, three Drachms; Camphire, one Drachm; *Venice* Turpentine, one Drachm; beat all together with ſome Drops of the Chemical Oils of Lavendar and Camomile, of each an equal Quantity; and uſe it as in the firſt Direction.

Take *Venice* Turpentine, the beſt Hive-honey, and Oil of Polypody of the Oak, drawn by Retort; mix all together, and uſe it as the firſt Ointment.

Take Oil of Ivy-berries, made by Expreſſion or Infuſion, and put ſome in a Box, and uſe it to ſcent a few Worms juſt before you uſe them.

Diſſolve Gum-ivy in the Oil of Spike, and anoint the Bait with it for a Pike.

Put Camphire in the Moſs, wherein are your Worms, the Day you angle.

Diſſolve two Ounces of Gum-ivy in a Gill of Spring-water; mix them together with the like Quantity of the Oil of Sweet Almonds; then take what Quantity of Worms you intend to uſe that Day, being firſt well ſcoured in Moſs, and put them in Linen Thrums (the Ends of the Weaver's Warp when he has finiſhed his Piece) well waſhed in Spring-water, and ſqueezed: Then wet the Thrums in this Compoſition, and put them and the Worms into a Linen Bag, out of which uſe them.

Take Aſſafœtida, three Drachms; Spikenard of *Spain*, one Drachm: Put them in a Pint of Spring-water, and let them ſtand in a ſhady Place fourteen Days in the Ground: Then take the Solution out, and having drained it through a Linen Cloth, put to the Liquor one Drachm of Spermaceti, and keep it cloſe in a ſtrong Glaſs Bottle. When you go to angle, take what Quantity of Worms you intend to uſe that Day, (they being firſt well ſcoured in Moſs) put them upon

upon a Pewter Saucer, and pour a little of this Water upon them; then put them in the Moſs again, and uſe them.

Take Juice of Camomile, half a Spoonful; Chemical Oil of Spike, one Drachm; Oil of Comfrey by Infuſion, one Drachm and an half; Gooſegreaſe, two Drachms: Theſe being well diſſolved over the Fire, let them ſtand till they are cold; then put them into a ſtrong Glaſs Bottle, which keep unſtopped three or four Days; ſtop it afterwards very well, and when you angle, anoint the Bait with this Compoſition.

Some add to it three Drachms of the Spirit of Vitriol, and call it the univerſal and infallible Bait.

Take a Handful of Houſeleek, and half a Handful of inner green Bark of the Ivy-ſtalk: Pound theſe well together, and preſs out the Juice, and wet your Moſs therewith. When you angle, put ſix or eight Worms therein out of the other Bag.

Some uſe the Juice of Nettles and Houſeleek, as the laſt Receipt, and ſome only the Juice of Houſeleek.

Some anoint their Baits with the Marrow got out of a Heron's Thigh-bone; and ſome uſe the Fat and Greaſe of a Heron.

Oil of Aniſe, Spikenard of *Spain*, Spermaceti, powdered Cummin-ſeed, Galbanum, are all highly commended, and may be tried ſingly or compounded; either mixed up in Paſte, or uſed as Unguents.

Make up a Paſte with Mulberry Juice, Hedgehog's Fat, Oil of Water-lilies, and a few Drops of Oil of Penny-royal. Some highly commend this.

Oil of Amber, Roſemary and Myrrh, alike of each, mixed with the Worms, or in Paſte, is ſaid to make the Bait ſo powerful, that no Fiſh will reſiſt it.

Sea-

Sea-gull's Fat, mixed with Eringo Juice, is an attractive Unguent.

Unpickled Samphire bruiſed, made up in Balls for Ground-bait, with Walnut Oil, is excellent for Carp, Bream, or Tench. Alſo Bean-flour, with a little Honey, wetted with rectified Spirits of Wine and a little Oil of Turpentine, made up in ſmall Pellets, and thrown in over Night, will make the Fiſh very eager, and keep them at the Place; where you will be ſure to find them next Morning.

Take the Oils of Camomile, Lavendar, Anniſeed, each a quarter of an Ounce, Heron's Greaſe, and the beſt of Aſſafœtida, each two Drachms, two Scruples of Cummin-ſeed, finely beaten to Powder, *Venice* Turpentine, Camphire and Galbanum, of each a Drachm; add two Grains of Civet, and make them into an Unguent; this muſt be kept cloſe in a glazed Earthen Pot, or it loſes much of its Virtue; anoint your Line with it as before, and your Expectation will be ſtrangely anſwered.

WALKING-BAIT. A Bait in Motion.

WARP. A Rod is ſaid to be warped, when it is crooked by the Heat of the Sun.

WASPS, HORNETS, and HUMBLE-BEES. The Brood of them are killing Baits when dried on a Fire-ſhovel, or Tile-ſtone, in an Oven that has cooled after Baking: By this means they will keep long, and ſtick well on the Hook. If you want them for preſent Uſe, you may boil them about a Minute in Milk and Water. Theſe are ſingular good Baits for Roach, Dace, Chub, Eel, Bream, and Flounder, and may try them for Carp, Tench, and Barbel, which will ſeldom refuſe them.

WEA-

WEATHER. See OBSERVATIONS.

WEIGH. To weigh a Fiſh, is, to lift it out of Water with a Rod and Line, without uſing the Landing-net, or Hook. It is very imprudent to weigh a ſtout Fiſh; for, even when out of the Water, he may flounce, and break the Line.

WHETSTONE. A ſmall one is a neceſſary Part of an Angler's Apparatus, to ſharpen his Hooks, &c.

WHIP. To whip, is to uſe the Artificial Fly, the caſting which is called Whipping.

WHIP a TOP. Is to wrap waxed Silk round the Joints after they are glued and dreſſed. Alſo to faſten your Hook to your Line.

WINCE, or WHEEL. A Braſs Inſtrument, fixed on the Inſide of the Rod, near the Butt-end, round which a Line of thirty or forty Yards is rolled or wound, which, as ſoon as you Hook a large Fiſh, you are to unlock, and let him run to what Diſtance you pleaſe, by which Method you may kill a Fiſh of ſix or eight Pounds with three Hairs, if you keep him out of Wood, &c.

WISK. To angle with a long Line and Artificial Fly.

WOODCOCK-FLY. See OAK-FLY.

WORMS. The ASH-GRUB is a Milk-white Worm with a red Head, and may be had at any Time from *Michaelmas* till *June*. It is to be found under the Bark of an Oak, Aſh, Alder, or Birch, if they lie a Year after they have been cut down. You may likewiſe find it in the Body of a rotten Alder, if you break it with an Axe; as alſo under the Bark of a decayed Stump of a Tree. It is a good Bait for a Grayling, Chub, Roach, and Dace.

The

The BRANDLING, GILT-TAIL, and RED-WORM, are all to be found in old Dunghills, or the rotten Earth near them, but the beſt are found in Tanners Yards, under the Heaps of Bark which they throw out after they have done with it: The Brandling is moſt readily met with in Hogs Dung. Theſe are good Baits for Trout, Grayling, Salmon-Smelts, Gudgeons, Pearch, Tench, and Bream, or any Fiſh that takes a Worm.

The CLAP-BAIT is found under Cow-dung, and is like a Gentle, but bigger. You muſt ſeek for it only on ſuch Land as is light and ſandy, for it is much of the ſame Nature with the Earth-Bob, and may be kept in wet Moſs for two or three Days. It is an excellent Bait for a Trout, but almoſt every other Fiſh will take it.

The COD-BAIT, CADIS-WORM and STRAW-WORM are only different Names for the ſame Bait. They are found in Pits, Ponds, Brooks and Ditches, and are covered with Huſks of Sticks, Straws, or Ruſhes. They are very good Baits for Trout, Grayling, Carp, Tench, Bream, Chub, Roach, Dace, Salmon-Smelts and Bleak. The green Sort are found in *March*, the yellow in *May*, and a third Sort in *Auguſt*. Thoſe covered with Ruſhes are always green, and thoſe Stone-hue uſually yellow all the Seaſon.

The EARTH-BOB, or WHITE GRUB, is a Worm with a red Head as big as two Maggots, and is ſoft and full of whitiſh Guts; it is found in a ſandy light Soil, and may be gathered after the Plough, when the Land is firſt broke up from grazing. You may know in what Ground to find them by the Crows, for they will follow the Plough very cloſe where theſe Animals are to be met with. This is chiefly a Winter Bait, from the

the Beginning of *November* to the Middle of *April*, and is proper for Chub, Roach, Dace, Bream, Tench, Carp, Trout, and Salmon-Smelts. They are to be kept in a Veſſel cloſe ſtopped, with a ſufficient Quantity of the Earth they were bred in, and they will be ready for uſe all the Winter.

The FLAG-WORM, or DOCK-WORM, are found in the Roots of Flags that grow on the Brink of an old Pond. When you have pulled up the Root, you will find among the Fibres of it reddiſh or yellowiſh Caſes; theſe you muſt open with a Pin, and you will find a ſmall Worm longer and ſlenderer than a Gentle, with a red Head, a paliſh Body, and Rows of Feet all down the Belly. This is an exceeding good Bait for Grayling, Tench, Bream, Carp, Roach and Dace.

The LOB-WORM, DEW-WORM, GARDEN-WORM, or TWATCHEL, as differently called, is a proper Bait for Salmon, Trout, Chub, Barbel, and Eels, of the largeſt Size. It is to be found in Gardens, or Church-yards, by the help of a Lanthorn late on a Summer's Evening. In great Droughts, when they do not appear, pour the Juice of Walnut-tree Leaves mixed with a little Water and Salt into their Holes, and it will drive them out of the Ground.

The MARSH-WORM is got out of Marſh-ground on the Banks of Rivers, and is of a blueiſh Colour. It is a likely Bait for Salmon-Smelts, Gudgeon, Grayling, Trout, Pearch, Bream, and Flounders, in *March*, *April*, and *September*, though they uſe it from *Candlemas* till *Michaelmas* preferable to any other.

The TAG-TAIL is of a pale Fleſh-colour, with a yellow Tag on his Tail almoſt Half an Inch

Inch long; they are found in marled Land, or Meadows, after a Shower of Rain, and are a good Bait for a Trout, if you angle for them after the Water is diſcoloured with Rain.

And here you muſt obſerve, that all Worms ſhould be well ſcoured in Moſs that has been well waſhed and cleanſed from all Dirt and Filth; after it is wrung very dry, both the Moſs and Worms ſhould be put into an earthen Pot cloſe ſtopped, that they may not crawl out. This Pot ſhould ſtand cool in Summer, and the Moſs be changed every fourth Day; but in Winter it ſhould ſtand warm, and if you change the Moſs once a Week it will be ſufficient.

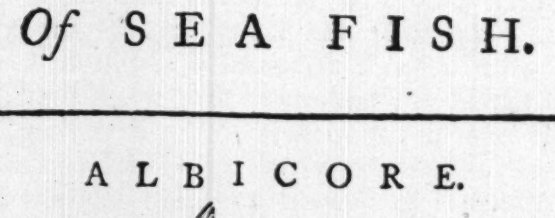
Beſides theſe Worms that are to be found in the Earth, there are others which breed upon different Herbs and Trees which afterwards become Flies. The principal of theſe are, the Palmer-Worm, the Oak-Worm, the Crabtree-Worm, and the Caterpillar. Theſe are to be kept in little Boxes with Holes to let in the Air, and they muſt be fed with Leaves of the ſame Tree on which they were found. Theſe are good Baits for Trout, Chub, Grayling, Roach, and Dace.

All Sorts of Worms are better for being kept, except Earth-bobs, and in caſe you have not been ſo provident, then the Way to cleanſe and ſcour them quickly, is to lay them all Night in Water, if they are Lob-worms, and then put them into your Bag, with Fennel; but you muſt not put your Brandlings above an Hour in Water, and then put them into Fennel, for ſudden Uſe; but, if you have Time, and propoſe to keep them long, then they are beſt preſerved in an Earthen Pot, with good Store of Moſs, which is to be freſh ſhifted every three or four Days in Summer,

Summer, and every Week or eight Days in Winter, or at leaſt the Moſs taken from them, clean waſhed, and wrung between your Hands till dry, and then put to them again; and when your Worm, eſpecially the Brandling, begins to be ſick, drop about a Spoonful of Milk or Cream upon the Moſs; and note, that when the Knot, which is near the Middle of the Brandling, begins to ſwell, he is ſick, and, if Care is not taken, will die. If you want to ſcour Worms in a little time, put them about an Hour in Grains and Blood, then put them into clean Moſs. Gilttails are ſooneſt ſcoured, by putting them in a woollen Bag, and keep them in your Waiſtcoat Pocket.

Of SEA FISH.

ALBICORE.



THE ALBICORE is about four or five Feet in Length, ſometimes more, and when largeſt weighs about one hundred and fifty Pounds: It has large yellow Eyes, a broad forked Tail of a greeniſh Yellow; the Belly Fins are likewiſe yellow; the Belly is white, and when juſt taken ſhines like Silver.

This Fiſh will follow Ships for many hundred Leagues, and often proves a very ſeaſonable Relief to the Crews when Proviſions are ſhort. It is either caught with a Hook, or ſtruck with a Fizgig. It is a ſtrong Fiſh when in the Water. They live chiefly upon Flying-fiſh.

It is a very fleſhy Fiſh, having few or no Bones, except the Back-bone, and is accounted a very good Fiſh by Sea-faring Men. All agree that it is well-taſted, and not unwholeſome.

The Albicore generally keeps Company with another called a Bonettoe, but not the ſame Bonettoe

toe which, in *Cornwall*, is termed the Scad. It is about three Feet long, and two in Circumference, has a ſharp Head, a ſmall Mouth, large Gills, a full Silver Eye, and a Tail like a Half-moon. It has no Scales except on the Middle of the Sides, where there is a Line of a Gold Colour which runs from the Head to the Tail; on this Line are placed a double Row of Scales, which are ſmooth two-thirds of the Length of it, and then begin to be rough till they reach the Tail. The Colour of the Bonettoe is greeniſh on the Back and Sides, but on the Belly it ſhines like Silver. It has ſeven Fins, two on the Back, two at the Gills, a Pair on the Belly, juſt below the Gills, and one in the Middle of the Belly oppoſite to the largeſt on the Back. From the laſt on the Back proceeds a ſmall narrow one, which reaches to the Tail in like Manner.

Both theſe Fiſh are well known to all Sailors who have croſſed the Æquinoctial Line; and they reſemble each other in their Shape, Colour, and in the Number of their Fins. But the Bonettoe is thought to be the fineſt Eating by much: It is taken in the ſame Manner as the Albicore.

AMERICAN OLD-WIFE.

This Fiſh is often taken Notice of in the Relations of modern Voyagers, being a Fiſh well known to Sailors.

It is about two Feet long, and nine Inches broad, having a ſmall Mouth and a large Eye. He has one large Fin on his Back, beginning at the hind Part of his Head, and ending at the Tail; he has a pretty broad Fin on each Side near the Gills, and another under the Belly. They are all of a very light Blue, as the Body is of a deep Blue. The Edges of the Fins are yellow. His Body and Head have a great many Spots and Streaks ſeeming to croſs each other.

The Sailors often take this Fiſh in their Voyages, and it is reckoned by them to eat agreeably enough.

ANCHOVY.

The ANCHOVY is a ſmall Fiſh, about as thick and as long as one's Finger; but near *Cheſter* they have been taken much larger. The Body is of a rounder Make than a Herring's. The Eyes are large, the Body of a Silver White, and the Gills are of a ſhining Red; the Snout is ſharp; the Mouth wide, but without Teeth; yet the Jaws are as rough as a File. The Tail is forked.

Anchovies are very common at *Venice* and *Genoa*, as alſo at *Rome*. They are likewiſe plentiful in *Catalonia*, at *Nice*, *Antibes*, *St. Tropez*, and other Places in *Provence*.

They are moſt commonly taken in the Night in *May*, *June*, and *July*; for in theſe three Months they leave the Ocean, and paſs up the *Mediterranean* towards the *Levant*. When they fiſh for Anchovies, and would take a large Quantity, their Method is to light a Fire on an Iron Grate placed at the Poop of the Ship, ſo that the Fiſh ſeeing the Light make towards it, and are more eaſily taken.

When

When the Anchovies are caught, they gut them, and take the Gills out of the Head, and whatever elſe is apt to putrify, and ſalt them.

As to the Manner of Salting them, they do nothing elſe but range them in Barrels of different Sizes, with a proper Quantity of Salt; the largeſt Barrels do not weigh above ſix and twenty pounds.

In chuſing Anchovies, thoſe that are leaſt ought to be preferred; as alſo thoſe that are white without, red within, that are firm, and have round Backs.

There is another Sort of Fiſh ſold inſtead of Anchovies called a *Sardin*, which is very probably a young Pilchard, it being larger and flatter than an Anchovy, and not ſo well taſted.

BALANCE-FISH.

The BALANCE-FISH differs from all others in the monſtrous Shape of its Head, which is like a Smith's Hammer. It grows to a very extraordinary Size, and is of the Shark Kind.

The Eyes are placed on each Side of the Head, as far from each other as it is poſſible for them to be; they are large, round, and look rather downwards than upwards. He has a very large Mouth, placed underneath his Head, which is furniſhed with exceeding ſtrong, broad, ſharp Teeth. The Tongue is broad, and like that of a Man.

The Body is round and long, not covered with Scales, but with a Skin like Leather. The Back is Aſh-coloured, the Belly white.

BIB. See COAL-FISH.

BONETTOE. See ALBICORE.

BOUNCE, ROUGH-HOUND, *or* MO'RGAY.

The BOUNCE is ſometimes ſeen above the Length of two Feet, and is ſpotted like a Leopard. The Spots are black, and the Skin Aſh coloured with a reddiſh Caſt; whence the *French* give it the Name of *Rouſette*.

The Belly is flat, and the Back broad; the Snout is ſhorter and more blunt than that of the Dog-fiſh; the Mouth likewiſe is greater and broader; the Jaws are full of ſharp-hooked Teeth bending inwards; the Tongue is broad and ſmooth; the Snout does not reach above an Inch beyond the Aperture of the Mouth, which is in the under Side of the Fiſh; the Noſtrils are very large, the Eyes oval, and half covered with a Skin, the Gills have five Holes or Apertures on each Side, the Fins are placed as in the Cut.

He is caught very frequently in the *Mediterranean*, and not ſeldom in the *Britiſh* Ocean.

There is another Fiſh of this Kind, which is called *Catulus Minor*, and differs from the former chiefly in being much leſs, and of a lighter Colour. The Spots likewiſe are ſmaller and more thick, and the Belly is entirely white.

The Fleſh of this laſt is commonly eaten, and is ſold in the Fiſh-markets at *Rome*. The Skin of

of both is rough, and ſerves for the ſame Purpoſes as the Skin of the Dog-fiſh.

BRILL. See PEARL.

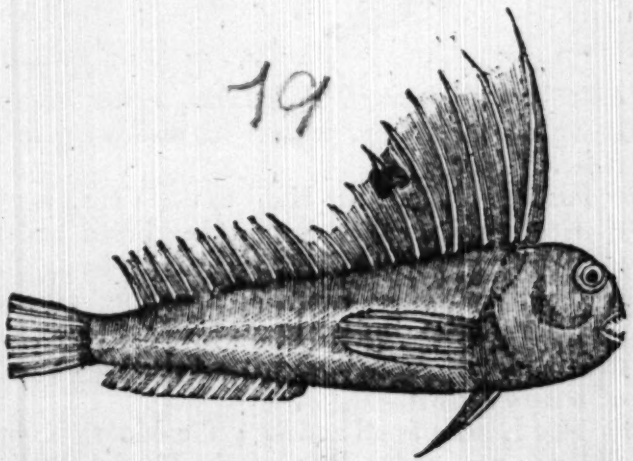
BUTTER-FISH, *or* GUNNEL.

This Fiſh ſometimes attains the Length of ſix Inches, but never exceeds an Inch in Breadth. The Colour varies, ſometimes it is reddiſh, ſometimes of a dark Olive, ſometimes green and white like a variable Silk. At the Root of the Back-fin, on both Sides, are ten or twelve beautiful, round, black Spots, encircled with a white Border.

The Head is little, the Snout ſhort, the Mouth large, with one Row of Teeth; the Eyes ſmall, of a reddiſh Yellow, and covered with a Cuticle.

This Fiſh is taken frequently on the *Corniſh* Coaſt; but of what Uſe it is does not appear.

BUTTERFLY-FISH.



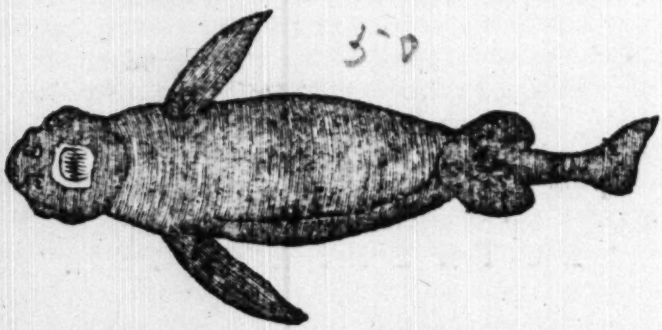
The BUTTERFLY-FISH is about ſeven Inches long. It is of a light Blue, or Aſh-colour, mixed

with Olive, or a dirty Green. The Eyes are large, and of a Saffron-colour, being placed pretty near the Top of the Head. The Mouth is not large. The Teeth are long and round, and placed in a regular Order. The Tongue is ſoft, round, and fleſhy.

It has only one Fin on the Back, which reaches from the Head to the Tail, on the fifth Radius of which a beautiful Spot begins to be painted, and terminates at the eighth.

The Butterfly-Fiſh is often expoſed to ſale at *Venice*, among other ſmall Fiſh, perhaps during all the Winter.

CENTRINA.



The CENTRINA is of the Dog-kind, and is called by the *Italians*, *Peſce Porco*, either from his being like a Sea-hog, or from his wallowing in the Mire.

His Body, from the Head to the Vent, is of a triangular Shape; the Belly being broad and flat makes one of the Sides, and the Back being ſharp makes the oppoſite Angle. They are taken of different Sizes. The Liver of one was ſo large that it yielded ſix Pounds of Oil. The Colour is of a dark Brown.

The Head is ſmall and flat; the Mouth is ſmall, and on the under Part of the Head; there are three

three Rows of Teeth in the upper Jaw, and one in the lower. Behind the Eyes are two Holes in the Shape of a Half-moon, which perhaps may ſerve for Hearing.

He is taken in the *Mediterranean*, and brought to the Fiſh-markets at *Rome*. The Fleſh is tough, and ſo full of hard Fibres that it will neither ſeparate from the Skin, nor yield to the Edge of a Knife without Difficulty. He is but ſeldom caught, and ſeldomer eaten, even by the pooreſt People, when Fiſh are very ſcarce, there being ſomething in it of a poiſonous Nature.

COAL-FISH, *or* RAWLIN-POLLACK.

The COAL-FISH is very like the Whiting-Pollack, only the lateral Lines are white, broad, and not ſo crooked. Beſides, the Colour is more black, lively, and ſhining; likewiſe all the Fins are of a blackiſh Blue, the Scales leſs, and the Eyes larger and more protuberant. In a Cod the upper Jaw is a little longer than the lower, but the direct contrary obtains in this, the under Jaw being longer than the upper.

They are taken on the Coaſt of *Northumberland* and *Yorkſhire*, and are called Coal-Fiſh, from the black Colour of their Back and Head. The young ones of this Kind are called Billards, Pollards, and Rock-Whitings.

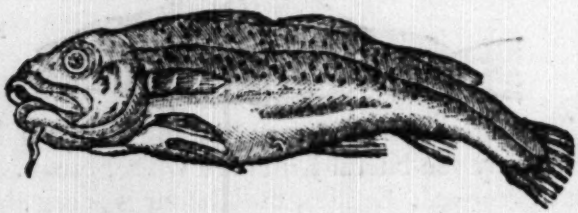
Some reckon this Fiſh to be better than a Haddock, and inferior to a Whiting, or a Cod; and it is conſequently ſold at a cheaper Rate than the latter.

There is another Fiſh of this Kind, which the *Corniſh* People call a Bib, or Blinds, which grows to about the Length of a Foot, and is rather of a broad-iſh Make than thick and round. On the Back it is of a light Olive or dirty Yellow, and on the Belly of a Silver-colour. Its Scales are twice as large as thoſe of a Cod; and at the End of the lower Jaw there is a Barb of Half an Inch long, and ſometimes an Inch.

A BIB may be diſtinguiſhed from a Cod by its Size, which is ſmaller; and by its Shape, which is ſhorter and broader.

COCKLE. See OYSTERS.

COD, *or* KEELING.



The COD is a Fiſh of about three Feet long or upwards; thoſe that are ſmall are called Codlings. It has different Names from the different Places where it is taken, and from the different Manner of curing it: Hence it is called Green-Fiſh, Iceland-Fiſh, Aberdeen-Fiſh, North-Sea-Cod, Stock-Fiſh, Poor John, and Barrell'd Cod.

It is a thick round Fiſh, with a large Head and a prominent Belly. It is brown on the Back, white underneath, and is full of yellow Spots. The Scales are ſmall and ſtick cloſe to the Skin; the Eyes are large, and covered with a looſe tranſparent Skin; on the lower Jaw is a Barb of about an Inch long; the Tongue is broad, round, ſoft and ſmooth; there are ſeveral Rows of Teeth in the Jaws, one of which is longer than the reſt. There

are

are likewiſe Teeth on the Palate and in the Throat.

The Stomach is large and is often found full of ſmall Fiſh, particularly Herrings; the Liver is large, and divided into three Lobes; the Gall-Bladder is large; the Kidneys run all the length of the Back; the Swimming-Bladder is thick, ſtrong, and connected to the Back, and is by moſt People called the Sound.

The Fleſh is exceeding good, and highly eſteemed. It is greatly in uſe as well freſh as ſalted; and in *Lent* it goes by the general Name of Salt-Fiſh. The Head of a large Cod is thought, by thoſe who are Judges of nice Eating, to be a moſt excellent Diſh.

Freſh Cod, that is, Cod for preſent Uſe, is caught every where on the Coaſt of *Great Britain*; but there are particular Times of Fiſhing in particular Places, becauſe they are then found in great Plenty. Thus from *Eaſter* to *Whitſuntide* is the beſt Seaſon at *Alanby*, *Workington*, and *Whitehaven*, on the Coaſts of *Lancaſhire* and *Cumberland:* On the *Weſt* Part of *Ireland* from the Beginning of *April* to the Beginning of *June:* On the *North* and *North Eaſt* of *Ireland* from *Chriſtmas* to *Michaelmas:* And on the *North Eaſt* of *England* from *Eaſter* till *Midſummer*.

But the chief Support of the Cod Fiſhery are the Banks of *Newfoundland*, which are a kind of ſubmarine Mountains, one of which, called the *Great Bank*, is four hundred and fifty Miles long, and an hundred broad, and ſeventy-five from *Newfoundland*. The beſt, largeſt and fatteſt Cod are thoſe taken on the South-ſide of the Bank; thoſe on the North-ſide are much ſmaller.

The beſt Seaſon for fiſhing for them is from the Beginning of *February* to the End of *April*, at

which Time the Fiſh, which had retired during the Winter to the deepeſt Parts of the Sea, return to the Bank, and grow very fat.

Thoſe that are taken from *March* to *July* keep well enough; but thoſe in *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*, ſoon ſpoil. The Fiſhing is ſometimes done in a Month or ſix Weeks, ſometimes it holds ſix Months.

When *Lent* begins to draw near, though the Fiſhermen have caught but Half their Cargo, yet they will haſten homewards, becauſe the Markets are beſt at that Time; and ſome will make a ſecond Voyage before others have got a ſufficient Cargo for the firſt.

Each Fiſher can take but one at a Time, and yet the moſt expert will catch from three hundred and fifty to four hundred in a Day. They are all taken with a Hook and Line baited with the Entrails of other Cod, except the firſt. This is very fatiguing, both on account of the Heavineſs of the Fiſh, and the Coldneſs of the Weather; for though the *Great Bank* lies from forty-one to forty-two Degrees of Latitude, yet the Weather, in the Seaſon of Fiſhing, is very ſevere.

The uſual Salary allowed to the Captain and Sailors, is one-third of the Cod that they bring home ſound.

They ſalt the Cod on board the Ship in the following Manner: They cut off the Head, open the Belly, and take out the Guts; then the Salter ranges them Side by Side at the Bottom of the Veſſel, and Head to Tail, a Fathom or two ſquare: When one Layer is complete, he covers it with Salt, and then lays on another which he covers as before; and thus he diſpoſes of all the Fiſh caught in the ſame Day, for Care is taken not to mix thoſe

thoſe of different Days together. After the Cod has lain thus three or four Days, they are removed into another Part of the Veſſel, and ſalted afreſh; and then it is ſuffered to lie till the Veſſel has its Burthen. Sometimes they are put into Barrels for the Conveniency of Carriage.

The principal Place for Fiſhing for Cod which is deſigned to be dried, is along the Coaſt of *Placentia* in *Newfoundland*, from *Cape Race* to the *Bay of Experts*, within which Limits there are ſeveral commodious Ports for the Fiſh to be dried in.

In this Fiſhing Veſſels of all Sizes are uſed, but thoſe are moſt proper which have large Holds, becauſe the Fiſh have not a Weight proportionable to the Room they take up.

The Time of Fiſhing is in the Summer Seaſon, for the Conveniency of drying the Fiſh in the Sun: On which account *European* Veſſels are obliged to ſet out in *March* or *April*: For as for thoſe that begin their Voyage in *June* or *July*, their Deſign is only to purchaſe Cod that are already caught and prepared by the Inhabitants of the *Engliſh* Colonies of *Newfoundland*, and the neighbouring Parts; in Exchange for which we carry them Meal, Brandy, Linen, Melaſſes, Biſcuits, &c.

The Fiſh which they chooſe for Drying is of a ſmaller Sort, which is the fitter for their Purpoſe, becauſe the Salt takes more hold of it.

When the Fiſhing Veſſels arrive in any particular Port, he who touches Ground firſt is intitled to the Quality and Privileges of Admiral, has the Choice of his Station, and the Refuſal of all the Wood on the Coaſt.

As faſt as they arrive, they unrigg all their Veſſels, leaving nothing but the Shrouds to ſuſtain the Maſts; in the mean time the Mates provide a Tent

on

on Shore, covered with Branches of Fir, and Sails over them, with a Scaffold fifty or ſixty Feet long, and twenty broad: While the Scaffold is building, the Crew apply themſelves to Fiſhing, and as faſt as they catch any Fiſh, they open them, and ſalt them on moveable Benches; but the main Salting is performed on the Scaffold.

When the Fiſh have taken Salt, they waſh them, and lay them in Piles on the Galleries of the Scaffold to drain; after this they range them on Hurdles only a Fiſh thick, Head againſt Tail, with the Back uppermoſt. While they lie thus, they take Care to turn and ſhift them four Times in every twenty-four Hours.

When they begin to dry, they lay them in Heaps, ten or twelve a-piece, to retain their Warmth, and continue to enlarge the Heap every Day till it is double its firſt Bulk; at length they join two of theſe Heaps into one, which they continue to turn every Day as before, and when they are thorough dry, they lay them in huge Piles as large as Hay-ſtacks.

Beſides the Body of the Fiſh, there are the Tripes and Tongues, which are ſalted at the ſame Time with the Fiſh, and barrelled up. Likewiſe the Roes, being ſalted and barrelled up, are of Service to throw into the Sea to draw Fiſh together, particularly Pilchards. The Oil is uſed for dreſſing Leather, and other Purpoſes, in the ſame Manner as Train-oil.

When Cod leave the Banks of *Newfoundland*, they go in Purſuit of Whitings, and it is owing to this that the Return of the Whitings is frequent on our Coaſt.

On the Coaſts of *Buchan*, the *Scots* catch a ſmall Kind of a Cod, which is highly prized; they ſalt it,

it, and dry it in the Sun upon the Rocks, and ſometimes in the Chimney; but the greateſt Part of it is ſpent at home.

CONGER, *or* SEA-EEL.

The CONGER is a very long Fiſh, being ſometimes two Yards, or two Yards and a Half in Length, and of the Thickneſs of a Man's Thigh. It is made much like an Eel, but is larger, of a lighter Colour, has bigger Eyes, of a Silver-hue, as alſo two white Lines on each Side, compoſed of a double Row of Points, and a membranous Fin running all the Length of the Back to the very Tail.

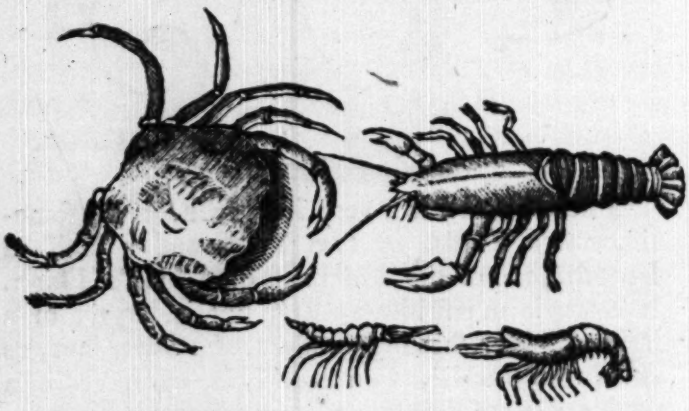
At the very End of his Snout, the Conger has two ſmall Horns, or Tubes, from whence a mucous Liquor may be expreſſed; and the like has been obſerved in ſome Kinds of Eels. In other Reſpects it reſembles an Eel.

The Fleſh is very white and ſweet, but not eaſy of Digeſtion. It was greatly eſteemed by the Ancients, and does not want its Advocates among the Moderns, eſpecially when it is fried.

The young Fry of this Fiſh are called Elvers in *Glouceſterſhire*, where they are taken in great Plenty, out of the *Severn*, in dark Nights. They herd together in ſuch Swarms, that they are eaſily caught with a Kind of Net made for that Purpoſe. They are ſuppoſed to travel as far as *Glouceſter* and *Tewkſbury*

Tewſkbury out of the Sea, for they are chiefly taken near thoſe Places. They are ſo ſmall that they are made into Cakes, and are ſold very common in that Form. Their Size does not exceed a ſmall Needle, which makes it very ſurprizing how they ſhould come ſo far in ſuch Shoals.

CRAB, CRAW-FISH, PRAWN *and* SHRIMP.



The CRAB is much of the ſame Nature as the Lobſter, and may be caught in the ſame Manner. They often lie in the Mouths of Rivers, Creeks, and Ponds made with Salt-water, and there they may be angled for with a Piece of Liver, or the Garbage of a Fowl. There requires no great Art in the Management of this Sort of Angling; the Bait needs only be tied to a String and laid where they are ſuppoſed to be; as ſoon as they are aware of it they will ſeize it with their Claws, and will not leave their Hold till they are drawn up near the Surface of the Water; at which Time a Landing-Net ſhould be conveyed under them, and by that Means they may be brought ſafe to Land.

The CRAW-FISH, or CRAY-FISH, exactly reſembles a Lobſter in Shape, and is to be found almoſt

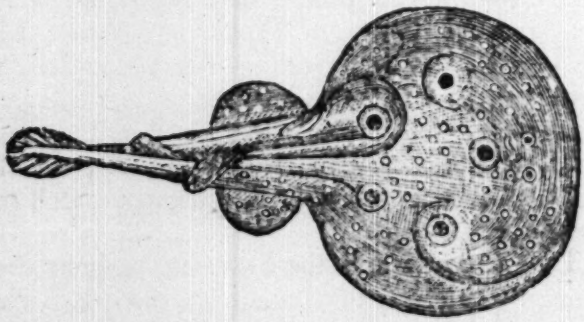
moſt in every Brook and Rivulet in *England*. The uſual Way of taking them is by Groping, for they ſhelter themſelves in little Holes on the Banks of Rivers, where they ſearch for them with their Hands; ſome will take in this Manner ſeveral Dozens in an Afternoon: Others will take a Score or two of Rods, or ſmall Sticks, and ſplit them at one End, ſo that they may put a Bait in the Cleft; theſe they ſtick in the Mud on the Side of the Brook, at the Diſtance of about eight or ten Feet from each other. After ſome Time they take them up, and if they perceive any Game ſticking to them, they ſlide a little Baſket made with Ruſhes, having a long Handle to it, under the Craw-Fiſh, and ſo take them ſafely out of the Water in the ſame Manner as Crabs; for they will ſuffer themſelves to be drawn no higher than the Surface of the Water. The beſt Time for this Sport is after Sun-ſet, for then they feed moſt eagerly. There is likewiſe another Way, more expeditious than this, which is to take a Bunch of Thorns, and lard it well with the Thighs of Frogs, and throw it into the Water; in the Evening the Craw-Fiſh will throng about it in Shoals, and ſo entangle themſelves in the Thorns, that by gently pulling up the Cord, which is faſtened to the Bundle, and ſlipping a Baſket underneath it, you may catch them every one.

The PRAWN and the SHRIMP harbour themſelves in the Holes of Rocks, and ſuch-like Places along the Sea-coaſt; and thoſe that live near the Sea ſide may divert themſelves very agreeably in ſpending an Hour or two in catching them. The Net that ſerves for this Purpoſe is ſomething like a Cabbage-Net, but deeper, and the Meſhes ſmaller; this muſt be faſtened to a Bow, with a Handle of the

the ſame Shape and Size as a Tennis-Ball Racket. Thoſe who would take them muſt be upon the Spot as ſoon as it is High-Water, that they may be ready with their Nets when the Tide begins to turn. At this Time the Nets muſt be thruſt into the Holes and Clefts of Rocks, eſpecially ſuch where Sea-weeds grow; when you lift them up, turn all that you take into a Pail, or ſome ſuch thing, and then proceed from one Part of the Hole to another, till you think you have taken all that are there. You may try ſome Places twice or thrice over, for when they are diſturbed they will ſhift their Station. By this Method you may take ſeveral Hundreds in an Hour's time.

The Fleſh of all theſe Sort of Fiſh are of the ſame Nature, and only differ in Degree of Goodneſs. They are all ſuppoſed to have a Reſtorative Quality, and therefore muſt be very nouriſhing and wholeſome.

CRAMP-FISH.



The CRAMP-FISH is of a circular Figure, all but the Tail, which is long and ſlender. It is ſaid to grow to no extraordinary Size; and yet one caught by *F. Redi* weighed ſixteen Pounds. Its Colour is of a dirty Yellow, reſembling Sand or Gravel. Its Eyes are ſmall, and almoſt covered with

with Skin, behind which are two Holes, in the Shape of Half-Moons, which are ſuppoſed to be the Organs of Hearing. On the upper Part of the Body are five remarkable black Spots, placed in the ſame Form as in the Cut, and are a little blueiſh in the Middle.

The Head of this Fiſh is broad, and joined to the Body, for which Reaſon it ſeems to have no Head at all. The Extremities of the Body end in Fins. A little above the Vent two Fins ariſe, which have two Appendages that ſerve for a Penis, as in the reſt of the Cartilaginous Kind. Below theſe, in the middle of the Back or Tail, (for it is hard to ſay which Term is moſt proper) two others appear, one a little below the other. The upper Corner of the Tail is longer than the lower, ſomewhat in the manner of a Shark, and other Fiſh of the ſame Kind.

The Mouth of a Cramp-Fiſh is like that of a Skate, and is furniſhed with ſmall ſharp Teeth. The Noſtrils are placed near the Mouth. Inſtead of Gills it has five Holes, like a Thornback. There are no Prickles in any Part of the Body, it being ſmooth and ſoft to the Touch. There are a great many ſmall Holes, eſpecially about the Head, through which a Liquor is ſecreted to lubricate the Body, and defend it from the Sharpneſs of the Salt-Water.

The moſt remarkable Quality of this Fiſh is, to benumb the Hand of the Perſon that touches it, and it performs this to ſuch a Degree, that it ſeems affected with the Cramp; from whence it derives the Name of Cramp-fiſh.

The famous *Redi* ordered one to be caught purpoſely, that he might make a Trial of the Nature of this benumbing Quality. As ſoon as he touched the

the Fiſh, he found a Tingling of his Hand, Arm, and Shoulder, attended with a Trembling, and ſo acute a Pain in his Elbow, that he was obliged to take his Hand away. The ſame troubleſome Symptoms were renewed as often as he repeated the Trial; however, they grew weaker and weaker till the Creature died, which was in about three Hours. After it was dead, the benumbing Quality quite ceaſed, for though it was handled never ſo much, it produced no Effect.

According to *Borelli*, the ſtupefactive Quality of the Cramp-fiſh does not proceed from any poiſonous Steam, becauſe if he be touched when he is entirely at Reſt, no Effect is produced at all: Beſides, if the Fingers compreſs the Extremities of the Sides ever ſo ſtrongly, the Hand receives no Damage; but if the Hand lies upon the fleſhy Part near the Backbone, the violent Vibrations of the Fiſh will ſtupify it, and affect it with a Sort of a Cramp.

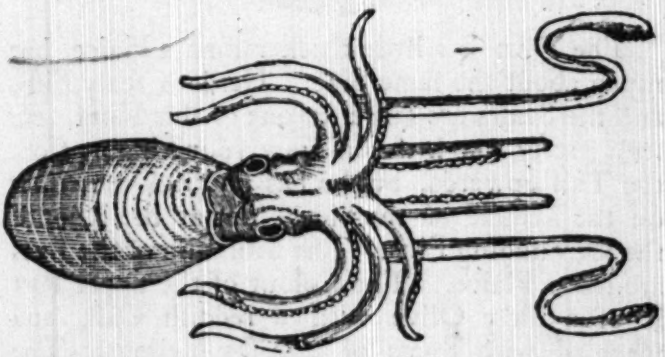
Borelli likewiſe obſerved a very remarkable Difference in the Manner of touching the Fiſh; for if his Fingers were quite extended, and he touched the Fiſh lightly with them, he received no Damage; but if they were bent, and the Joints were laid upon him, eſpecially that of the Thumb, then the ſtrong Vibrations of the Fiſh produced a Cramp. From thence he concluded, that the Tendons and Nervous Ligaments of the Joints, being exquiſitely ſenſible, were very much affected with the violent and repeated Strokes of the Fiſh, which produced a Cramp in the ſame Manner as a Blow upon the Elbow.

Mr. *Reaumur* affirms, he could never perceive any ſuch Trembling or Vibration of the Fiſh, as *Borelli* ſpeaks of; but that, on the contrary, the Numbneſs is not cauſed by repeated Strokes, but by

by the Velocity of one ſingle Stroke, which is equal to that of a Ball out of a Muſket; and accordingly the Perſon who begins to feel it, imagines that his Fingers have been violently ſtruck. As a Proof of this, the Fiſh, before he ſtrikes, makes his Back quite flat; when he has ſtruck, it is round and protuberant.

The Fleſh of the Cramp-fiſh is ſeldom or never brought upon the Table, as being unwholeſome, for it is moiſt, ſoft, fungous, and of an ill Taſte, and is therefore juſtly rejected.

CUTTLE-FISH.



The CUTTLE-FISH is a deformed uncouth ſort of Fiſh, the Name of which is well known on account of the Bone, which is put to various Uſes. He has two Trunks fixed to his Head, which ſerve inſtead of Hands, being not only uſeful in ſwimming, but in taking what ſerves for Suſtenance.

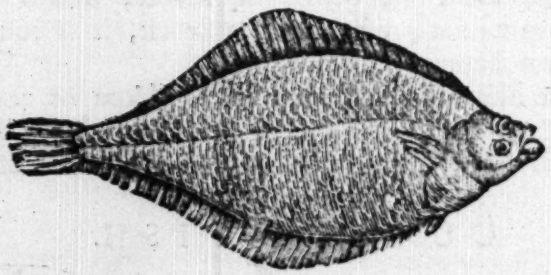
This Fiſh carries underneath his Throat a Bag, or Receptacle, full of a Liquor that is blacker than Ink, which he diſcharges when purſued, and by that Means conceals himſelf from the Sight of his Enemies, and ſo makes his Eſcape. Beſides, he has ſix Feet on the upper Part, and two larger below, armed with Teeth.

They

They are eaten very commonly in ſeveral Parts of *France*, and are ſaid to be good Meat.

They live upon ſmall Fiſh.

DAB



The DAB is a little thicker than a Plaice, but much about the ſame Size. He is a ſcaly Fiſh, and the Scales are large for one of this Kind. He feels pretty rough if you draw your Fingers from the Tail upwards, but he has no Prickles neither on the Middle of the Sides, nor at the Root of the ſurrounding Fins. The Situation of the Eyes are like a Plaice. The Colour of the upper Part is of a dirty Olive with a reddiſh Caſt, and ſpeckled with Spots of a duſky Yellow. The Mouth is of a middle Size, and there is one Row of Teeth in both Jaws.

It differs from a Plaice in being thicker, in having larger Scales, in having no Tubercles near the Head, and in wanting the Vermilion Spots; though ſome have yellow ones.

This Fiſh is frequently met with in all Parts of the Sea that ſurround our Coaſt. The Fleſh is firmer, and is thought to be better reliſhed than that of a Plaice.

DOG-

DOG-FISH, *or* PICKED DOG-FISH.

The PICKED DOG-FISH has a roundiſh oblong Body, which is covered with a rough Skin of great uſe among the Joiners for poliſhing Wood.

The Back is of a browniſh Aſh-colour. The Belly is white, and more ſmooth than the other Parts. The Eyes are in the Shape of a Boat, and covered with a double Membrane. The Mouth lies juſt under the Eyes, and is furniſhed with a double Row of ſmall Teeth. The Back is provided with two Fins, on the Fore-part of both which are placed two Spines, or Thorns, from whence he is called the Picked Dog-fiſh. The Males have two Penis's, which join to the Belly-fins, near the Vent. The Tail is a little forked, and the Fin that others of this Kind have between it and the Vent is wanting.

The Dog-fiſh brings forth his Young alive, which are produced from Eggs hatched within the Body of the Fiſh. He never grows to any large Bulk, the largeſt never weighing full twenty Pounds.

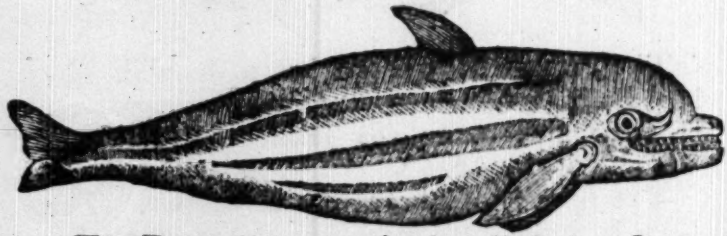
He has a large Stomach, and ſeveral Cuttle-fiſh have been found in it at once. He is frequently taken in the *Britiſh* Ocean, and in the *Iriſh* and *Mediterranean* Seas.

There is another Dog-fiſh, called the *Smooth* or *Unprickly Hound*, which is very like this, but he has neither Prickles nor Teeth, and has a Fin between

between the Pair at the Vent and the Tail, which the Picked-dog has not.

The Fleſh of all theſe Kinds of Fiſh is rank ad unwholeſome.

DOLPHIN *of the Ancients.*



The DOLPHIN, properly ſo called, is a Cetaceous Fiſh, and is covered with a ſmooth hard Skin. He has an oblong roundiſh Body, is Hog-back'd, has a long round Snout which is turned a little upwards. The Cleft of the Mouth is long, and ſhuts very cloſe. The Teeth are ſmall and ſharp. The Tongue large and fleſhy. The Eyes are likewiſe large, but ſo covered with the Skin, that nothing but the Pupil appears; they are placed not far from the Mouth, and almoſt in the ſame Line. On the Top of the Snout is a double Pipe, by which he ſpouts out the Water; it is placed before the Brain, and communicates with the *Aſpera Arteria*.

The Fleſh is blackiſh, and reſembles that of a Hog. The Parts which ſerve for Nutrition and Generation are more like Quadrupedes than Fiſhes. In ſhort, the Kidneys, Penis, Vulva, Teſtes, and all the internal Parts, have a great Likeneſs to thoſe of Quadrupedes.

He differs from a Porpus in having a long Gooſe-like Snout, in being more ſlender and fleſhy, but not ſo fat. The Porpus is leſs, but has a broader Back and a blunt Snout.

The

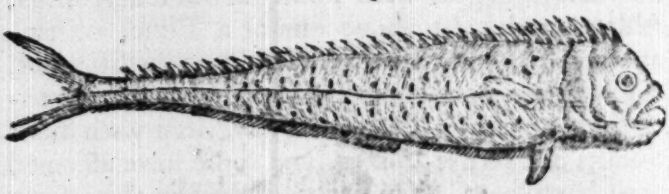
The Dolphin generates in the ſame Manner as a Whale, and goes with Young about ten Months, ſeldom producing above one at a Time, or two at the moſt, and that in the Midſt of the Summer. They live a conſiderable Time, ſome ſay twenty-five or thirty Years. They ſleep with their Snouts out of the Water, and ſome have affirmed they have heard them ſnore. When they ſeem to play on the Top of the Water, it is a certain Sign of an approaching Tempeſt.

What has been ſaid by the Ancients of this Creature's Love to Mankind, is as erroneous as the Figure which Painters uſually give of him, than which nothing can be more falſe and ridiculous.

They ſwim very ſwift, which is owing to the Strength of their Muſcles, and paſs at a ſtated Seaſon out of the *Mediterranean* through the *Helleſpont* into the *Euxine Sea*. They ſometimes ſwim in Shoals, and there is never leſs than a Male and Female together.

They will live three Days out of the Water, during which Time they ſigh in ſo mournful a Manner as to affect thoſe with Concern who are not uſed to hear them. The Fleſh is ſeldom eaten but by very poor People, out of mere Neceſſity.

DOLPHIN *of the Moderns.*

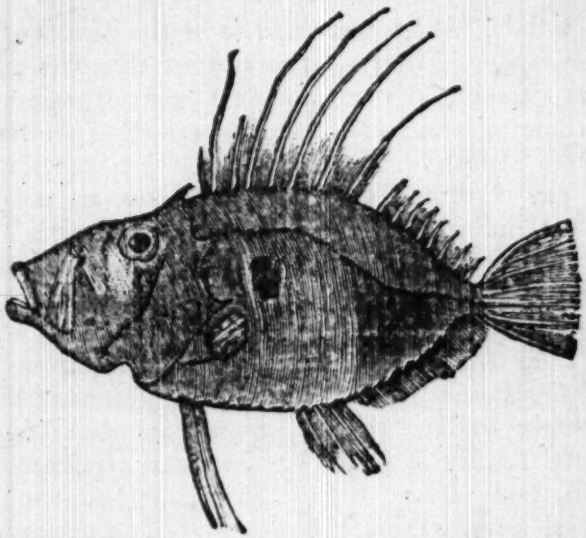


The DOLPHIN *of the Moderns* is taken from four or five to ſix or ſeven Feet long. It is a Fiſh well known to Sailors, and by them greatly celebrated for its extraordinary Beauty; but this Beauty muſt conſiſt in the Colour rather than the Shape, for neither the Head nor the Body are of ſuch a regular Proportion as merit the leaſt Praiſe, ſince they ſeem to be rather diſagreeable than otherwiſe. The Back, Belly, and Fins are of a lively Green, mixed with a Silver Colour; the Belly is white, but every Part is ſpotted with a ſhining Blue, which renders this Fiſh a very agreeable Sight both in the Water and out. There is only one broad Fin on his Back, which runs the whole Length of his tapering Body, and always ſtands upright when he ſwims.

This Fiſh is a very ſwift Swimmer, and will accompany a Ship for a long while together, and very often proves a ſeaſonable Relief; and as the Fleſh is very well taſted, though dry, the Sailors are never backward in endeavouring to make a Meal of them as often as they can.

The Dolphins are a great Enemy to the Flying-fiſh, and are always purſuing them, which is one Reaſon of their being ſeen ſo often out of the Water. Some Writers call this Fiſh a *Dorado*.

DOREE.



The DOREE is a very broad flat Fiſh, and almoſt every where of an equal Thickneſs. He is ſhaped almoſt like a Plaice, but ſwims erect, and therefore ought not to be numbered among the flat Fiſh.

The Head is very large; the Mouth monſtrouſly wide; the Eyes yellow and great; the Sides are of an Olive-colour, variouſly mixed with a light Blue. On each Side there is a black Spot as big as a Silver Groat. There are Teeth in both the Jaws; the Tongue is long, ſharp, and ſmooth; the lateral Lines are bent as in the Figure; the Tail is round.

The Size of this Fiſh is generally about eighteen Inches long, and ſeven or eight broad.

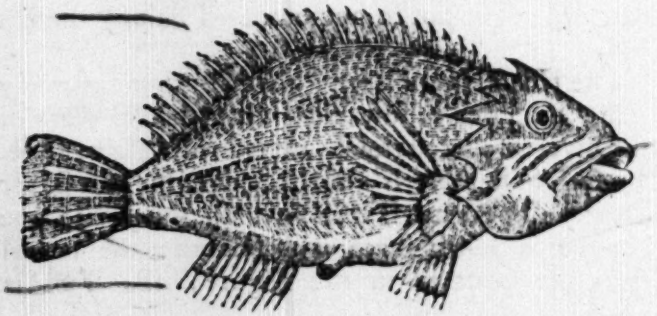
The Fleſh is tender and eaſy of Digeſtion, and for Delicacy is by many thought ſuperior to that of a Turbot.

This Fiſh was formerly hung up in Churches, on account of the remarkable Spots that appear on

each Side, which were ſaid to be the Marks of St. *Chriſtopher*'s Fingers, who caught this Fiſh as he was carrying our Saviour over a Ford: Or, according to others, becauſe this was the Fiſh out of whoſe Mouth St. *Peter* took the Money wherewith to pay Tribute; and that the Spots are elegant Repreſentations of the Coin, being left as a Memorial of the Miracle. But theſe Sort of Fables meet with little Credit now, even among the *Roman Catholicks* themſelves.

They are taken both in the Ocean and in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and are often expoſed to Sale at *Penzance* in *Cornwall*; and have often been brought to the *London* Markets by the Land Carriages for Fiſh, and ſold at a high Price, as the late Mr. *Quin*, a remarkable Epicure, had often declared it to be the Prime of Fiſh, and excellent Food.

FATHER-LASHER.



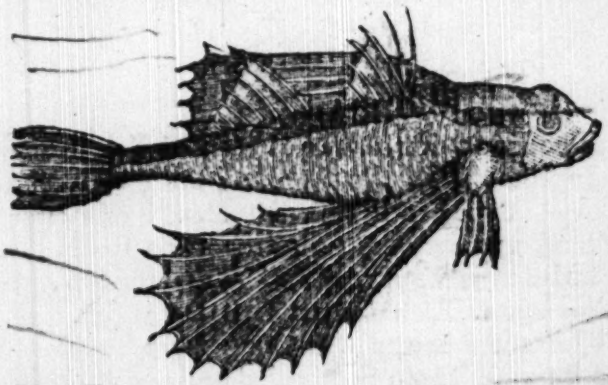
This Fiſh, when full-grown, does not exceed nine Inches in Length. It has ſome Reſemblance of a Miller's Thumb, the fore Part being much larger in Proportion than that towards the Tail. It has no Scales. The Belly is broad and flat; the Sides are divided in the Middle by a rough Line; the Top of the Head is black, and there are three or four black Patches on the Back, but the Spaces between

tween them are pale; the Sides beneath the Line are yellow; the Belly is white.

The Noſtrils are ſmall; the Mouth large, armed with ſeveral Rows of ſmall Teeth; the Tongue is broad, large, and ſmooth; the Eyes are covered with a looſe tranſparent Membrane; the Pupils are ſmall, and encompaſſed with a red Circle. When the Tail is ſpread, it is ſomewhat roundiſh.

He feeds upon Shrimps, ſmall Fiſh, and Sea Inſects, as appears from opening the Stomach. He will live a long while out of the Water. He gained the Name of Father-Laſher, from the Boys of *Cornwall*.

FLYING-FISH, *or* SEA-SWALLOW.

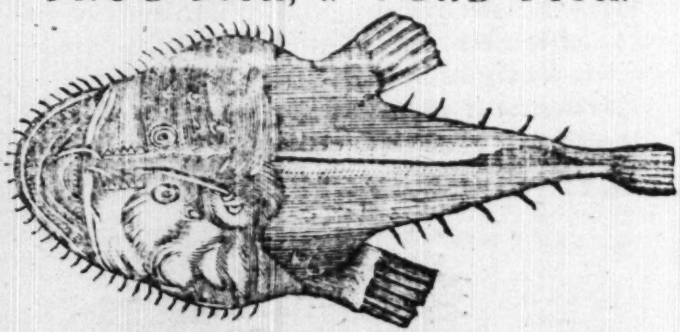


The FLYING-FISH is very common between the *Tropicks*. There are ſeveral Sorts of them, but they are all about the Bigneſs of a Herring, and their Gill-fins are ſo long and broad, that they look like Wings; with theſe they are enabled to ſkim along the Surface of the Water in the Manner of a Swallow, inſomuch that it is very common for them to fly into the Ships which are ſailing in thoſe Seas. They are an excellent Bait for the Dolphin, and are often made uſe of by the Sailors for that

Purpoſe. They cannot fly far, becauſe their Wings ſoon ſtand in need of wetting.

There is a Sort of a Flying-Fiſh ſometimes ſeen in the *Mediterranean*; between the *Tropicks* they appear by Thouſands at a Time, and it is thought a very good Diverſion to ſee the Art they make uſe of to avoid the Dolphins.

FROG-FISH, *or* TOAD-FISH.



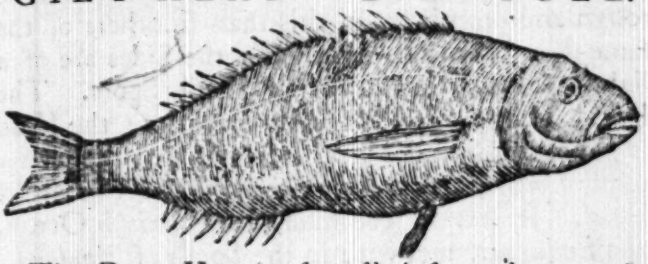
The FROG-FISH reſembles a Tad-Pole in Shape, and ſeems to be of a middle Nature between the boney and the griſtly Fiſh. His Head is of a circular Figure, and very large in Proportion to his Body. His Mouth is monſtrouſly wide, and the lower Jaw ſtands out an Inch farther than the upper. Both his Jaws are armed with long ſharp Teeth. He has likewiſe Teeth on the Palate, and at the Root of the Tongue, which is large and broad. The Back is flat and of a grey Colour, with ſomething of a reddiſh and greeniſh Caſt. The Eyes are white, and placed to look upwards.

On the lower Part of the Body, under the Throat, are placed two Fins which reſemble the Feet of a Mole, by the Aſſiſtance of which they creep at the Bottom of the Sea.

The Fleſh of this Fiſh is white when it is boiled, and reſembles that of a Frog in Taſte.

GILT-

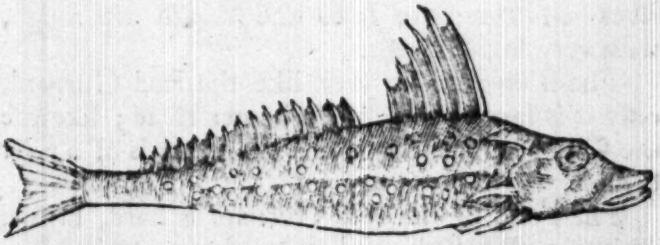
GILT-HEAD *or* GILT-POLL.



The GILT-HEAD, ſo called from the remarkable Semicircle of a Gold Colour between its Eyes, is broad and flat, being in ſome reſpects like a Bream; it grows to be two Spans in Length, but ſeldom weighs full ten Pounds. The Body is covered with Scales of a moderate Size; the Back is of a dark Green, almoſt Black; the Sides are Brown mixed with Gold Colour; the upper Corners of the Covering of the Gills are ſpotted with Black.

The Fleſh is neither ſoft nor hard, but of a middle Conſiſtence, and yields good Nouriſhment. It is ſeldom taken in the Summer, but often in the Winter, when it is higheſt in Seaſon. It is often ſeen in the Fiſh-markets of *Genoa*, *Venice*, and *Rome* in great Plenty; nor is it a Stranger upon the *Britiſh* Coaſt, it being taken in the *Ocean* as well as the *Mediterranean*.

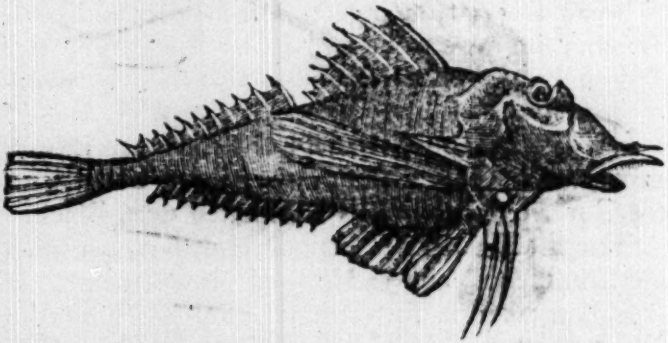
GURNARD, (GREY).



The GREY-GURNARD has a Back of a dirty Green, ſometimes ſpeckled with Black, and always

with Yellow or White. The lateral Line is more rough and prominent in this than in others of the ſame Kind. Under this Line the Sides are of a lighter Colour, and fuller of white Spots. The Belly, as in moſt other Fiſh, is white; the Head is large, and covered with boney Plates, the uppermoſt of which ſerves for a Shield to the Top of the Head. It is very common in the *Britiſh* Ocean, and frequently met with in the South of *England*.

GURNARD, (RED), *or* ROTCHET.



This Fiſh is not ſo large as the Grey-Gurnard, it never exceeding a Foot in Length. It has a large boney Head, armed with Prickles; the Body gradually decreaſes in Thickneſs from the Head to the Tail, which is very ſmall; both the Body and Fins are of a reddiſh Colour, from whence it derives its Name; the Jaws and Mouth are rough, with very ſmall Teeth.

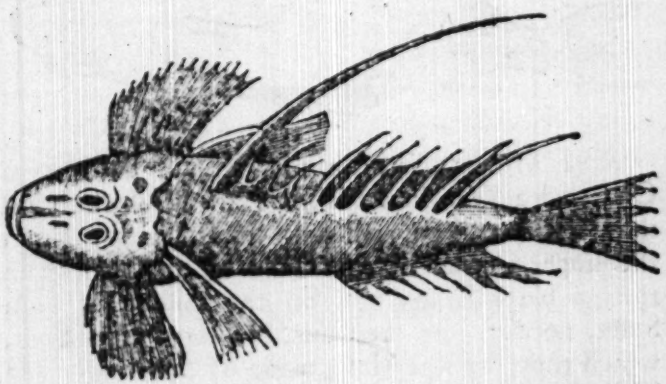
The Tub-Fiſh is very like the Red-Gurnard, only it is larger, and has a bigger Head; likewiſe the Gill-Fins are larger, and the Body is of a paler Colour.

The Fleſh of the Red-Gurnard is hard, brittle, white, well-taſted, and wholeſome, claiming a Place among Fiſh of the higheſt Eſteem.

This

This Fiſh makes an odd Sort of a Noiſe, which ſome fancy to be like the ſinging of a Cuckow, others like the grunting of a Hog; others again affirm, that when it is taken out of the Water and touched, it erects its Prickles, and cries *Curre* very plainly; whence, in ſome Parts of *England*, they go by the Name of *Curres*.

GURNARD, (YELLOW.)

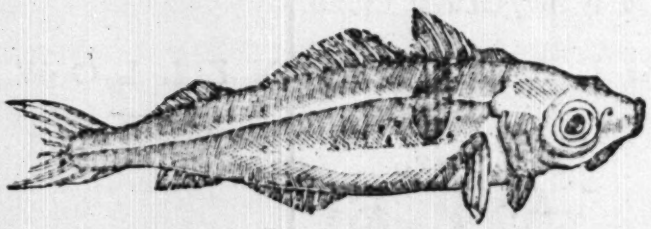


This Fiſh is very uncommon, and was firſt deſcribed by Dr. *Tyſon*, in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, No. 233. From the Likeneſs of the Fins he placed it among the Gurnard Kind, for they had no Name for it on the Coaſt of *Suſſex*, where it was taken: He therefore calls it, *The ſmooth Gurnard of a bluiſh Yellow, having the Cover of the Gills on the Top of the Head.*

The Head of this Fiſh is thicker than the reſt of the Body, and leſſens gradually, or tapers till it comes to the Tail. It was about eleven Inches in Length, of which the Tail was two. The Girth of the Head was four Inches and a Half. The Fins, as to Situation and Number, were the ſame as in the Red-Gurnard. The firſt Spine or Radius

of the Back-fin was ſix Inches long, the next two, and the reſt ſhorter. The Colour of the Fins was yellow mixed with blue Spots. The Situation of the Fins will beſt appear from the Cut.

HADDOCK.



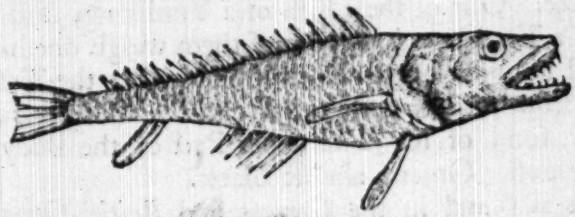
An HADDOCK is of a middle Size, between a Cod and a Whiting. This Fiſh is blackiſh on the Back, and is covered with ſmall Scales. From the upper Corner of the Gills to the Tail there runs a black Line; and on the Middle of both Sides, not far from the Gills, is a large black Spot, which they ſay is a Mark made by the Finger and Thumb of St. *Peter*, that he might diſtinguiſh this Fiſh from others, as being very much to his Liking. The ſame Monkiſh Fable is told of another Fiſh called the *Piper*.

The Eyes are large, and there is a Barb on the lower Jaw, about an Inch long. The Tail is forked. In other things its reſembles a Cod.

Some reckon this to be but a coarſe Fiſh, and apt to cauſe Fevers; but that chiefly happens when it is taken in Seas that are ſhallow and muddy, as about *Frieſland:* But where the Seas are deep, and the Water clear, this Fiſh is wholeſome enough, and the Taſte is far from being deſpicable.

HAKE.

HAKE.



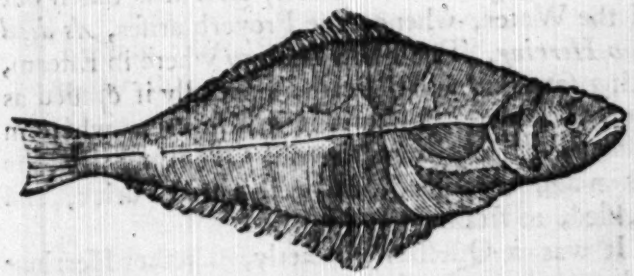
The HAKE is a Fiſh about half a Yard long, and ſometimes more. It is ſhaped ſomething like a Pike, from whence it derives its Name.

Willoughby compares it to a Whiting, which it is moſt like, both in Shape and Colour. The Back is of a light Colour; the Belly of a dirty White; the Scales are ſmall, the Head broad and flat; the Mouth is large, like a Pike's, and full of ſharp Teeth.

He lives upon other Fiſh. His Fleſh is ſoft and tender.

They are caught in great Plenty about *Penzance*, a maritime Town in the remoteſt Part of *Cornwall*, and almoſt every where in the *Britiſh* and *German* Oceans. The proper Time of fiſhing for Hake, at *Fiſcard*, and other Places between *Wales* and *Ireland*, is from *Whitſuntide* to St. *James's-tide*.

HALYBUT.

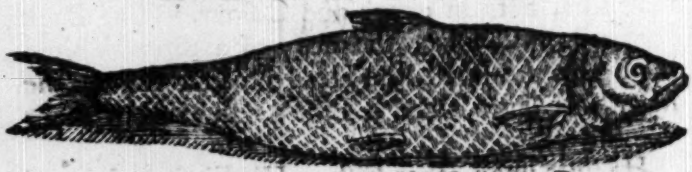


The HALYBUT is the largeſt of all flat Fiſh:

It exceeds the Turbot greatly, and is of a longer Make. One of theſe Fiſh of a Yard long, is about half a Yard broad. Some of them weigh one hundred Pounds, but thoſe eſteemed beſt to the Taſte, are from forty to ten Pounds each. The *Jews* are very fond of it. The upper Part of the Body is of a duſky Green, almoſt Black.

It is found in the *German* and *Britiſh* Oceans, and likewiſe in the *Iriſh* Sea. It is thought to be nearly as good as a Turbot, for the Fineneſs of its Taſte.

HERRING.



The HERRING is a well-known Fiſh, of nine Inches or a Foot in Length. It is commonly thought to be the *Halec* of the Ancients, which is a great Miſtake; for *Halec* is not the Name of any Sort of Fiſh, but only of a Sauce to Salt Fiſh in general.

That which diſtinguiſhes this kind of Fiſh from all others, is a ſcaly Line that runs along the Middle of the Belly from the Head to the Tail.

A Herring dies immediately after it is taken out of the Water, whence the Proverb ariſes, *As dead as a Herring*. The Fleſh is every where in Eſteem, being fat, ſoft and delicate, eſpecially if dreſſed as ſoon as taken. That it is a Fiſh every where in Eſteem, appears from the vaſt Quantities that are taken and conſumed, as well ſalted, dried, and pickled, as freſh.

It was a Queſtion formerly, whether Herrings fed upon any thing beſides Water? but *Lewenhoeck* has

has made it evident, that they come every Year in Purſuit of Worms and ſmall Fiſh, which at the Time of their Arrival abound in the *Channel*; for when they have cleared the Northern Seas of their Stock of Proviſions, then they travel Southward in ſearch of a freſh Supply. Their moſt conſtant Abode ſeems to be in the Seas between the North of *Scotland*, *Norway*, and *Denmark*, from whence they make annual Excurſions through the *Britiſh* Channel, as far as the Coaſt of *Normandy*.

The *Dutch* begin their Herring-Fiſhery on the 14th of *June*, and employ no leſs than a thouſand Veſſels therein. Theſe Veſſels are a kind of Barks, called Buſſes, carrying from forty-five to ſixty Ton, and two or three ſmall Cannon.

None of them are allowed to ſtir out of Port without a Convoy, unleſs they carry twenty Pieces of Cannon among them all, in which Caſe they are permitted to go in Conſort. Before they ſet out they make a verbal Agreement, which has the ſame Force as if it was in Writing.

The Regulations of the Admiralty of *Holland* are in a great meaſure followed by the *French*, and other Nations: The principal are, That no Fiſher ſhall caſt his Net within a hundred Fathom of another's Boat: That while the Nets are caſt, a Light ſhall be kept on the hind Part of the Veſſel: That when a Boat is by any Accident obliged to leave off Fiſhing, the Light ſhall be caſt into the Sea: Likewiſe that when the greater Part of the Fleet leaves Fiſhing, and caſts Anchor, the reſt ſhall be obliged to do the ſame.

The beſt Times of Fiſhing on the Coaſt of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, near *Yarmouth*, *Leſtoffe*, and *Southwold*, are from the Middle of *September* till the Middle of *October*. The Nets that they uſe are about

about five Yards deep, and twenty-five Yards long: They ſometimes faſten ſo many of theſe Nets together as will take in a Mile in compaſs.

They judge whereabout the Herrings lie by the Hovering and Motion of the Sea-Birds, which continually purſue them in Expectation of Prey. The Fiſhers, as they row gently along, let their Nets fall into the Sea, taking their Courſe as nearly as they can againſt the Tide, that ſo when they draw their Nets they may have the Aſſiſtance of the Tide. As ſoon as any Boat has got its Load, it makes to the Shore, and delivers the Herrings to the Man who is to waſh and gut them.

They diſtinguiſh their Herrings into ſix different Sorts, as the Fat Herring, which is the largeſt and thickeſt of all, and will keep about two or three Months; the Meat-Herring, which is likewiſe large, but not ſo thick nor ſo fat as the former; the Night-Herring, which is of a middle Size; the Pluck, which has received ſome Damage from the Nets; the Shotten-Herring, which has loſt its Milt or Spawn; and the Copſhen, which by ſome Accident or other has been deprived of its Head.

All theſe Sorts of Herrings are put into a Tub with Salt or Brine, where they lie for twenty-four Hours; then they are taken out and put into Wicker Baſkets, and waſhed; after this they are ſpitted on ſmall wooden Spits, and hung up in a Chimney built for that Purpoſe, at ſuch Diſtances that the Smoak may have free Acceſs to them all. When they have filled theſe Places, which will hold ten or twelve thouſand, they kindle the Billets which are laid on the Floor, in order to dry them; this done, they ſhut the Doors, all other Air-Holes being ſtopt before, and immediately the Place is filled with Smoak. This is repeated every Quarter

ter of an Hour, inſomuch that a ſingle Laſt of Herrings require five hundred Billets to dry them. A Laſt is ten Barrels, each Barrel containing near a thouſand Herrings. Theſe, thus prepared and dried, are called Red-Herrings.

The Pickled-Herrings are beſt done by the *Dutch*, who take them for that Purpoſe about the Summer Solſtice. The uſual Method of Pickling them is this: As ſoon as the Herrings are taken out of the Sea they are gutted and waſhed; then they are put into a ſtrong Brine, made with Water and Sea-ſalt, for fifteen Hours; after this they are taken out and well drained, and put in a regular Order into Barrels, with a Layer of Salt at the Bottom of the Barrel, and another at the Top. They then take care to ſtop them up carefully that no Air may get in, nor Brine out, either of which would be prejudicial to the Fiſh.

Herrings always ſwim in Shoals, delighting to be near the Shore. They ſpawn but once a Year, and that is about the Autumnal Equinox, a little before which, like many other Fiſh, they are higheſt in Seaſon.

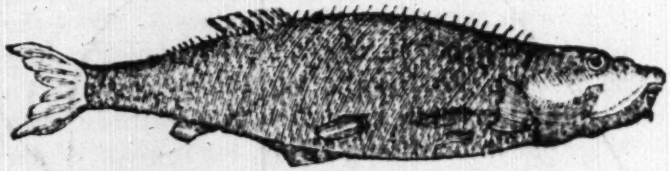
HORN-FISH, *or* GARR-FISH.

The HORN-FISH is a long, ſlender, and roundiſh Fiſh. The Snout is very long, ſlender, and ſharp; the Head is flat, and of a blueiſh Green; the lower Jaw is longer than the upper; but what is moſt remarkable of all, the upper Jaw is moveable, as in a Crocodile.

It does not grow to any large Size; for ſix of thoſe that are uſually taken will not weigh a Pound. Theſe Fiſh are generally caught with Mackarel, and

and are very much of the ſame Taſte, but the Back-bone being of a Green-colour, few People care to eat them on that account. But though the Fleſh is hard and dry, and conſequently not very eaſy of Digeſtion, yet it yields good Nouriſhment.

ISING-GLASS-FISH.



The ISING-GLASS-FISH has a very thick, heavy, large Head; the Mouth is very long and wide.

The Length of this Fiſh is about twenty-four Feet, and it weighs above four hundred Pounds. It is uſually met with in the Seas about *Muſcovy*, and in the *Danube*.

The Fleſh is ſweet and viſcid, and eats beſt when it has been ſome Time in Salt; the Fleſh of the Back has the Taſte of Veal, and that of the Belly is thought to be as ſweet and good as Pork. It is a very common Diſh in *Muſcovy*, and the Jelly is very wholeſome and nouriſhing.

As to the Manner of making the Iſing-Glaſs, the Guts, Stomach, Tail, Fins, and Skin, are taken and boiled till they are all diſſolved that will diſſolve; then the Liquor is ſtrained and ſet to cool; when it is cold, the Fat is carefully taken off, and the Liquor itſelf is boiled again to a juſt Conſiſtency, after which it is cut into thin Slices, then hung upon a String and carefully dried. That which is cleareſt and whiteſt is beſt. The chief Conſumption of this is by the Wine Merchants, who make uſe of it to Fine, or Force their Wine, as they themſelves term it.

LING.

The LING has a Body in Shape long and round, covered with ſmall Scales that ſtick cloſe to it. The Back and Sides of ſome are Olive, of others Aſh-coloured or Grey.

The Fleſh of a Ling, when juſt caught, is very delicious, and when ſalted and dried is juſtly preferred before all other Salt-fiſh.

It is frequently taken near *Penzance*, and may be fiſhed for among the Iſlands of *Scotland* all the Year. On the North-Eaſt of *England* it may be taken from *Eaſter* till *Midſummer*, and on the North-Eaſt of *Ireland* from *Chriſtmas* to *Michaelmas*.

LOBSTER.

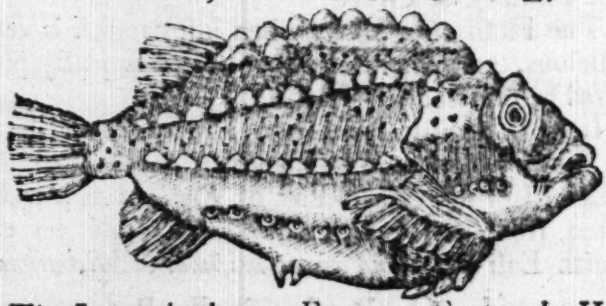
The LOBSTER is better known by Sight than any Deſcription than can be given of it. They always feed at the Bottom of the Water, and are furniſhed with a Pair of ſtrong Claws, with which they faſten on the larger Prey that happens to come within their Reach; but when none ſuch offers, they ſearch the Beds of Mud and Gravel for the Worms that commonly lie hid therein.

The beſt taſted Lobſters are caught off the *Iſle of Wight*; but thoſe being few in Quantity, the *London* Markets are chiefly ſupplied from *Norway* and the *Orkney Iſles*.

Lobſters

Lobſters are taken with Pots, as they are called, made of Wicker-work; in theſe they put the Bait and throw them to the Bottom of the Sea, in ſix or ten Fathom Water, or ſometimes deeper: Into theſe the Lobſter will creep for the Sake of the Bait, and by that means is deprived of its Liberty. Their Fleſh is ſweet, reſtorative, and very innocent.

LUMP, *or* SEA-OWL.



The LUMP is about a Foot or a Foot and a Half long, and is a thick deformed Fiſh, as the Name implies. The Belly is broad and red, the Back is narrow, the Body without Scales, but there are black ſharp Tubercles on all Parts of the Skin.

It is a very common Fiſh, and frequently ſeen in the Markets, but the Fleſh is in no great Eſteem.

MACKAREL.

The MACKAREL is generally a Foot, and ſometimes a Foot and a half long. The Body is long, round, thick, and fleſhy, but towards the Tail very ſlender and ſmall. It is not entirely void of Scales, but they are very thin and little. Underneath the Lines that divide the Sides in the Middle it is of

of a bright Silver Colour, and above them of a bluiſh Green; from the Back towards the Sides proceed ſeveral dark Streaks, which by diverſifying the Colour contribute greatly to the Beauty of the Fiſh.

It is a Fiſh of Prey, and exceeding voracious; there are often found ſmall Fiſh in its Belly.

Mackarel are found in large Shoals in divers Parts of the Ocean, but eſpecially on the Coaſts of *France* and *England*. They enter the *Engliſh* Channel in *April*, and take their Courſe through the Straits of *Dover*, inſomuch that in *June* they advance as far as *Cornwall*, *Suſſex* and *Kent*, *Normandy* and *Picardy*.

They are taken either with the Angle or with Nets. When they are angled for it muſt be out of a Boat, Smack, or Ship that lies at Anchor. The beſt Bait for them is a Bit of a Herring put upon a ſtrong Hook; but when this is wanting, a Shrimp, or a Bit of any other Fiſh will do, or even a Piece of ſcarlet Cloth; for they bite ſo freely there is no Danger of not having Sport; when you have taken one, their own Fleſh will ſerve for a Bait. There is no Occaſion to be curious about your Tackle, for you may even fiſh without a Rod, and with ſeveral Hooks at a time.

In the Weſt of *England* they fiſh for them with Nets, near the Shore, in the following Manner: One Man fixes a Pole into the Sand near the Sea, to which he makes faſt one End of a long Net. Another in a Boat takes the other End of the Net in his Boat, and rows round in a Circuit as far as the Length of the Net will permit, and then back towards the Shore; when his Boat turns round he ſteps into the Water, and taking the Cord of the Net with him, drags the Net towards the

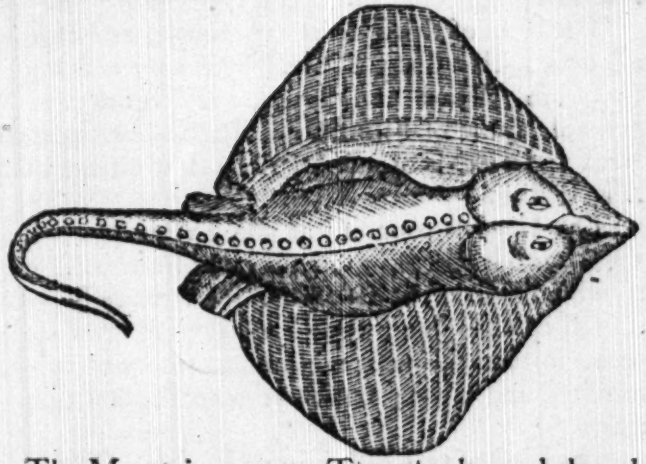
the Shore; then, upon a Signal given, both the Men draw the Net out of the Sea, and by this Method often catch three or four hundred Fiſh; they are immediately carried away by Horſes, which wait for that purpoſe. The Quantity of Mackarel taken upon that Coaſt ſometimes is almoſt incredible; and then they are ſo cheap they are not worth carrying away.

The Fleſh of a Mackarel is very good when freſh, eſpecially if they are dreſſed when juſt taken out of the Water; and there is ſuch a Difference between them and thoſe that are brought to *London*, that it is not to be conceived by any that have not tried. However, they are not to be deſpiſed even when they are well cured by Pickling, and put up into Barrels.

There are two Ways of Pickling them; the firſt is by opening and gutting them, and filling their Bellies with Salt, cramming it as hard in as poſſible with a Stick; which done, they range them in Strata, or Rows, at the Bottom of the Veſſel, ſtrewing Salt between the Layers.

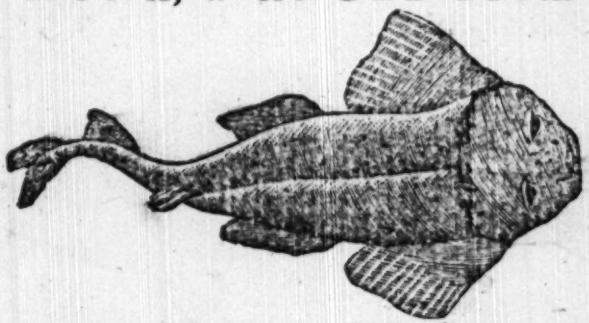
In the ſecond Way, they put them immediately into Tubs of Brine made of freſh Water and Salt, and let them ſteep ſo long till they think they have imbibed Salt enough to make them keep; after this they take them out and barrel them up, taking Care to preſs them down cloſe.

MAID.



The MAID is a young Thornback, and though ſomething like the Skait, is of a different Specie, the Maid often abounding with Prickles iſſuing from round hard Subſtances concealed within the Fleſh; whereas the Skait is free from any Prickles: Neither is it ſo much eſteemed for Delicacy as the Skait.

MONK, *or* ANGEL-FISH.



The MONK-FISH is of a middle Nature between a Shark and a Skait. It grows to a large Size, often weighing ſixty Pounds. *Rondeletius* affirms, they ſometimes grow to the Bigneſs of a Man, and that

that he ſaw one which weighed a hundred and ſixty Pounds.

The Skin of this Fiſh is very rough, and covered all over with a filthy Slime. It is very much uſed to poliſh Wood and Ivory, and goes by the general Name of Fiſh Skin. Its Colour upon the Back and Sides is of a duſky Aſh; but on the Belly it is White.

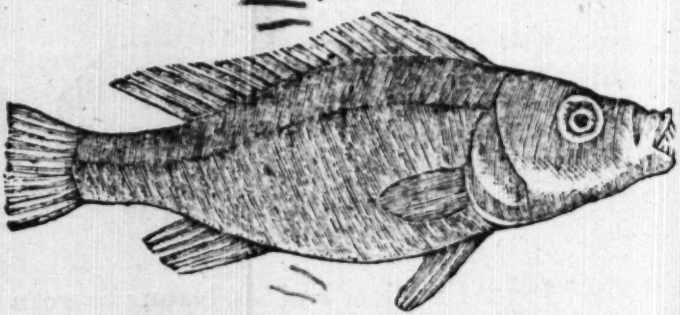
The Head is roundiſh at the Extremity, where the Mouth is placed, quite different from thoſe Fiſh to which it ſeems to be allied. It has three Rows of Teeth in each Jaw, each Row conſiſting of eighteen, ſo that the whole Number amounts to one hundred and eight; but there is ſome Variation in this.

The Fleſh of this Fiſh is in no Repute. The Skin is in great Requeſt for making Sheaths, Caſes, &c. *Jovius* affirms, that this is the Skin of which the *Turks* make Shagreen.

The Monk-Fiſh is to be met with in all Parts of the Ocean, and is frequently taken on the Coaſt of *Cornwall*.

MUSCLE. See OYSTERS.

OLD-WIFE, *or* WRASSE.



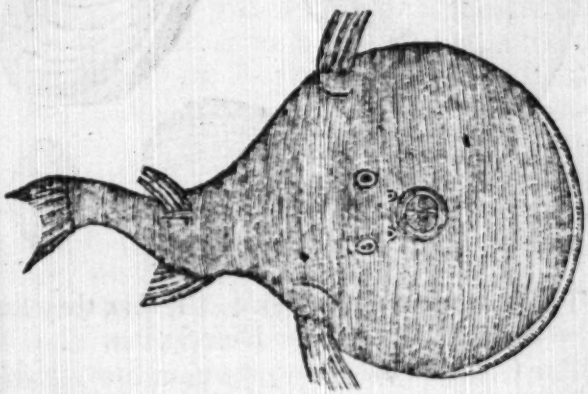
The OLD-WIFE is in Shape like a Tench, and in Length about nine Inches.

The

The Fleſh is no way to be commended, either for an agreeable Taſte or wholeſome Properties.

The People of *Cornwall* call this Fiſh a *Wraſſe*; and the *Welch*, *Gwrach*, which has ſome Affinity to it in Sound, and ſignifies an *Old Woman*.

ORB, *or* SEA WEATHER-COCK.

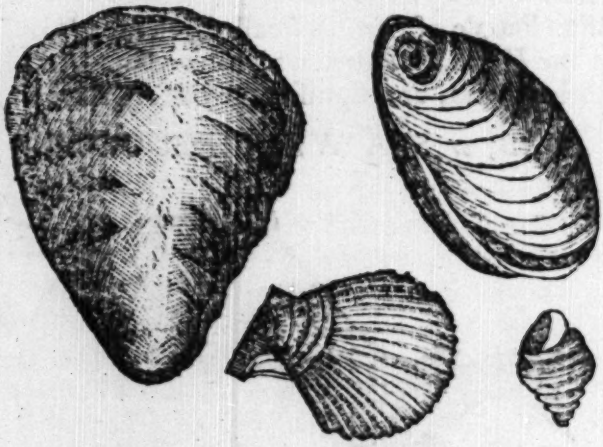


The ORB is taken in the Mouth of the River *Nile* in *Egypt*. The Figure is nearly ſpherical, the Tail only excepted. It is covered with a hard Skin which is all over beſet with ſharp Prickles.

This Fiſh is not eatable, it being either all Head or Belly, which you pleaſe; and is commonly hung up in the Cabinets of the Curious as a Rarity. Some ſay if this Fiſh is ſuſpended in a proper Place, the Snout will always point to the Quarter from whence the Wind blows, whence the *Germans* calls it a *Sea Weather-cock*.

OYSTER,

OYSTER, MUSCLE, COCKLE, *and* PERRIWINKLE.



Theſe are ſo well known to all, that they ſtand in no need of a particutar Deſcription.

The OYSTER caſts his Spawn, or Spat, in *May*, which at firſt appears like the Drop of a Candle; it ſticks to any hard Subſtance it falls upon, and ſeems to be provided with a Shell in two Days time, and in three Years they are fit for the Market.

Colcheſter, *Merſey*, and *Brickleſea* in *Eſſex*, have been long famous for fattening great Quantities in Pitts, or Beds, contrived to admit the Sea Water. From whence they are packed up in Barrels, and ſent to all Parts of the Kingdom in the Months of *November* and *December*, being eſteemed ſuperior to any others of the Kind.

Theſe Oyſters they term Natives, and they are altogether uncapable of moving from the Place where they are firſt ſpawned. For this Reaſon the Dredgers make uſe of a Sort of Nets, which are faſtened to a ſtrong broad Iron Hoop with a ſharp

ſharp Edge, which they drag along the Bottom of the Sea, and ſo take the Oyſters.

The Oyſters thus taken are carried to different Places, where they are laid in Beds, or Rills, of Salt-water, in order to fatten them, and theſe they term Layers. Thoſe which, when they are ſpawned, happen to ſtick to Rocks, often grow to a very large Size, and are called Rock-Oyſters. And it is ſo far from being ſtrange that the Oyſters ſtick to the Rocks in this Manner, that it is very common for Sailors to ſee Millions hang on the Roots of Mangrove-Trees at low Water, in the Mouths of Rivers, in many Parts of the World. What is commonly ſaid of their changing their Sides at the Ebbing of the Tide cannot be true, for they have not the leaſt Power to do any thing but to ſhut and open their Shells.

But it is otherwiſe with the MUSCLE and COCKLE, for they being lighter, are more liable to be carried along by any Motion of the Water, and if they cannot move themſelves from Place to Place, they can, however, hinder themſelves from being the Sport of the Waves. For this Purpoſe they are capable of forming ſeveral Strings, of the Thickneſs of Hairs, about three Inches long, and ſometimes to the Number of two hundred and fifty. With theſe they lay hold of any Thing that is near them. Mr. *Reaumur* has often ſeen them making theſe Threads, and when he has cut them off they have begun to make others. This Mechaniſm is ſtill more evident in the *Pinna Marina*, with regard to the Fineneſs and Number of their Threads: This is a Shell-fiſh, which, on the Coaſt of *Provence*, grows to the Length of a Foot, and on the Coaſt of *Italy* to that of two Feet. The Production of this Animal is as fine

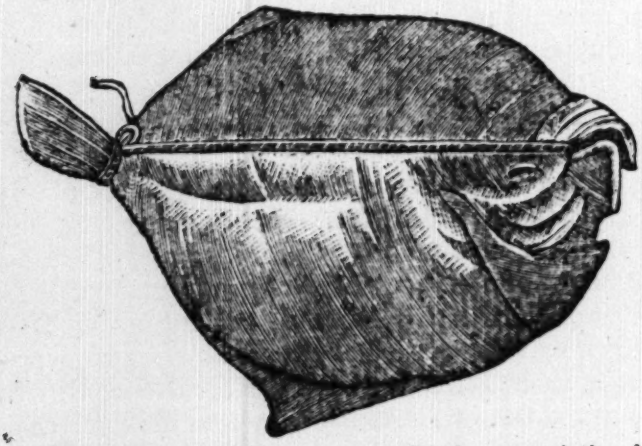
as Silk, and is made uſe of for the ſame Purpoſes to this very Day at *Palermo* in *Sicily*; for they make various Kinds of Stuffs, and other Curioſities, of the Silk of this laborious Shell-fiſh.

The Inſtrument that the Muſcle employs in producing theſe Threads is what we commonly call the Tongue, in the midſt of which is a narrow Channel, which ſerves as a Sort of a Mould for their firſt Formation.

The COCKLE has likewiſe a Power of making theſe Threads as well as the Muſcle; the only Difference is, that thoſe of the Cockle are more thick and ſhorter.

As for the PERRIWINKLE there is nothing remarkable can be ſaid of it, but what belongs in common to all Animals that have Shells. Their Bodies conſiſt of a thick ſlimy Subſtance, for which Reaſon they are looked upon as a Reſtorative Diet, but not very tempting upon any other Account.

PEARL *or* LUG-ALEAF.



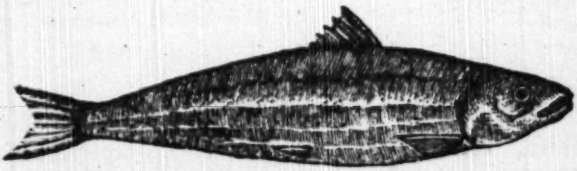
The PEARL differs from a Plaice much in the ſame manner as a Turbot, that is, in not having any

any rough Lines at the Root of the Fins which ſurround it; in having the Eyes placed on the left Side, to the right of the Mouth, and farther diſtant from each other; likewiſe in having the Back-fin take its Riſe nearer the Mouth.

Thoſe caught on the Coaſts of *Devon* and *Cornwall* are called *Brill*, and by ſome eſteemed equal to Turbot, being a firm, well-taſted Fiſh.

PERRIWINKLE. See OYSTER.

PILCHARD.



The PILCHARD is never above nine Inches long, and is ſomewhat of a thicker Make than a Herring. The Back is of a blueiſh Green, the Belly and Sides of a Silver Colour; near the upper Corner of the Gills, on both Sides, there are black Spots, and in ſome there are four or five placed in a right Line towards the Tail. The Mouth is wide, but there are no Teeth, either in the Tongue, Palate, or Jaws. The Eyes are of a middle Size, and of a Silver Colour, with a little Tincture of Red. In moſt other Things it reſembles a Herring.

The Fleſh eats admirably well, and is more firm and delicate than that of a Herring; and, beſides, its ſalutary Properties are no way inferior to its Taſte.

The Pilchard is a Fiſh of Paſſage, and ſwims in Shoals in the ſame Manner as the Herring and Anchovy. The chief Fiſheries are along the Coaſt of *Dalmatia*, to the South of the Iſland of *Iſſea*; on the Coaſts of *Bretagne*, from *Belleiſle* as

far as *Breſt*; and along the Coaſts of *Cornwall* and *Devonſhire*. That on the Coaſt of *Dalmatia* is ſo plentiful, that it not only furniſhes all *Greece*, but a great Part of *Italy*. That on the Coaſt of *Bretagne* employs yearly above three thouſand Sloops, and moſt of the Seamen of the Country.

The Pilchards caught on our own Coaſts are not ſo much valued, though bigger, as thoſe on the Coaſt of *France*, which is owing to their not being ſo well cured.

The Seaſon of Fiſhing is from *June* to *September*; though ſometimes they are caught on the Coaſt of *Cornwall* at *Chriſtmas*.

Near *France* they uſe the Roes of Cod-Fiſh as Baits, which, thrown into the Sea, make them riſe from the Bottom, and run into Nets placed for that Purpoſe.

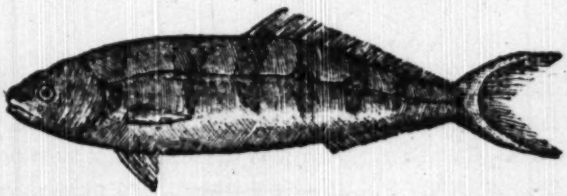
The Pilchards naturally follow Light; and for that Reaſon will gather about a Boat which carries a Light in the Night-time, which renders the Fiſhery much more expeditious and eaſy.

On the Coaſts of *Devonſhire* and *Cornwall* they ſet Men to watch on the Tops of Mountains and Cliffs, whom they call *Huers*, who are able to diſcover when a Shoal of Pilchards are coming by the Blackneſs or Purple-colour of the Water, and in the Night by its ſhining. When the *Huers* perceive, by theſe Marks, where the Fiſh are, they direct the Boats and Veſſels, by Signs before agreed upon, how to manage their Nets, which they call *Saines*, by which Means they often take at one Draught a hundred thouſand Pilchards, and upwards.

They lay the Pilchards in a Heap, in a Warehouſe, upon the Ground, placing one Layer upon another, with a ſufficient Quantity of Salt between

tween each; thus they go on laying *ſtratum ſuper ſtratum*, as the Chemiſts ſpeak, till they are an Ell and a Half high; after they have remained fifteen or eighteen Days in this Manner, and are thoroughly ſalted, they take them out and thruſt wooden Spits through their Gills, that they may waſh them with greater Eaſe. When they have been waſhed twice they put them into Barrels, and preſs them down with heavy Weights, which force out a great Quantity of Oil, ſerviceable for many Purpoſes; then they fill the Barrels up again, and ſell them to the Merchants. This Fiſhery yields great Profit to the People in thoſe Parts.

PILOT-FISH.

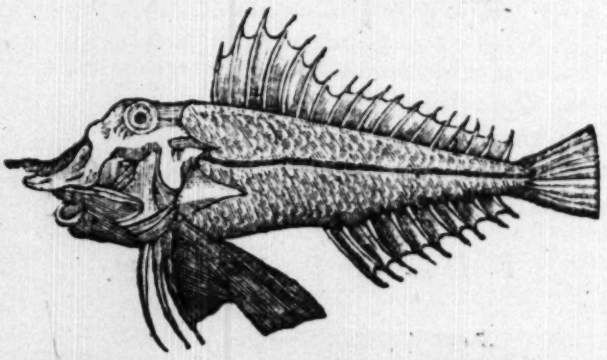


This Fiſh is an Attendant upon the Shark, and is never ſeen but in his Company, generally ſwimming before him as though he was his Pilot; whence our Sailors have beſtowed the Title of Pilot-Fiſh upon him.

That there is ſome natural Friendſhip between theſe two Fiſh is pretty certain, for they are always ſeen in each other's Company, but upon what Account is very hard to determine, though they are ſaid to go before to direct the Shark to his Prey. They are about the Size of a middling Whiting, and make a very beautiful Appearance in the Water, playing about the Shark, who will not meddle with them though he is ever ſo hungry.

They are moſt commonly ſtruck with a Fizgig when they are taken, and are accounted a very delicate Morſel; but they are very ſcarce, and hard to come at.

PIPER.

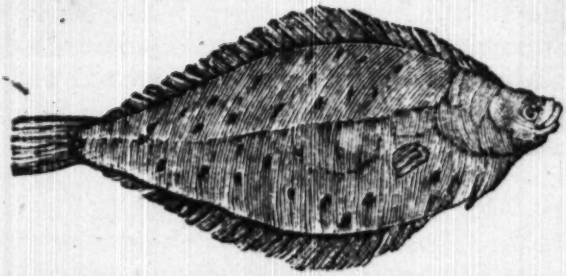


The PIPER is of the ſame Colour as the Red Gurnard, only the Head is lighter, and has a yellowiſh Caſt. The Snout is divided into two broad Horns, which, about the Edges, are armed with Thorns or Prickles.

It is met with both in the *Britiſh* Ocean, and the *Mediterranean* Sea. It feeds upon ſmall Crabs, among other things, they being often found in his Stomach.

The Fleſh is of the ſame Nature as that of the Red and Grey Gurnard, both for Taſte and Wholeſomeneſs.

This Fiſh makes a Sort of a Noiſe when he is taken out of the Water, which has given the *Corniſh* People Occaſion to diſtinguiſh him by the Name of the Piper.



The PLAICE is a Fiſh extremely flat; ſometimes we meet with them of the Length of a Foot, and ſeven Inches broad. The upper Part is of a dirty Olive, painted with round Spots of a Vermilion Dye; the lower Part is White.

This Fiſh is every where to be met with. The Fleſh is ſoft, ſweet, pleaſant, and wholeſome, and by ſome thought of equal Goodneſs with a Soal; but theſe things depend much upon Fancy.

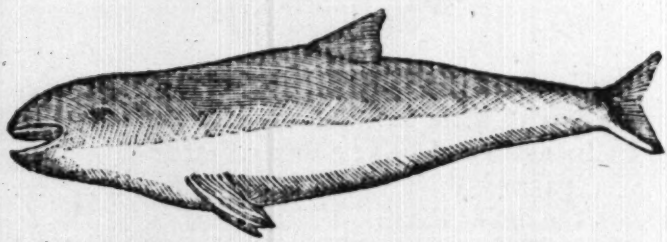
POGGE.

The POGGE is about two Hands breadth in Length. The Head is but two Inches broad at the moſt, each Side of which is full of Warts, or Tubercles, which render it a very diſagreeable Sight. On the fore Part, about the Mouth, are a great many ſmall Briſtles, and the hind Part is armed with Prickles which bend backwards.

The Snout turns up very remarkably, being defended by four Thorns, the foremoſt Pair of which are in Figure like a Half Moon.

This Fiſh is frequently taken in *Yorkſhire*, and the Biſhoprick of *Durham*. It is accounted a delicious Morſel when the Head is taken off, and the Body diveſted of its Armour. It feeds upon Shrimps, and Fiſh of the minuteſt Kind.

PORPUS.



The PORPUS is a Fiſh uſually about ſix Feet long, and is ſeen very frequently leaping in and out of the Water, eſpecially before a Storm, making an uncouth Kind of a Noiſe like Snorting.

The Shape is long and round, but towards the Tail it is ſmall, tapering like a Cone, and at the very Root of the Tail it is flat. The Snout is long and ſharp, furniſhed with ſtrong Muſcles to enable them to dig up ſmall Fiſh out of the Sand.

He has no Gills, nor Holes where the Gills ſhould be; but on the Top of the Head there is a wide Pipe, which opens like a half Moon; and inwardly it is divided by a boney Subſtance, as it were, into two Noſtrils. Theſe afterwards unite into one, and open with a ſingle Hole into the Mouth near the Gullet: The End of this Aperture is provided with a ſtrong Sphincter, whereby it may be opened or ſhut at pleaſure. The upper Part of h e Noſtrils are covered with a ſtrong Skin, in the Manner of an Epiglottis, to hinder any Liquor from entering contrary to the Inclination of the Fiſh.

The

The Tail is placed horizontally, like the Whale's, which Poſition is neceſſary, he being obliged to riſe ſo often to take Breath.

The Belly and all other Parts of the Body is covered with Fat, which tends to preſerve the Equilibrium between the Fiſh and the Water, otherwiſe it would be difficult for him to riſe. The Fat likewiſe is a great Defence againſt the Cold, which would otherwiſe extinguiſh the natural Heat; for it ſerves for the ſame Purpoſe as good warm Cloaths in the Winter Time. The Fleſh is red, and looks very much like Pork.

This Fiſh is ſeldom caught but by Chance, it being of little Value but for the Fat, the Fleſh not being fit to eat.

PRAWN. See CRAB-FISH.

ROCK-FISHING. See WHITING, and WHITING-POLLACK.

SAND-EEL, *or* LAUNCE.

The SAND-EEL is long and roundiſh, and has ſome Affinity with an Eel, as the *Engliſh* Name intimates. It ſeldom exceeds a Foot in Length, and is of the ſame Shape and Figure as the Garfiſh.

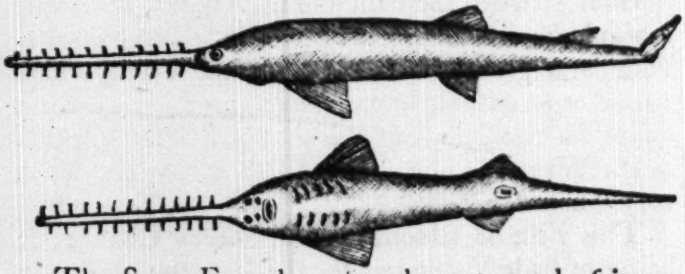
The Fleſh has a delicate Taſte, and is a very agreeable Bait for other Fiſh.

The Males are ſhort and thick, the Females long and ſlender; the former being more turgid with the Milt than the other with Spawn.

They generally lie Half a Foot under the Sand; and when the Tide is out, the Fiſhermen dig them up with a ſort of a Hook made for that Purpoſe.

There ſeem to be two Sorts of Sand-Eels, one of which has but one Fin on the Back, and likewiſe wants the Belly-fins. The Fins of the other are placed as in the Cut.

SAW-FISH.



The SAW-FISH has often been treated of in an uncertain and fabulous Manner; we ſhall therefore take Care to ſay nothing about it, but what has been related by Eye-witneſſes themſelves.

For Magnitude it may be reckoned among the Cetaceous Kind, but has nothing elſe in common with them. The Body, both in Shape and Colour, has a great Reſemblance of the Dog-fiſh. *Frazier*, who, in his Voyage to the *South Sea*, happened to ſee a Saw-fiſh, ſays, the Mouth of it is like that of a Man. The Saw ſerves as a Defence for it againſt the Whale, as he judged from an Engagement he happened to ſee between them on the Coaſt of *Chili*.

SCAD, *or* BONETTO.

The SCAD is like a Mackerel both in Shape and Taſte, for which Reaſon the *French* give it the Name

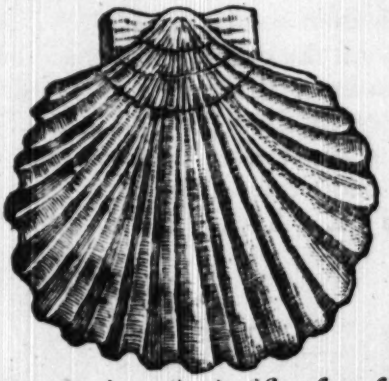
Name of the Baſtard-Mackarel; but it is conſiderably leſs than a Mackarel, and not of ſo round a Make. The Back is of a ſhining Blue; the Belly of a Silver Colour, with a Tincture of Purple; the Borders of the Gills ſeem to be ſtained with Ink.

In the Middle of the Sides there is a Line covered with ſmall boney Plates; it does not run directly along, but bends a little downwards. Theſe Plates are furniſhed with Prickles, which are largeſt near the Tail, by which means it ſeems to be of a quadrangular Figure. The Eyes are large. The Jaws, Palate, and Tongue are rough like a File. The Tail is very much forked.

Theſe Fiſh ſwim in Shoals, and are taken in great Numbers near the *French* and *Spaniſh* Coaſts along with the Mackarel. They are likewiſe taken near *Cornwall*, and on other Parts of the *Britiſh* Coaſt.

The Fleſh is dry, and harder than that of Mackarel.

SCOLLOP.



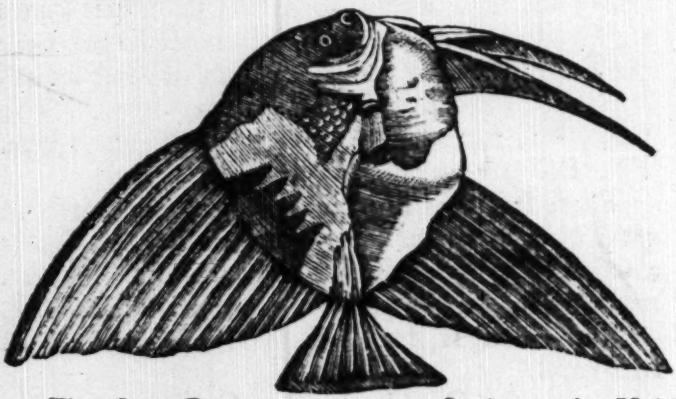
The SCOLLOP is a Shell-fiſh of a ſweeter and more agreeable Taſte than an Oyſter, and is more eaſily digeſted.

This Species in particular are covered with Shells ſoon after they are generated; but as ſoon as the Fiſh begins to grow bigger the Shell will not entirely cover his Body, and conſequently a ſmall

Part of it will begin to appear through the Opening of the Shell; from this Part there proceeds a thick viſcous Subſtance, from whence an additional Piece of the Shell is formed.

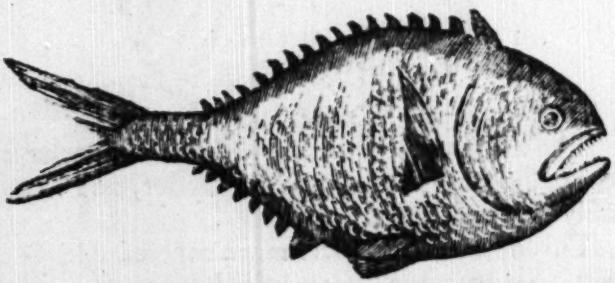
Theſe are to be had, in pretty large Quantities, on the Coaſt of *Cornwall* and *Devonſhire*, where they are of little Value.

SEA-BAT.



The SEA-BAT is about eight Inches and a Half in Breadth from the Extremity of one Fin to the Extremity of the other. But the Breadth of the Body is no more than three Inches and an Half; and the Length from the End of the Snout to the Tail fin is about five, whereof the Tail itſelf is ſomewhat more than an Inch.

SEA-BREAM.



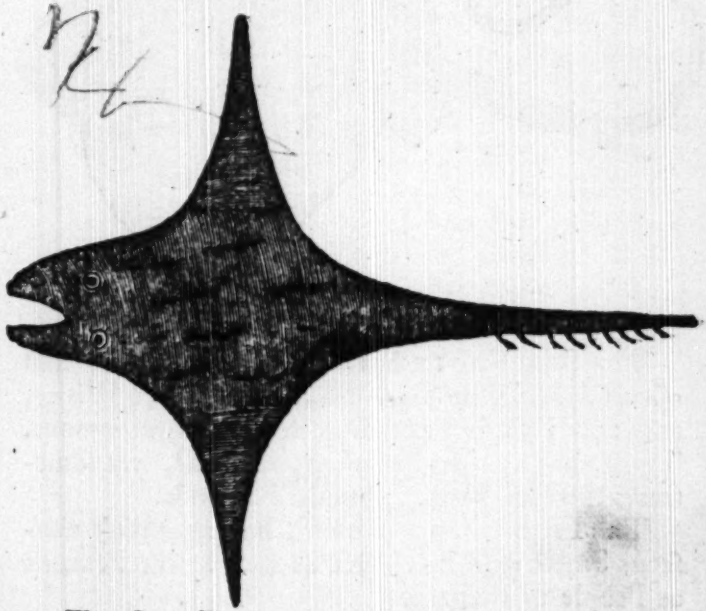
The SEA-BREAM is a flat ſcaly Fiſh, about twenty-

twenty-ſix Inches long, and ten broad. The Tail is very ſmall, and the Fin of it long and forked. The Back is black, the Sides are of a lighter Colour, and the Belly is white. The lower Jaw has two Rows of Teeth; the upper, one. The Eyes are large, and for Colour and Shape reſemble thoſe of Quadrupeds.

The Fleſh cuts red, and is of a very delicate Taſte, far ſurpaſſing either the River or Pond Bream, inſomuch, that it ſeems allied to them in nothing elſe but the Name.

It is often caught in Rock-fiſhing, and is to be met with on any Part of the *Britiſh* Coaſt.

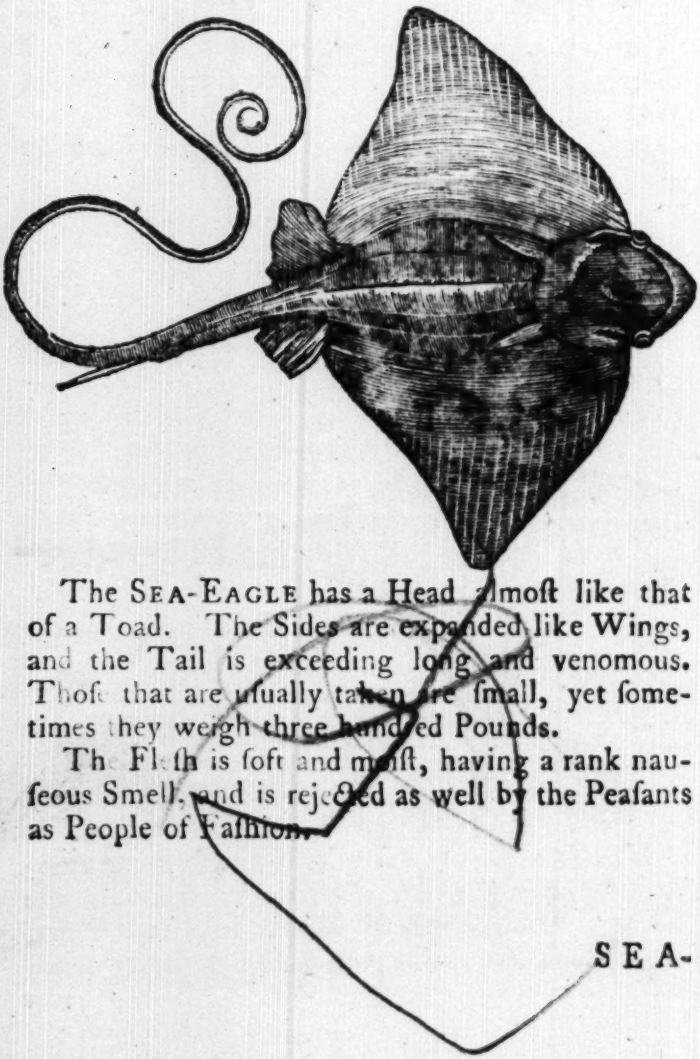
SEA-DEVIL.



The SEA-DEVIL takes its Name from the monſtrous and frightful Appearance it makes in the Water. The Snout is cloven into two Parts, which look like Horns; on each Side are two narrow

row Fins; on the Back, eſpecially near the Head, are very dark Spots. It grows to the Length of four Yards, ſeems to be of the Thornback Kind, but very ſtrong, and often breaks the Harpoon with which he is ſtruck. Its Fleſh has a rank Taſte.

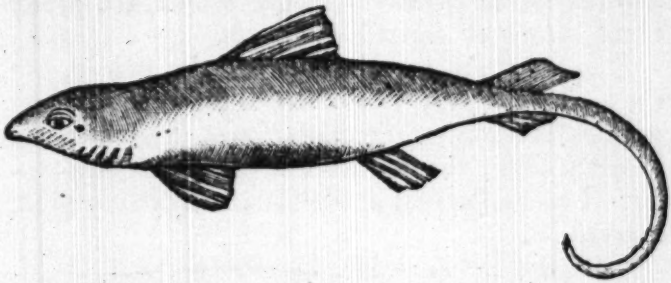
SEA-EAGLE.



The SEA-EAGLE has a Head almoſt like that of a Toad. The Sides are expanded like Wings, and the Tail is exceeding long and venomous. Thoſe that are uſually taken are ſmall, yet ſometimes they weigh three hundred Pounds.

The Fleſh is ſoft and moiſt, having a rank nauſeous Smell, and is rejected as well by the Peaſants as People of Faſhion.

SEA-



This Fiſh is ſo called, from the Length of his Tail, as well as from the ſtrong Smell of the Fleſh, which is like that of a Fox; though ſome think he had theſe Names given him on Account of the natural Cunning wherewith he is endowed.

He grows to as enormous a Size as any of the Shark Kind, and ſometimes weighs Hundreds of Pounds.

Rondeletius affirms he once ſaw a Sea-Fox opened, in which were ſeveral young ones of the ſame Kind; from whence he concludes, that this Fiſh, as well as the Sharks, foſter their Young in their Bellies; though the Fiſhermen, who were Spectators, believed he had devoured them as Food; but they being alive, and unhurt, he ſuppoſed proved the contrary.

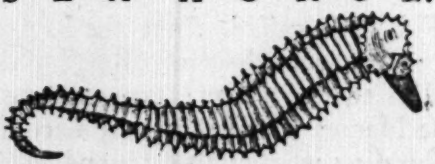
SEA-GUDGEON, *or* ROCK-FISH.

The SEA-GUDGEON is a ſlender roundiſh Fiſh, about ſix Inches long, and ſometimes more. The Colour is a light Blue, mixed with Olive and ſpotted with Black. They have likewiſe tranſverſe Streaks

Streaks of an Olive Colour, which are pretty broad, and look agreeable enough.

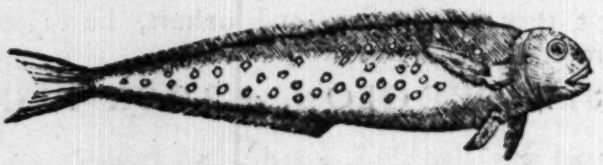
It is a ſoft ſlippery Fiſh; it is ſcaly, indeed, but the Scales are very ſmall. It is always to be met with in the Fiſh-markets of *Venice*, and is taken near the Shore, or in Ponds made by the Sea-water. The Fleſh is fat and tender, and in very great Eſteem.

SEA-HORSE.



The SEA-HORSE never exceeds nine Inches in Length, and is about the Thickneſs of one's Thumb. It has a Head and Snout of the ſame Shape as thoſe of a Horſe, and the Body is full of Clefts, or Sciſſures. It is taken in the *Mediterranean*, and likewiſe in the *Weſtern Ocean*. There is a large amphibious Animal, called by ſome a Sea-Horſe, which ought not to be miſtaken for this.

SEA-LARK, *or* BULCARD.

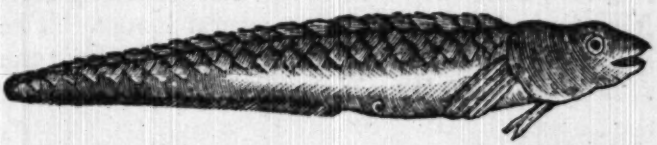


The SEA-LARK is called in *Cornwall* the *Mulgranoc* and *Bulcard*. The Colour on the Back is in ſome of a dark Green or Olive; others are prettily painted with Streaks of a light Blue, and the Spaces between are Murray, or Fillemot. But the Colour in moſt greatly varies.

He lurks in the Holes and Cavities of Rocks, and often bites the Fiſhermens' Hands, but without

out any bad Conſequence. He is met with every where in rocky Places near the Shore.

SEA-LOACH, *or* WHISTLE-FISH.



The SEA-LOACH is properly a Sea-Fiſh, becauſe it is never to be met with out of the Salt-water; but it is very common near the Coaſt and in the Creeks of the *Baltick*, where they call it *Aelpute*, or *Eel-Pout*, and is probably the ſame Fiſh which at *Cheſter* they call the *Sea-Loach*, and in *Cornwall* the *Whiſtle-Fiſh*.

It is about a Foot in Length, or ſomewhat better. The Skin is ſmooth, of a duſky Yellow on the Back, and full of black Spots.

The Sea-Loach brings forth her Young alive, and the Females ſeem to conceive about the *Vernal Equinox*, becauſe about that Time they begin to have Spawn like other Fiſh; but the Eggs are very ſmall and white, like Nits. About *Whitſuntide* the Eggs begin to look a little reddiſh, and to attain the Size of a Grain of Muſtard-ſeed: Likewiſe about that Time they begin to ſoften, for when they firſt appear they are hard. After this they begin to aſſume an oblong Figure, and to diſcover two blackiſh Specks, which are the Rudiments of the Eyes and Head. Then the Belly begins to appear, and afterwards the Tail, about the Thickneſs of a very fine Thread.

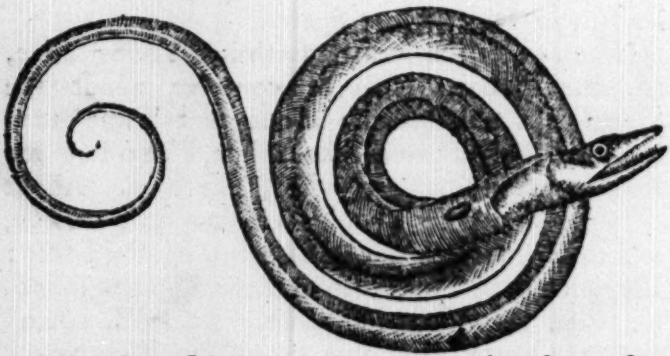
As the Eggs encreaſe, the Belly is not only diſtended with their Bulk, but with a ſlimy Liquor full of ſlender Fibres, by which Means the tender Bodies of the young Fry not only lie ſoft and in a regular

regular Order, but are kept from crowding and hurting each other.

When the young Ones are cut out of the Uterus, they bend their Bodies like Eels, moving their Mouths and Gills, and live ſeveral Hours. The Time of their being excluded naturally is about the *Winter-Solſtice*. The Males are diſtinguiſhed from the Females by being leſs, and of a brighter Yellow, whereas the Female is more of an Aſh-colour.

After the *Summer-Solſtice* the Sea-Loach retires from the Shore and Creeks into deeper Places, where they have a particular Kind of Lurking-holes, from whence they are taken by the Fiſhermen; but ſometimes they go out of their Reach. The Fleſh is hard and not very agreeable, being chiefly eaten by the poorer Sort.

SEA-SERPENT.



The SEA-SERPENT is commonly about five Feet long. The Body is exactly round, ſlender, and of an equal Thickneſs, except towards the Tail, where it grows ſenſibly more ſlender.

The Colour of the upper Half is of a duſky Yellow, like the dark Side of old Parchment or Vellum; the lower Part is of a brightiſh Blue. The Snout is long, ſlender, and ſharp, and the Mouth opens enormouſly wide.

The

The Fleſh is very well taſted and delicate, but is full of very ſmall Bones, and therefore cannot be eaten without ſome Trouble. It is taken very frequently in the *Mediterranean*.

SEA-SNAIL.

The SEA-SNAIL, when it is juſt taken, is brown on the Back, and white on the Belly; but in ten or twelve Hours after, it becomes of a much lighter Colour. The Head is round, the Mouth void of Teeth, but the Jaws are a little rough.

The whole Fiſh, as well the Head as the Body, is very ſoft and unctuous, and is eaſily reſolvable into an oily Liquor; whence it juſtly deſerves the Title of *Snail*.

It is not taken in the Sea, but in the Mouths of Rivers four or five Miles from it; however, it never wanders out of the Salt-water.

SEA-UNICORN, *or* NARWAL.

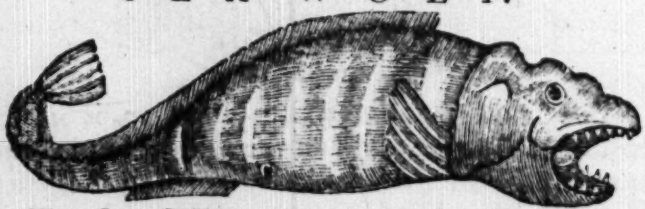
The SEA-UNICORN is often found near *Iceland*, *Greenland*, and other Countries that lie very far North. It is a Kind of Whale, and carries a ſmooth large Horn at the End of its Snout. It is of a Spiral Figure, and may be ſeen of different Weight and Sizes in the Cabinets of the Curious, ſome of which are at leaſt three Ells in Length.

Theſe

Theſe are the Horns which are commonly ſhewn as a great Rarity for Unicorn Horns, and to which they attribute, upon a very ſlight Foundation, ſuch extraordinary Virtues.

He is ſaid to carry this Horn for his Defence, and is ſo courageous that he will venture to attack the largeſt Whale.

SEA-WOLF.



The SEA-WOLF is taken near *Hilligland*, not far from the Mouth of the *Elbe*. The Head is larger and more round than that of a Dog-Fiſh. They grow to be near a Yard long, and are caught in all Parts of the Ocean.

He is a very voracious Animal, and well-furniſhed with dreadful Teeth. They are ſo hard, that if he bites the Fluke of an Anchor you may hear the Sound, and ſee the Impreſſion of his Teeth.

SHARK.

The SHARK ſometimes grows to ſo large a Bulk, that when he is laid upon a Cart, two Horſes are ſcarce able to draw him. Some Authors mention Inſtances of their weighing two thouſand, others four thouſand Pounds, and that there have not been only whole Men, but once a Man in Armour found in their Bellies.

That

That this is a voracious Animal many of our Sailors have found to their Coſt, having often loſt Legs, Arms, and even a great Part of their Thighs in the Jaws of theſe monſtrous Creatures.

It appears from hence, that a Shark muſt have a Mouth of a very extraordinary Size, and likewiſe a proportionable Head. The Mouth is not placed, as in other Fiſh, at the End of the Snout, but under the Eyes, at ſome diſtance from it, which obliges him when he takes his Prey to turn on his Back. He has ſix Rows of Teeth, which are extremely hard and ſharp, and of a triangular Figure; there are ſeventy-two in each Jaw, which make one hundred and forty-four in the whole.

It has a moſt monſtrous Stomach, and an extremely wide Throat.

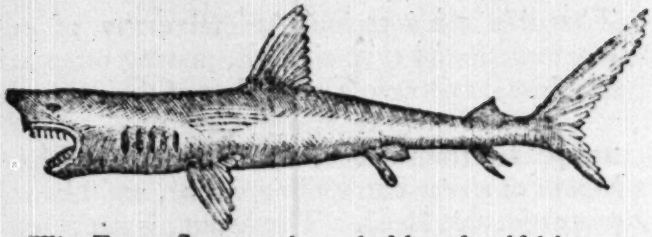
The Fleſh of a Shark is white, and has no very diſcernable Rankneſs in the Taſte. Some Phyſicians, particularly *Galen*, condemn it; and yet our Sailors often venture to feed upon it, and find no ill Conſequences attend it. The Method of the *Buccaneers* was firſt to boil them, then to ſqueeze them dry, and afterwards to ſtew them.

The Method of taking them, when they are ſeen to hanker about a Ship, is to bait a large Iron Hook, made faſt to a thick Rope, with a Piece of ſalt Beef, which he will ſwallow very greedily, and then they drag him on Board.

He is to be found not only in the *Mediterranean* Sea, but in all Parts of the Ocean, and is extremely fond of Human Fleſh, when any Perſon is ſo unhappy as to come within his Reach.

If Ships in the *Guinea* Trade happen to throw a dead Slave overboard, there are ſeldom wanting three or four Sharks to tear him to Pieces in an Inſtant.

SHARK,



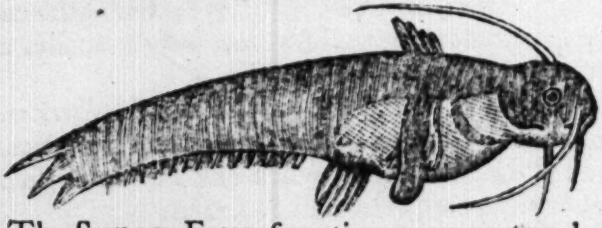
The BLUE SHARK is as bold and miſchievous a Fiſh as any that ſwims. His Back is of a lively Blue, and his Belly of a Silver Colour.

The Stomach of the Blue Shark is ſo large, that the Tunny-Fiſh is often found entire therein.

This Fiſh is ſometimes taken two Yards and two Yards and a Half long. He is very fond of Human Fleſh, and watches all Opportunities of ſeizing the Legs of thoſe that are within his Reach; nay, there are Inſtances of his following Boys that have walked along the Shore, and attempting to ſnap at their Heels. His Fleſh is tough, rank, and hard of Digeſtion; yet it is ſometimes eaten, and is ſaid to be nouriſhing.

He is ſometimes taken on the Coaſt of *Cornwall*, and other Parts of the Ocean, as well as in the *Mediterranean* Sea.

SHEAT-FISH.



The SHEAT-FISH ſometimes grows to a large Bulk, weighing eighty Pounds. In the *Elbe* there have been taken ſome that have weighed one hundred and twenty Pounds; and in the *Viſtula*, that runs

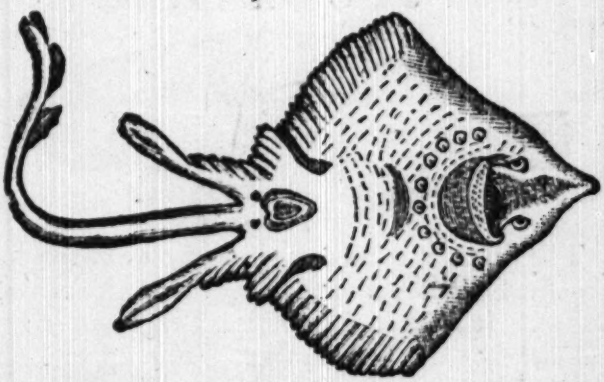
runs into the *Baltick*, they are ſometimes caught ſixteen Feet in Length, and twenty-ſeven Inches in Breadth.

It is of the Colour of an Eel, only the Belly and Sides are diverſified with White and Black.

The Fleſh is commended as wholeſome Food, and is dreſſed in the ſame Manner as an Eel. It is foundin many large Rivers upon the Continent, and in ſome Lakes, their Delight being in rough muddy Waters. It is a very voracious Fiſh, and upon that Account is reckoned very miſchievous. This is not indeed a Sea-Fiſh, but as it is not caught in our own Rivers it comes in as properly here as any where elſe.

SHRIMP. See CRAB.

SKATE, *or* FLARE.



The SKATE is a griſtly Fiſh, with a flat, ſmooth, and very broad Body. It grows to a very large Size, for ſome have been taken that have weighed above an hundred Pounds: But what is ſtill more extraordinary, there was one ſold by a Fiſhmonger at *Cambridge*, to St. *John's College*, which weighed two hundred Pounds, and dined one hundred and twenty Perſons. It was carefully meaſured, and the

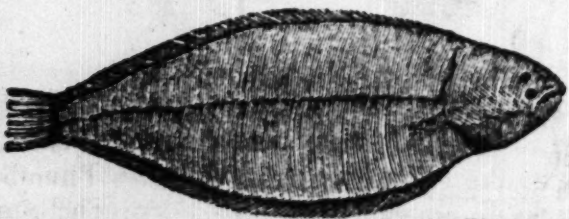
the Length was forty-two Inches, and the Breadth thirty-one. Thoſe of the Size here mentioned are very coarſe and rank, the fineſt being from twenty to forty Pounds Weight.

The Colour on the upper Part is a pale Aſh, very much ſpotted with Black. The under Part is white.

All Fiſh of this Sort, when firſt taken, have a rankiſh Taſte, which, by keeping a little, vaniſhes. They are moſt in Seaſon in the Winter, for then they do not ſmell ſo ſtrong, and their Taſte is more pleaſant.

They delight to feed in muddy Places not far from the Shore. They are found in great Plenty near *Scarborough*, in *Yorkſhire*, and are very common on all the Sea Coaſt of *Great Britain*.

SOAL.



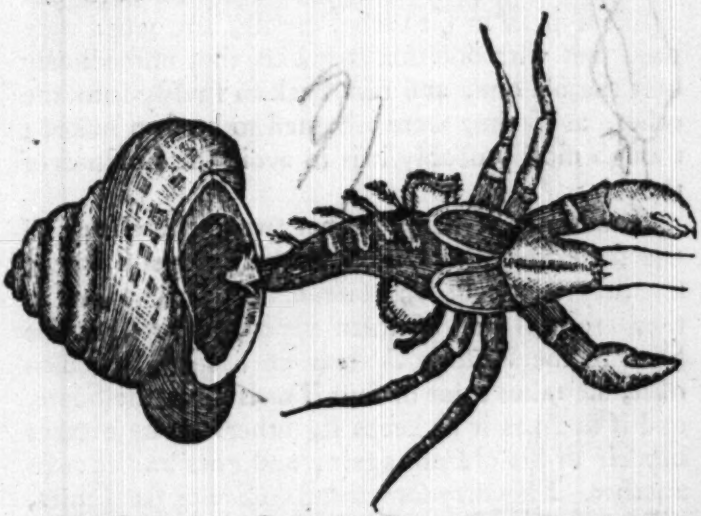
The SOAL is a flat longiſh Fiſh, in Shape much like the Soal of a Shoe, from whence it derives its Name. It is often ſeen of the Length of a Foot, and ſometimes a little longer. The upper Part is of a dark Aſh-colour, and the lower White.

They are caught in large Quantities on the Coaſt of *Devon* and *Cornwall*, from whence the Markets of *London* have, of late Years, been ſupplied with great Plenty, by Land Carriage.

The Fleſh is more firm and ſolid than that of a Plaice; and for Sweetneſs of Taſte, the Plenty of Nouriſhment it affords, and the Goodneſs of its Juice,

Juice, far excels it; for which Reaſon, in ſome Countries, they ſtile it the Sea-Partridge.

SOLDIER-CRAB, *or* HERMIT.



The SOLDIER-CRAB is about three or four Inches long. It has ſix Feet, two of which are Biters; one of the two is as broad as ones Thumb, and ſhrinks up ſtrangely when he is in his Shell, to cloſe the Mouth of it. All the reſt of the Body is a Sort of a Pudding, in a pretty rough thick Skin.

They viſit the Sea Coaſt once a Year to change their Shells, which every one endeavours to fit himſelf with, according to his Size. As ſoon as this is done, they run backward into the Shell, and thus cloathed a-new, and armed like Soldiers, they march back to the Mountains, and take up their Quarters among the Rocks and the hollow Trees.

They feed upon rotten Leaves and Fruit till they are ſo increaſed in Bulk, that the Shell becomes too ſtrait for them, which obliges them to go down to the Sea Coaſt again to change their Houſes. The

Curious, who have been at the Pains to obſerve them while they make this Exchange, have been very much pleaſed with their Manner of doing it; as they go along, they ſtop at every Shell to examine if it be fit for their Purpoſe, and when they have met with one that they like, they immediately quit the old one, and run back ſo ſwiftly into the other, as if they were aſhamed to be ſeen naked; though moſt probably it is to avoid the Coldneſs of the Air.

Sometimes it happens that two make choice of the ſame Shell, and then this occaſions a Battle, for they will fight and bite each other, naked as they are, till one of them yields, and reſigns the Shell to the Victor. When he has got Poſſeſſion of it, he takes three or four Turns upon the Shore, and if he likes it he keeps it, otherwiſe he betakes himſelf to his old one again, and goes and chooſes another. This they ſometimes do five or ſix Times, till they can get one entirely to their Liking.

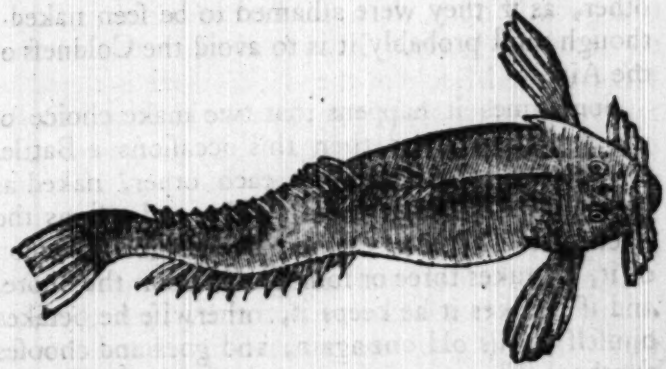
SPRAT.

A SPRAT is ſo like a Herring in every Particular, that, after the moſt diligent Examination, the beſt Authors have concluded that there is no Difference between them but in their Age.

They are taken annually in great Plenty about the Winter Solſtice, and, as it is well known, are not ſold by Number or Weight, but Meaſure, at a very low Price. An old *Corniſh* Fiſherman, who was conſulted in this Affair, declared, that there are two Kinds of Sprats uſually met with upon that Coaſt, one of which is young Pilchards, and the other

other young Herrings, which may be eaſily diſtinguiſhed from each other: That the Pilchard Kind travel no farther Eaſtward than *Devonſhire* and *Cornwall*; whereas the other are to be met with every where.

STAR-GAZER.



The STAR-GAZER is about ten or twelve Inches long. The Head is large, ſquare, rough, and boney. The Body is of a roundiſh Make, aſh-coloured on the upper Part, and white on the lower. The Scales are ſo ſmall, that ſome have affirmed he has none. The Face is flat, looking upwards, in which the Eyes are ſmall, protuberant, of a Gold-colour, and placed near together; beſides, they look directly upwards, from whence he is called the Star-Gazer. The Mouth is large, and placed on the upper Part of the Snout.

The Fleſh of the Star-Gazer is much commended by ſome, and diſliked by others. He is often taken in the *Mediterranean* Sea.

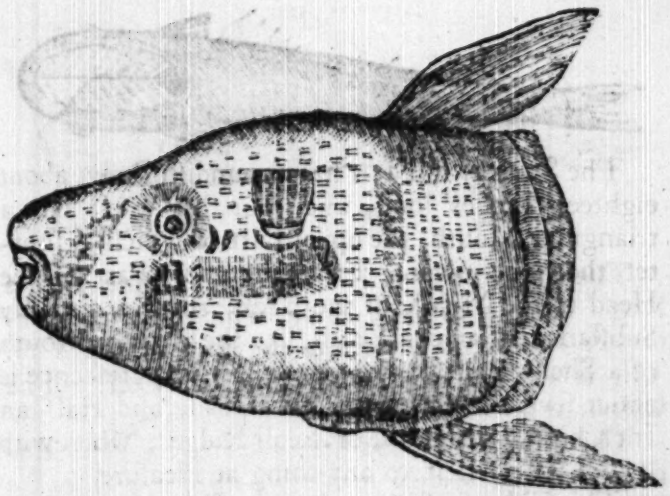
The SUCKING-FISH has a roundiſh Body, about eighteen Inches long, and four thick. It has a triangular Mouth, the upper Part of which is ſhorter than the lower. From the upper Part of the Head to the Middle of the Back, there is a griſtly Subſtance, of an oval Form, like the Head or Mouth of a Shell-Snail, but harder. This Excreſcence is about ſeven Inches long, five broad, and Half an Inch high. It is full of ſmall Ridges, wherewith it will faſten itſelf to any thing at Pleaſure.

This Fiſh uſually attends upon Ships for the Sake of any Filth that is thrown out of it. In fine Weather they will play about the Ship; but when it blows hard, and conſequently the Ship ſails very ſwift, they will ſtick to the Bottom of it, from whence they are not to be removed either by the Motion of the Ship, or the Bearing of the Waves, though the Sea is ever ſo tempeſtuous.

Sometimes they take the Advantage of ſticking to ſome large Fiſh or other, for they cannot ſwim very faſt themſelves. They often ſtick to a Shark, even after he is taken out of the Water, and throws himſelf about violently on the Deck of the Ship for Half an Hour together; for a Shark is a very ſtrong unruly Fiſh, and hard to be maſtered.

The Sucking-Fiſh is ſuppoſed to be the *Remora* of the Ancients.

SUN-

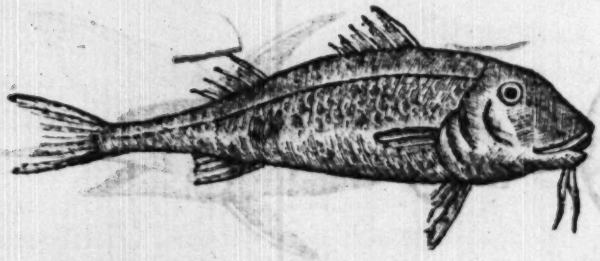


The SUN-FISH has a broad ſhort Body, the hind Part of which is covered with a circular Fin, which ſerves inſtead of a Tail; ſo that it ſeems to be the Head of a Fiſh, or at moſt the Half of one with the Tail-part cut off. It ſometimes weighs near a hundred Pounds. The ordinary Size is above two Feet long. He has no Scales, but his Skin is hard, thick, and rough; he is blackiſh on the Back, and of a Silver-colour on the Belly; both the Belly and Back terminate in a ſharp Ridge.

The Fleſh is exceeding ſoft; the Bones are griſtly, and ſoft likewiſe; the Skin adheres ſo cloſe to the Fleſh, that it is not to be ſeparated from it but with Difficulty.

It is called the Sun-Fiſh, from the Roundneſs of its Body, or becauſe it will ſhine in the Night: However, this Quality does not belong to this Fiſh alone, but to ſeveral others.

This Fiſh is taken both in the *Mediterranean* and in the Ocean; ſometimes likewiſe near *Penzance* in *Cornwall*.



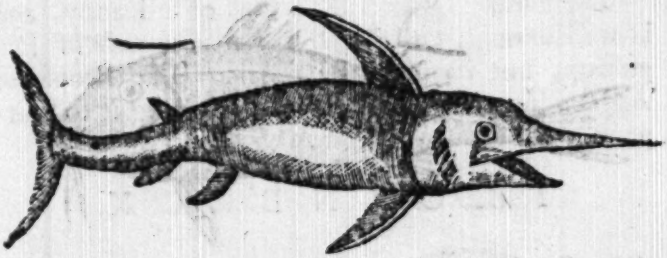
The SURMULLET is from ſix to nine Inches long; it has a thickiſh Body, which gradually decreaſes in Circumference to the End of the Tail. The Scales are large, and come eaſily off. The Colour is a duſky Yellow.

This Fiſh has always been eſteemed a great Rarity, and was ſo dear formerly, that it ſold for its Weight in Silver; but now they are brought to the *London* Markets by Land Carriage from the Coaſt of *Devon* and *Cornwall*, and ſometimes from the Coaſt of *Suſſex*.

There is another Fiſh of this Kind better known in *England* than the former, and is twice the Size of it, for ſometimes it grows to be fourteen Inches long. It likewiſe differs from the former, in having the Back-fins beautifully painted with Red and Yellow; when thoſe of the leſſer Sort are White, mixed with a pale Purple.

The Surmullet is very common in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and the larger Sort is not very ſcarce in the Ocean, it being often ſeen in the Market at *Penzance* in *Cornwall*.

SWORD-



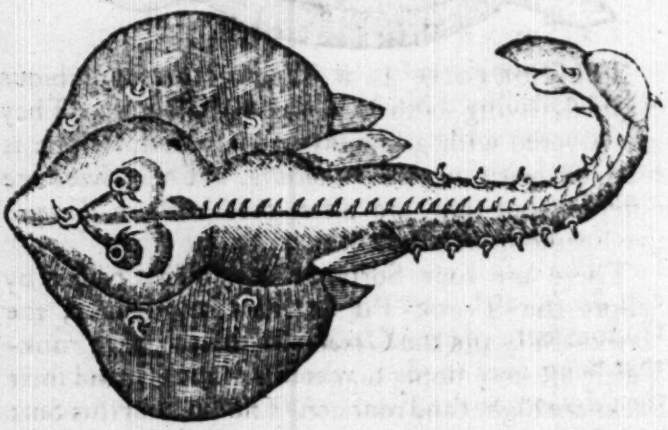
The SWORD-FISH has a Snout in the Shape of a Sword, which is ſo remarkable, that he is every where called by a Name of the ſame Signification.

It grows to a large Bulk, being ſometimes fifteen Feet in Length, and weighing above a hundred Pounds.

The Sword-Fiſh continues to be taken in the ſame Place as it was formerly, that is, between *Italy* and *Sicily*, and much in the ſame Manner. Their Cuſtom is to place Watchmen on the high Cliffs that hang over the Sea, whoſe Buſineſs is to obſerve the Motion of the Fiſh. As ſoon as they perceive any, they give Notice to the Boats below, by Signs agreed upon, and direct them what Courſe to take. As ſoon as they draw nigh, the Fiſherman, who is uſed to the Sport, climbs up a ſmall Maſt placed in the Boat for that Purpoſe, that he may obſerve the Motion of the Fiſh which he deſigns to ſtrike, at the ſame Time directing the Rowers which Way to ſteer. When they have almoſt overtaken him, the Fiſher immediately deſcends from the Maſt, and ſtrikes a Spear, or Harping-iron, into his Body; the Handle of which being looſe in the Socket, he takes back, while the Iron Part, which is made faſt to a long Cord, remains in his Body. The Fiſh thus hampered, is ſuffered to flounce about till he is tired and faint. After this, they either hoiſt him into the Boat, or, if he is very large, tow him on Shore.

The Fleſh is whiter than that of a Tunny, and is well enough taſted. It is not very eaſy of Digeſtion, but it nouriſhes much. The People of *Meſſina* are very fond of it, preferring it to Sturgeon.

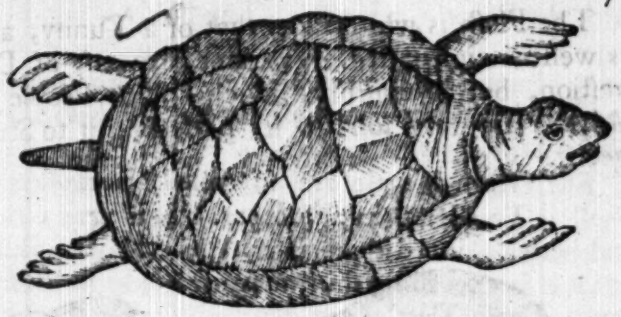
THORNBACK.



The THORNBACK is in Shape almoſt ſquare, and yet a tranſverſe Line drawn from Corner to Corner is longer than one from the Head to the Root of the Tail; ſo that, in a Senſe, this Fiſh is broader than it is long.

They are found in the like Places as the Skate, and their Fleſh is much of the ſame Taſte, but is ſomewhat more hard of Digeſtion. The Liver is accounted a great Dainty among ſome.

TOR-



The TORTOISE is a Kind of an amphibious Animal, living both by Land and Water. They are covered with a fine large oval Shell, which is marbled with various Colours. Their Sizes are different, but they are often met with in *America* five Feet long and four broad.

There are four Sorts of Tortoiſes, called by Sailors the Trunk-Turtle, the Loggerhead, the Hawks-Bill, and the Green-Turtle. The Trunk-Turtle are commonly bigger than the reſt, and their Backs are higher and rounder. The Fleſh of this Sort is rank, and not very wholeſome. The Loggerhead is ſo called from the Largeneſs of its Head, it being much bigger than thoſe of the other Sorts: The Fleſh of this is likewiſe rank, and not eaten but in Caſe of Neceſſity. The Hawks-Bill Turtle is the leaſt of the four; they have long and ſmall Mouths, ſomething reſembling the Bill of a Hawk; on the Back of this Turtle grows the Shell that is ſo much eſteemed in *Europe* for making Combs, Boxes, &c. Some of them carry three Pounds, others, which are very large, ſix Pounds of Shell. It conſiſts of thirteen Leaves, or Plates, of which eight are flat, and five hollow. They are raiſed and taken off by means of Fire, which is made under it when the Fleſh is taken out; as ſoon as the Heat affects the Leaves, they are eaſily raiſed

with the Point of a Knife. The Fleſh is but ordinary Food, but ſweeter and better than that of the Loggerhead; yet ſometimes it purges both upwards and downwards, eſpecially between *Samballoes* and *Porto-Bello*.

The Green-Turtle are ſo called, becauſe the Shell is greener than any other. It is very clear, and better clouded than that of the Hawks-Bill; but it is ſo exceeding thin, it is uſed only for inlaying. Theſe Turtles are generally larger than the Hawks-Bill, and weigh ſometimes two, ſometimes three hundred Pounds. Their Heads are round and ſmall, and their Backs flatter than the Hawks-Bill.

The Turtle is a dull, heavy, ſtupid Animal, their Brain being no bigger than a ſmall Bean, though their Head is as big as a Calf's; but they have a very good Eye, and a quick Sight. Their Fleſh looks ſo like Beef, it would hardly be diſtinguiſhed from it, if it was not for the Colour of the Fat, which is of a yellowiſh Green.

They feed upon Moſs, Graſs, and Sea-Weed, unleſs in the Time of Breeding, when they forſake their common Haunts, and are ſuppoſed to eat nothing. Both the Male and Female are fat the Beginning of this Seaſon, but before they return, the Male becomes ſo lean, that he is not fit to eat, while the Female continues in good Plight, and eats well to the very laſt. They couple in the Water, and are ſaid to be nine Days in performing the Work. They begin in *March*, and continue till *May*.

This coupling Time is one of the principal Seaſons of Fiſhing for them. They are very eaſily diſcovered when they are in the Action, the Male being upon the Back of the Female. As ſoon as they are perceived, two or three People approach them in a Canoe, and either ſlip a Nooſe round their

their Necks, or one of their Feet; or if they have no Line, they lay hold of them by the Neck, where they have no Shell, with their Hands only, and by this means catch them both together; but ſometimes the Female eſcapes, being more ſhy than the Male.

Another Way of taking them, at this Time, is with the Spear, which being thrown at the Back of the Turtle, pierces the Shell, and ſticks as faſt in it as if it were ſolid Oak. He ſtruggles hard to get looſe, but all to no Purpoſe, for they take Care that the Line which is faſtened to the Spear be ſtrong enough to hold him.

The Time of taking Turtle upon Land, is from the firſt Moon in *April* to that in *Auguſt*, being the Seaſon in which theſe Creatures lay their Eggs. The Quantity which they lay is prodigious, being at leaſt ſeveral Hundreds in one Seaſon. The Night before ſhe lays, ſhe comes and takes a View of the Place, and after taking one Turn about it, ſhe goes to Sea again, but never fails to return the Night following.

Towards the Setting of the Sun, they are ſeen drawing to Land, and ſeem to look earneſtly about them, as if they feared an Ambuſcade. If they perceive any Perſon on Shore, they ſeek for another Place; if otherwiſe, they come on Shore when it is dark. After they have looked carefully about them, they begin to work and dig in the Sand with their fore Feet, till they have made a round Hole, of a Foot broad and a Foot and a Half deep, a little above where the Water reaches when higheſt; this done, they lay eighty or ninety Eggs, or upwards, at a Time, as big as a Hen Egg, and as round as a Ball; ſhe continues laying about the Space of an Hour, during which Time, if a Cart was to be driven over her, ſhe would not ſtir. The Eggs are

covered with a white tough Skin, like wetted Parchment. When ſhe has done laying, ſhe covers the Hole ſo dextrouſly, that it is no eaſy matter to find the Place; after this, ſhe returns to the Sea. At the End of fifteen Days ſhe lays again in the ſame Manner, and at the End of another fifteen likewiſe, laying three Times in all.

In about twenty-five Days after laying, the Eggs are hatched by the Heat of the Sand, at the End of which Term, the little Turtles, being as big as young Quails, run directly to the Sea, without any Guide to lead them, or ſhew them the way. Thoſe that are taken by the way, are generally fried whole, and are ſaid to be delicious Meat.

The Men that ſtand to watch for the Turtle, turn them on their Backs, which is not performed without ſome Difficulty, for they are very heavy, and ſtruggle hard. After this, he hales them above high Water Mark, and leaves them till Morning, for when they are once on their Backs, they are not able to ſtir from the Place.

As a Turtle enjoys the Benefit of Lungs, ſhe can, by ſucking in the Air, bring herſelf to an Equilibrium with the Water. She is alſo able to ſwim, like other Animals, by the Motion of her Paws, though moſt commonly ſhe contents herſelf with creeping.

The Turtle, as was ſaid before, feeds upon Graſs and Weeds, and this ſhe does on the Land as well as in the Water. Near ſeveral of the *American* Iſlands there are a Sort of green Meadows at the Bottom of the Sea, which is not many Fathom deep in thoſe Parts; for which Reaſon, when the Weather is fine, and the Water ſmooth, they may be ſeen creeping on this green Carpet at the Bottom of the Sea. After they have fed ſufficiently, they

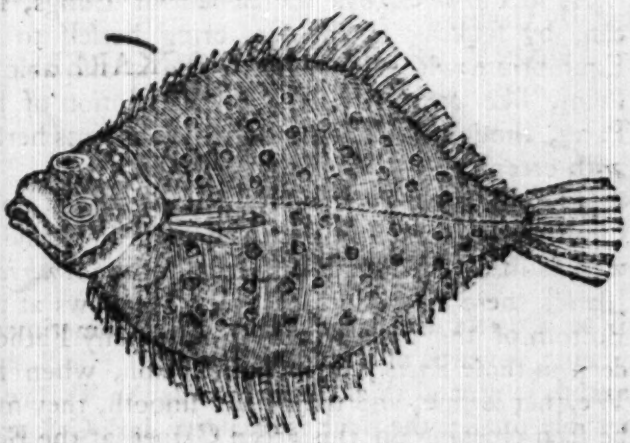
they take their Progreſs into the Mouths of Rivers for freſh Water, where they likewiſe take in the refreſhing Air, and then return to their former Station. When they have done feeding, they generally float with their Heads above Water, unleſs they are alarmed by the Approach of Hunters, or Birds of Prey, in which Caſe they ſuddenly plunge to the Bottom.

A Turtle of an ordinary Size, and of the beſt Sort, will yield at leaſt two hundred Pounds of Fleſh, which the Sailors take Care to ſalt, and near three hundred Eggs, which will keep a conſiderable Time.

The Shell may be faſhioned in what Manner the Workman pleaſes, by ſoftening it in warm Water, and putting it into a Mould, for it immediately takes the Impreſſion by the Aſſiſtance of a ſtrong Iron Preſs, and may be afterwards adorned and embelliſhed at Pleaſure.

TUB-FISH. See GURNARD.

TURBOT, *or* BRET.



This Fiſh, in the Southern Parts of *England* is called a TURBOT, but in the Northern a BRET.

The

The Size of this Fiſh ſeldom exceeds a Yard in Length, nor two Feet and a Half in Breadth. Though he has no Scales, he has a rough granulated Skin, full of exceeding ſmall Prickles, placed without Order on the upper Part. The Colour of the ſame Part is Aſh, diverſified with a great Number of black Spots. The lower Part is White.

The *London* Markets are wholly ſupplied with this Fiſh by the *Dutch*, who, to the Scandal of the *Britiſh* Fiſhermen, it is computed carry out of the Kingdom upwards of thirty thouſand Pounds annually; and in the Space of three Months, beginning in *May*, and ending the End of *July*, or Beginning of *Auguſt*, they are chiefly to be found on the *Dogger-Bank*, but in the Months of *January*, *February*, and *March*, they are to be had in pretty great Plenty on the Coaſt of *Devon* and *Cornwall*, of equal Goodneſs with thoſe caught by the *Dutch*.

The Fleſh is white, firm, delicate, and wholeſome; and is ſo highly eſteemed by ſome, as to be preferred before all the Inhabitants of the Water.

It is a Fiſh of Prey, and lives upon others, particularly Crabs.

TUNNY, *or* SPANISH MACKAREL.

The TUNNY is a large heavy Fiſh, ſometimes weighing upwards of a hundred Pounds. His Body is round, long, and thick, but towards the Tail remarkably ſmall; the Back is of a very dark Colour, and appears to have either a blue or a greeniſh Caſt, according to the Light it is placed in. The

The Tunny is a Fiſh of Paſſage, that is, rambles from one Part of the Sea to another at a conſiderable Diſtance. In the Months of *September* and *October* they leave the Ocean, and paſs through the Straits of *Gibraltar* into the *Mediterranean* Sea towards the *Levant*; they ſwim in Shoals, and are often taken on the Coaſt of *Cornwall* with their Stomachs full of Pilchards.

Both the Ancients and the Moderns ſeem to think that their Place of Spawning is in the *Euxine* Sea, and that they traverſe the *Mediterranean* for that Purpoſe.

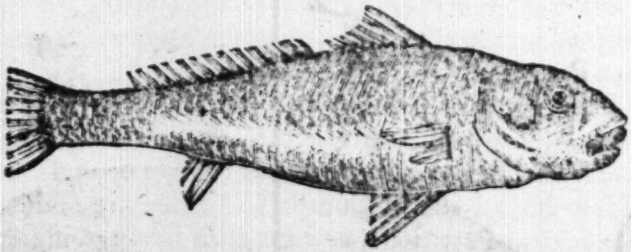
The Time of Fiſhing begins in *September*; they are caught by a Contrivance made of ſmall Cane, which the *French* call *Madrague*; ſome of theſe are ſaid to be a Mile in Compaſs. They are divided into ſeveral Partitions, and the Fiſh having entered the large ones, are driven from thence into the ſmaller; for they are like Sheep, if one leads the way, all the reſt will follow. The inmoſt Partition of all is of a cloſer Contexture than the reſt, and it is floored as it were with a Net: When they take out the Fiſh, they draw it ſo near the Shore, that the Bottom may be within five Feet of the Surface of the Water, and then the Fiſhermen leap into it as into a Fiſhpond; they lay hold of the Fiſh by the ſmall Part of their Tails, and throw them into the Boats, where they immediately die.

When they are brought to Land they hang them up in the Air; then they cut off their Heads, take out their Entrails, and having cut their Bodies to Pieces they broil them on large Gridirons, and fry them with Oil-olive: After this they ſeaſon them with Salt, Pepper, and Cloves, and a few Bay-Leaves; then they put them into Barrels with freſh Oil-olive and a little Vinegar; and in this Man-

Manner they are tranſported, ready to eat, into different Parts of *Europe*, by the Name of Sea-Tunny.

The Fleſh of this Fiſh is not very delicate, but very uſeful: When it is cooked in the foregoing Manner, and done with good Oil, it is as firm and white as Veal, and eats pretty much like it: In the Opinion of many it has an excellent Taſte, and yields a good Juice.

UMBRANA, *or* OMBRINO.

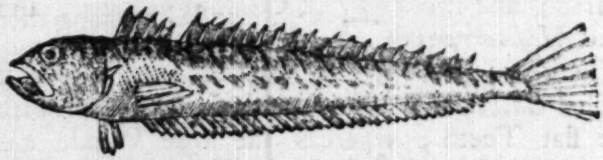


This Fiſh, in *Italy*, is called UMBRANA, or OMBRINO, and is chiefly known in *England* by being the Subject of ſeveral diverting Scenes in one of *Beaumont* and *Fletcher*'s Plays.

In Colour it reſembles a Tench, but the Shape is more like a Pearch.

This Fiſh is in the higheſt Eſteem among the *Italians*, and is thought to make a Repaſt worthy of a Prince. They are often ſeen in the Markets at *Rome*; but in other Places it is a very great Rarity.

WEEVER.

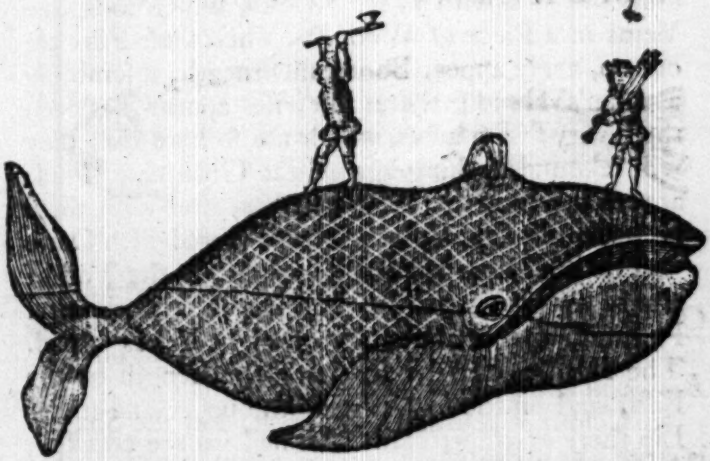


The WEEVER has a longiſh Body and a ſtraight Back. The Sides are painted with yellow and brown Lines, which run obliquely from the Back towards the Belly. He

He is often taken a Foot and a half long. The Fleſh is firm, and eats agreeably enough.

The Fin on the Back, next the Head, is ſaid to be poiſonous; and if a Fiſher happens to be wounded with it, the Part ſwells, and is very full of Pain, which continues very intenſe for four or five Hours, and then abates.

WHALE.



The WHALE is by far the largeſt of all the inhabitants of the Sea, and is chiefly caught in the *North-Sea*. Some of thoſe taken at *Spitzberg* amount to two hundred Feet in Length. Thoſe on the Coaſt of *America* are about ninety, or an hundred; and thoſe on the Coaſt of *Guienne*, and in the *Mediterranean*, are the ſmalleſt of all.

There are two Sorts of Whales, one of which is called *Cachelot*, whoſe Mouth is furniſhed with little flat Teeth; whereas the true Whale has none, but inſtead thereof has a Kind of Whiſkers in his Throat about a Span broad, and fifteen Feet long, ending in a Sort of Fringe like Hogs Briſtles; they are ſet in the Palate, and do, in ſome Meaſure,

ſure, the Office of Teeth. Of theſe Whiſkers, cut into a proper Breath, is made Whale-bone, which the Generality erroneouſly think is taken from the Fins of this monſtrous Fiſh.

The Whale, properly ſo called, has likewiſe no Fins on his Back, but has two behind his Eyes, of a Bigneſs proportionable to the Bulk of the Whale; they are covered with a thick black Skin, curiouſly marbled with white Stroaks, which look like Veins in a Piece of Wood. When theſe Fins are cut up, there appear Bones underneath, reſembling a Man's Hand; there likewiſe appear between them very ſtiff Sinews, which are ſo hard that they will rebound if flung againſt the Ground. Theſe are all the Fins that a Whale has, and with theſe he ſteers himſelf as if a Boat was rowed with Oars.

The Tail does not ſtand upright, as the Tail of almoſt every other Fiſh, but lies in a horizontal Poſition, and is about ſix or eight Yards broad. The Head is the third Part of the Length of the Fiſh, and on the fore-part of the upper and under Lip there are ſhort Hairs. The Lips are crooked, ſomewhat like an *ſ*, on the uppermoſt of which there are black Streaks mixed with brown. Their Lips are ſmooth and quite black, and when they are ſhut they lock one within the other.

The Whale-bone, as we term it, is, as was obſerved before, in his Mouth and Throat; of this the middlemoſt Pieces are the longeſt; there are about five hundred of them in all, and between every one there is room enough to put one's Hand.

In the Midſt of theſe Pieces lie the Tongue, which is large and white, but on the Edges ſpotted with black: It conſiſts of a ſoft ſpongy Fat which cannot eaſily be cut, for which Reaſon they fling it away. On

On the Top of the Head, and before the Eyes, is placed what they call the Hovel, or Bump, in which are two Spout-Holes. Out of theſe Holes he blows the Water ſo very fiercely, that it roars like a hollow Wind, or an Organ-Pipe: It is ſo very loud that it may be heard at the Diſtance of a League, when the Whale is not to be ſeen by Reaſon of the foggy Air. He blows out the Water the fierceſt of all when he is wounded, and then the Noiſe reſembles the Roaring of the Sea in a great Storm.

The Head of the Whale is not round at the Top, but flat, and ſlopes downward like the Tiling of a Houſe, till it comes to the under Lip. In ſhort, the whole Fiſh is ſhaped like a Shoemaker's Laſt, if you look on it from beneath.

His Eyes are placed near the Corner of the Mouth, and are not much bigger than thoſe of an Ox. They have Eye-lids, and Hair upon them, like the Eyes of a Man. The Cryſtalline Humour is not much bigger than a Pea, and is clear, white, and tranſparent.

His Back and Sides are quite red, but underneath the Belly they are commonly white; though ſome are of a Jet Black.

They make a beautiful Appearance in the Water when the Sun ſhines; for as the Waves of the Sea riſe up, and are daſhed againſt him, they ſhine like Silver. Some of them are marbled on the Back and Tail, and wherever they are wounded there always remains a white Scar.

Thoſe Whales that are black are not ſo in an equal Degree; for ſome are as deeply black as Velvet, others as a Coal, and others again are of the Colour of a Tench.

The Skin of this Fiſh is almoſt as ſlippery as

that

that of an Eel, but this does not hinder a Man from ſtanding upon him, becauſe the Fleſh being ſoft, ſinks downward with his Weight, and makes a Sort of a Hole. The outward or Scarf-ſkin is as thin as Parchment, and is eaſily taken off with one's Hands when the Fiſh is hot; but it is of little or no Uſe.

The *Penis* of the Whale is of a tendinous Nature, and is ſix, ſeven, or eight Feet long, according to the Bigneſs of the Fiſh: It lies in a Doubling of the Skin, juſt like a Knife in the Sheath when the Haft only appears. The *Pudendum* of the Female is ſhaped like that of a Mare, or Cow. On each Side of it grow two Udders with Nipples, like thoſe of a Cow; ſome of theſe are all over white, ſome are ſpeckled with black and blue Spots, like a Lapwing's Egg. When they have no young ones their Udders are ſmall. In the Act of Coition they ſtand upright with their Heads out of the Water, embracing each other with their Fins.

It is ſuppoſed they never have more than two young ones at a Time, becauſe there have never been found more than two in their Bellies when they have been cut open. How long they go with Young, is altogether uncertain.

In the Year 1658 a Skeleton of a Whale was publickly ſhewn at *Paris*. The Skull was between ſixteen and ſeventeen Feet long, and weighed 4600 Pounds.

The Fleſh is coarſe and hard, looking like that of a Bull, and is full of Sinews: It is very dry and lean when it is boiled, becauſe the Fat of a Whale lies only between the Fleſh and the Skin. Some Parts of it look blue and green, like powdered Beef, eſpecially at the joining together of the Muſcles.

Muſcles. The Tail is the tendereſt Part, and is not ſo dry as that of the Body. It may be eaten ſafely, when there is nothing better to be got; for thoſe that have eaten of it daily have found no bad Effects from it.

It was the Opinion formerly, that the Drug called *Sperma Ceti* was the Sperm of the Whale; in Conſequence of which many Trials were made upon it, to no Purpoſe. But lately it has appeared to be, in Reality, the Brain of the *Cachelot*, or Male Whale, which, when it is taken out of the Skull, is melted over a gentle Fire; then it is caſt into Moulds, like thoſe in which Sugar is refined; after it is cooled, and drained from the Oil, they take it and melt it again, repeating the Operation till it is well purified, and very white. Then with a Knife, made for the Purpoſe, they cut it into Flakes, in the ſame Manner as it appears when it comes to us.

The chief Place where Whales are caught, is on the Weſtern Coaſt of *Spitzberg*, from the Latitude of 76 Degrees, 40 Minutes, to 80 Degrees; the the Eſtabliſhment at *Greenland* not ſucceeding to Satisfaction.

The *Dutch* have upwards of three hundred Years had a large Share of the Whale-Fiſhery, and it is now eſteemed one of the principal Branches of their extenſive Trade. The chief Merchants of their flouriſhing Provinces aſſociate themſelves into a Body for the carrying it on, and ſend every Year a Fleet of Veſſels to the *North Seas* for that Purpoſe.

In the Year 1728 the *South-Sea* Company began to ſhare with them, in which they met with pretty good Succeſs at firſt; but it afterwards dwindled away till the Year 1740, when the Parliament

Parliament thought fit to give farther Encouragement in it, by which means we are become powerful Rivals of the *Dutch*, and now ſell both Oil and Whalebone to ſeveral Parts of the World.

That the Reader may be a Judge of the Importance of this Trade, we ſhall here ſubjoin the Diſcipline obſerved in the Whale-Fiſhery, the Method of Fiſhing, the Cargo and Equipage of a Veſſel, and the Produce thereof.

The Diſcipline is adjuſted by ſtanding Regulations, the principal of which are as follow:

That in caſe a Veſſel be ſhipwrecked, and the Crew ſaved, the next Veſſel they meet with ſhall take them in, and the ſecond Veſſel half of them from the firſt; but no Ship is obliged to take in any of the Cargo of the ſhip-wrecked Veſſel: But if any Goods, taken out of ſuch a Veſſel, are abſolutely relinquiſhed, and another Ship finds them, and takes them up, the Captain ſhall be accountable to the Owners of the ſhip-wrecked Veſſel for one Half, clear of all Expences. If the Crew deſert a ſhip-wrecked Veſſel, they ſhall have no Claim to any of the Effects ſaved, but the whole ſhall go to the Proprietor; but if they be preſent when the Effects are ſaved, and aſſiſt therein, they ſhall have one Fourth thereof: That if a Perſon kill a Fiſh on the Ice, it ſhall be reputed his own ſo long as he leaves any Perſon with it; but the Minute he leaves it, it becomes the Due of the firſt Captain that comes that Way. But yet if the Fiſh be faſtened to an Anchor, or a Rope faſtened to the Shore, it ſhall remain to its firſt Proprietor, though he leave it alone: That if any Perſon be wounded or maimed in the Service, the Commiſſioners of the Fiſhery are to procure him a reaſonable Satisfaction, to which the whole Fleet ſhall contribute.

They

They likewiſe agree to attend Prayers Morning and Evening, on pain of a Forfeit at the Diſcretion of the Captain; nor to get drunk, or draw their Knives, on forfeiture of half their Wages; nor fight on forfeiture of the whole. They are not to lay Wagers on the good or ill Succeſs of the Fiſhing, nor buy nor ſell with the Condition of taking one or more Fiſh, on the Penalty of twenty-five Florins. They are likewiſe to reſt ſatisfied with the Proviſions allowed them; and they are never to light Candle, Fire, or Match, without the Captain's Leave, on the like Penalty.

After the reading this Regulation, the Crew are all called over, who receive the cuſtomary Gratuity before their ſetting out, with an Aſſurance of another at their Return, in Proportion to the Succeſs of the Voyage.

The Captain, on this Occaſion, receives from an hundred to an hundred and fifty Florins: The Pilot from forty to ſixty: Each Harpineer from forty to fifty: The other Officers from twenty-ſix to thirty-ſix Florins: The old Sailors twenty, and the young ones twelve.

The Fleet, which conſiſts chiefly of Veſſels from two to three hundred Tuns, and from thirty-five Men to forty-one, uſually ſets ſail about the Beginning of *April*, and takes its Courſe by the Iſlands of *Iceland* from 60 to 61 Degrees of Latitude; after which, leaving them to the Weſt, it ſteers Northward through 73, 74, and 75 Degrees of Latitude, where they begin to find the Ice.

It is through theſe prodigious Heaps of Ice, which abound in thoſe Parts, that they firſt begin to ſpy the Whales, and there moſt of the Veſſels make a Stop in order for Fiſhing. But as the Fiſh are larger and fatter the further they go North, for that

that Reaſon ſome Veſſels will venture as far as eighty or eighty-two Degrees.

Each Veſſel of three hundred Tuns has ſix Shaloops, each Shaloop is allowed a Harpineer, and five Sailors to row it; in each Shaloop there are ſeven Lines of three Inches Circumference, five of them in the Fore-part of the Veſſel, and two behind. The five Lines together make ſix hundred Fathom, and with the Addition of the other two, the whole amounts to eight hundred and fifty Fathom. If the Whale dives deeper, or runs farther under the Ice, the Line muſt be cut to prevent the Loſs of the Boat.

The Inſtrument wherewith the Execution is done is a Harping-iron, or Javelin, five or ſix Feet long, pointed with Steel in a triangular Shape, like the Barb of an Arrow.

The Harpineer, ſtanding at one End of the Sloop, as ſoon as he is at a proper Diſtance from the Whale, flings the Harping-iron, with all the Force he is Maſter of, againſt the Whale's Back, and if he is ſo lucky as to penetrate through the Skin and Fat into the Fleſh, he lets go a String faſtened to the Harping-iron, at the End whereof is a dry Gourd, which ſwimming on the Water diſcovers whereabout the Whale is, who, as ſoon as he is ſtruck, plunges to the Bottom. The Gourd is made uſe of when they have not Line enough to purſue the Whale in its Career. However, great Care is taken that they may have Line enough, and if the Cargo of one Shaloop is not ſufficient they throw the End of the Cord to another, and from thence to another if there ſhould be Occaſion. The Cord in running out ſo ſwiftly would often take Fire, if it was not kept wetting with a Mop or a Swab.

As

As ſoon as the Whale riſes again for Breath, the Harpineer gives him a freſh Wound with a Launce, and ſo do the reſt of the Crew, as they have an Opportunity; for when he begins to faint with Loſs of Blood, they can approach near him, and then they plunge their Launces into various Parts of his Body, which ſoon diſpatch him. When the Carcaſe begins to float, they cut off the Fins and Tail, and tow it to the Ship, where they faſten Ropes to keep it from ſinking, and when it is cold they begin to cut it up.

In order to this, three or four Men go down upon the Whale with Irons upon their Boots to keep them from ſlipping. They begin to open him on the Side, and proceed downwards towards the Belly, cutting off all the Fat into Pieces of three Feet broad, and eight long: Beſides the Fat on the Sides, they frequently cut off that on the Throat and the under Lip, leaving the Lean behind. They next proceed to the Whalebone, which they cut off, with a Hatchet made for that Purpoſe, from the upper Jaw of the Fiſh. The Fat and Bone thus procured, they leave the Carcaſe for the Bears, who are very fond of it.

As faſt as the large Pieces of Fat are cut off, the reſt of the Crew are employed in ſlicing them ſmaller, and picking out the Lean.

When this is prepared, they ſtow it under Deck till the Fat of all the Whale is on board; then cutting it ſtill ſmaller, they put it up in Tubs in the Hold, or Bottom of the Veſſel, cramming them very full and cloſe; this done, they ſail homewards, where the Fat is to be boiled, and melted down into Train Oil.

As to the Produce of this Fiſhery, it is different in different Years. In 1697, the moſt fortunate

Year that ever was known, one hundred and ninety-ſeven Veſſels took one thouſand nine hundred and ſixty-eight Whales. Whereas, in 1725, there were two hundred and twenty-ſix Veſſels which only took three hundred and forty-nine. Of theſe Veſſels, twelve were *Engliſh*, which caught to their Share twenty-five Whales and a Half; the Produce of theſe were, one thouſand Puncheons of Blubber, and twenty Tons of Whalebone.

Now ſuppoſing a Puncheon of Blubber to be worth two Pounds fifteen Shillings, as it was to the *Dutch* in 1697; and an hundred Weight of Whalebone to be worth four Pounds four Shillings, the amount of both Articles will be three thouſand five hundred and ninety Pounds for the whole Year's Produce; and the Value of the Produce to the whole Number of Ships was three hundred forty-ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and forty-four Pounds ten Shillings.

WHITING.

The WHITING is one of the ſmalleſt of this Kind of Fiſh, it being ſeldom met with above a Foot in Length. It is a ſlender Fiſh for the Size, eſpecially towards the Tail, for about the Head the Make is conſiderably larger.

The Fleſh is ſweet, tender, and in univerſal Eſteem. In ſome Parts of *England* and *Holland* they take out the Guts of theſe Fiſh, and then dry them, by which Means they may be kept a conſiderable Time. They eat pretty enough.

There

There is another Sort of Whiting, not above ſeven Inches long, which is very common in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and is called by the *Venetians*, *Mollo*, but by the People of *Marſeilles*, *Capelan*. It is doubted by ſome whether they are found in the Ocean or not; and yet it is probable that this is the ſame Fiſh which our Countrymen corruptly call *Capeling*, and which they catch upon the *American* Coaſt for a Bait in Cod-fiſhing. It is of a darker Colour than a common Whiting, and has a Barb at its Noſe like a Cod. The Fleſh is very ſoft, tender, and nouriſhing.

The Fiſhing for Whitings in a Boat or Smack is diverting enough, becauſe they bite very freely, and require no very nice Tackle to catch them. You may know where to caſt Anchor by the Sea-Gulls, for they never fail to hover over the Place where the Whitings lie, and if they ſeem to dip into the Water every now and then, you are ſure not to loſe your Labour.

At *Portſmouth*, the Tradeſmen frequently get ſmall Smelts as Baits, and find good Diverſion amongſt the Whitings; but if Smelts are not to be had, a Muſcle, a Herring, a hairy Worm, a Lob, or a Marſh Worm, are good Baits. You need not uſe any Rod, but a *Pater-noſter* Line, with half a Dozen Hooks half a Yard diſtant from each other. The Line may be faſtened to the Inſide of the Boat, by which Means you will have but little Trouble, except in drawing up your Fiſh and putting on freſh Baits. The Time of waiting before you examine your Hooks need not be long, for they are a very greedy Fiſh.

This Fiſh has the *Engliſh* Name of WHITING-POLLACK beſtowed upon it, from its Likeneſs to a Whiting. However it is larger, proportionably broader, and not quite ſo thick.

He lives upon Fiſh, particularly Sand-Eels, and is frequently taken near *Penzance* and *St. Ives*, in *Cornwall*; and is likewiſe often caught in Rock-fiſhing. He ſtruggles hard for his Life, and yields the Angler good Diverſion.

Proper Baits in Rock-fiſhing, are ſmall Smelts, a live Shrimp, a Cockle, a Perriwinkle, a Lob-worm, a Marſh-worm, and a hairy Worm, that is found under the Sand at the Tide of Ebb. This laſt, as it is the moſt natural, ſo it is the moſt ſucceſsful Bait; beſides it has this Advantage, that it needs no ſcouring, as other Worms do.

If you fiſh out of a Boat or Smack you will need no Rod, and your Line may be ſixty Yards long, with three or four Hooks one above another, and baited with different Baits. Some Inches above the higheſt Hook muſt be fixed about half a Pound of Lead. When you fiſh you muſt quoil your Line in ſeveral Rings in your Left Hand, and holding your Lead in the Right, throw it as far into the Sea as you can, taking Care to hold the Loop of your Line faſt in your Hand, leſt you loſe it.

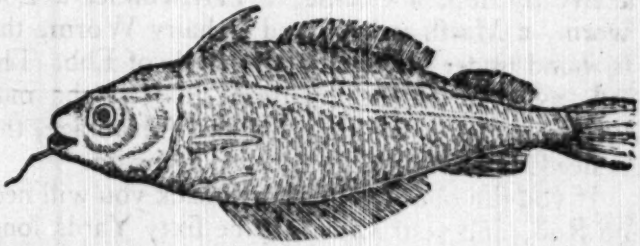
The beſt Time for Sea-fiſhing is in warm Weather, and early in the Morning, or after Sun-ſet, provided the Tide has been ebbing near an Hour.

Some

Some in this Kind of Fiſhing chooſe to place themſelves under the Covert of a Rock, where they ſhelter themſelves, and ſit ſecure from the Inclemencies of the Wind and Weather, and this, in a proper Senſe, may be called Rock-fiſhing. In this Caſe a Rod is neceſſary, as likewiſe a Float. It is common to uſe two Hooks, one to lie at the Bottom, and one to hang about Mid-water; and if a little miſchievous Fiſh, called a Miller's-Thumb, ſhould happen to carry your Bait into the Clefts of the Rocks, you muſt have Patience till he thinks proper to come abroad, for there is no dealing with him by Force.

The Fleſh of a Whiting-Pollack is well-taſted, nouriſhing, and flaky like that of a Cod.

WHITING-POUT.



The WHITING-POUT is remarkably broad in proportion to its Length, by which it is diſtinguiſhed from all other Fiſh of this Kind.

The Size of this Fiſh is generally about eleven Inches long, and three and a half broad. It has ſmall Scales, and is of a Silver Colour on the Body like a Whiting.

This is a different Species from the Whiting-Mops; the Whiting-Mops being very young Whitings.

The Whiting-Pout is of a dry, inſipid Taſte, and very little eſteemed.

FINIS.

BOOKS *printed for* T. LOWNDES.

1. NEW Editions of Lowndes's Marriage Regiſters, on Paper, Parchment, and Vellum. Twenty-five Sheets of Demy Paper contain 400 complete Regiſters, which are ſold at 4s. and thoſe on Medium Paper, 6s. Some are printed on Parchment, Demy Size, at 8d. others on Vellum, Demy Size, at 1s. 6d. per Leaf.

2. Gibſon's Codex, or Body of Eccleſiaſtical Law, 2 Vols. 3l. 3s. in Quires.

3. Milton's Paradiſe Loſt, illuſtrated with Dr. Newton's Notes, and Cuts deſigned by Mr. Hayman, 2 Vols. Quarto, 2l. 10s.

4. The ſame Book, 2 Vols. Octavo, 12s.

5. Heiſter's General Hiſtory of Surgery, 1l. 1s.

6. The General Hiſtory of China, Chineſe Tartary, Corea, and Thibet, done from the celebrated Work of the Pere du Halde; in which are comprized all the authentic Accounts formerly publiſhed by Father Lewis Le Comte, and others, concerning that Empire. By R. Brookes, A.M. and M.D. late Rector of Aſhney, in Northamptonſhire. Curiouſly printed in 4 Vols. Octavo, adorned with large Maps, and a great Variety of Copper-Plates, engraved by G. Vandergucht.

In this Work are included a great many Tranſlations and curious Extracts of Chineſe Books upon moſt of the Arts and Sciences, and an entire Chineſe Tragedy, called The Little Orphan, on which Monſ. Voltaire and Mr. Murphy have wrote two Plays; with the entertaining Travels and Adventures of ſeveral of the Jeſuit Miſſionaries, & others, in thoſe Countries, 1l.

7. Salmon's Geographical Grammar, 6s.

8. Gordon's Geographical Grammar, 5s.

9. Uring's Voyages and Travels, with a Draught of the Bay of Honduras, 5s.

10. The Dramatic Works of Aaron Hill, Eſq; To which are added, the Life and Love Letters of the Author, 2 Vols. 10s.

11. A Tour through Spain and Portugal. By Uvedal Price, Eſq; 2d Edit. 5s.

12. Dr.

12. Dr. Burnet's State of the Dead, and of thoſe that are to Riſe. Tranſlated from the Latin Original, by the Rev. Mr. Earbery. The uſual Price was 13s. but now the few remaining Copies are ſold for 6s. only.

13. Dr. Burnet's Enquiry into the Doctrine of the Philoſophers of all Nations, concerning the Original of the World. Tranſlated by Mr. Mead and Mr. Foxton, 5s.

14. Dr. Burnet's Archeologiæ Philoſophicæ; or, The Ancient Doctrine concerning the Original of Things, the Immateriality of the Earth, &c. Tranſlated by Mr. Foxton, 5s.

15. Cole's Latin and Engliſh Dictionary, 6s.

16. Boyer's French and Engliſh Dictionary, 6s.

17. Dr. James's Diſpenſatory, 3d Edition, 7s.

18. Shawe's Pariſh Law, 6s.

19. Wells's Dionyſius, with Maps, 3s. 6d.

20. Theobald's Shakeſpear, 8 Vols. with Cuts, 24s.

21. Fortunate Country Maid, by the Chevalier De Mouhy, 2 Vols. 5s.

22. Female Baniſhment; or, The Woman Hater. Originally wrote by the Chevalier De Mouhy, Author of the Fortunate Country Maid, 2 Vols. 6s.

23. The Prater, by Nicholas Babble, Eſq. This Edition is enlarged and improved, a Table of Contents is preſixed, and the Mottos tranſlated, and adapted to Modern Manners, 3s.

24. The Antigallican; or, The Hiſtory and Adventures of H. Cobham, Eſq. Inſcribed to Louis XVth. 3s.

No ſmuggled pilfer'd Scenes from France we ſhew;
He's Engliſh, Engliſh, Sirs, from Top to Toe.

25. Hudibras, with Hogarth's Cuts, 3s. 6d.

26. The Voyages, Travels, and Adventures of William Owen Gwin Vaughan, Eſq; with the Hiſtory of his Brother Jonathan Vaughan, ſix Years a Slave in Tunis. Intermixed with the Hiſtories of Clerimont, Maria, Eleanora, and others. Full of various Turns of Fortune. In 2 Vols. 5s.

27. The Auction, a Modern Novel, 2 Vols. 6s.

28. Sir John Vanbrugh's Plays, 2 Vols. 6s.

29. Milton's Paradiſe Loſt, with Cuts, 3s. 6d.

30. Dr. Smollet's Don Quixote, with elegant Plates, 4 Vols. 12s.

31. The Works of the ingenious Mr. Geo. Farquhar, containing all his Poems, Letters, Eſſays, and Comedies; with ſome Memoirs of the Author, 2 Vols. 6s.

32. Sir Richard Steele's Dramatic Works, with his Life, 2s. 6d.

33. A Tour through the whole Iſland of Great Britain, 4 Vols. 12s.

34. An Apology for the Conduct of Mrs. Tereſia Conſtantia Philips, 3 Vols. 9s.

35. The Hiſtory of Miſs Harriot Watſon, 2 Vols. 4s. ſewed.

36. Poems, by Mrs. Tollet, viz. Anne Boleyn to King Henry VIII, &c. 2s.

37. Letters of Abelard and Heloiſe. To which is prefixed, A particular Account of their Lives, Amours, and Misfortunes. By the late J. Hughes, Eſq. To which Cuts are now firſt added, with the Poem of Eloiſa to Abelard, by Mr. Pope, 1s. 6d. ſewed.

38. The ſame Book on fine Paper, with elegant Plates, 2s. 6d. bound.

39. Shakeſpear's Works, 9 Vol. 15s.

40. The Fair Circaſſian, a Dramatic Performance, with Cuts. To which are added, ſeveral Occaſional Poems. By Dr. Croxall, when a Gentleman-Commoner of Oxford, 1s.

41. Dr. Gerhard's Divine Meditations, 3s.

42. Philips's Splendid Shilling, 1s. Or all his Poems, with Cuts, 2s. 6d. bound.

43. Barrow's Naval Hiſtory, illuſtrated with 22 Maps, Naval Engagements, Heads, &c. 4 Vol. 12s.

44. Johnſon's Compleat Letter-Writer, 2s.

45. Mrs. Centlivre's Plays, with her Life by a Lady, 3 Vols. 9s.

46. Cibber's Plays, 5 Vols. 15s.

47. Brown's Roman Hiſtory, by Way of Queſtion and Anſwer, for the Uſe of Schools, 2s.

48. Mr.

48. Mr. Martin's Univerſal Gazetteer, with ſeven Maps, 3s. 6d.

49. The Engliſh Theatre: Containing twenty Comedies, and twenty Tragedies; being the moſt valuable Plays that have been acted upon the Britiſh Stage, and now ſelected from the following Authors:

Sir R. Steele,	J. Addiſon, Eſq;	Mr. Congreve,
Sir J. Vanburgh,	Dr. Young,	Mr. Rowe,
Aaron Hill, Eſq;	Dr. Hoadley,	Mr. Lillo,
J. Dryden, Eſq;	Mr. Farquhar,	Mrs. Centlivre,
C. Cibber, Eſq;	Mr. Otway,	&c.

In 8 Vols. 12mo. 1l. 4s.

50. Genuine Memoirs of Maria, a young Lady of Rank and Fortune, neatly printed on a fine Writing Paper, in 2 Pocket Vols. 4s. ſewed.

Extract from the PREFACE.

"The Adventures of our Heroine are ſufficiently intereſting to engage the Attention of the Judicious, and the Manner of Thinking, and Conduct of her and her Friends, cannot fail of conveying proper Leſſons of Virtue and Humanity, whilſt the Behaviour and Fate of her Enemies will promote a Deteſtation and Horror of Vice, and may tend to reform thoſe who are embarked in the Purſuit of falſe Pleaſures, and the Gratification of their inordinate Paſſions."

51. The Life and Adventures of Frank Clive, in 2 Vols. 12mo. 5s. ſewed.

The Lucky have whole Days, which ſtill they chuſe,
Th' Unlucky have but Hours, and thoſe they loſe.

52. The Ladies Complete Letter-Writer; or, The whole Art of inditing Letters on every Subject, as Daughters, Wives, Mothers, Relations, Friends, Acquaintance, or Miſtreſſes of Families. Being a well-diſpoſed Series of Letters, written by Ladies, on the moſt Religious, Moral, and Social Duties; interſperſed with Relations of various Events that muſt intereſt all the tender and noble Paſſions, without depraving the Heart. Together with the various Forms of writing Meſſages on Cards, and many other important

portant Articles. The Whole forming a polite, improving, and uſeful Manual of Inſtruction and rational Entertainment. A Work long deſired, and the only one particularly formed for the Uſe of Ladies. Dedicated to her Majeſty Queen CHARLOTTE, and adorned with a beautiful Frontiſpiece, engraved by Taylor, 2s. 6d. neatly bound in Red.

What's Female Beauty, but an Air divine,
Thro' which the Soul's unſully'd Graces ſhine!
That like a Sun irradiates all between,
The Body charms, becauſe the Mind is ſeen.

53. The Complete London Jeſter; or, Wit's Companion: Containing all the Fun and all the Humour, all the Learning and all the Judgment, which have flowed from the two Univerſities, from the two Theatres, from White's Chocolate-Houſe, from the Bedford Coffee-Houſe, or from the Spouting Clubs and Choice-Spirits Clubs in London and Weſtminſter. Including all the faſhionable

Jeſts	Choice Songs	Smart Repartees
Epigrams	Conundrums	New Adventures
Merry Tales	Iriſh Bulls	Funny Epitaphs
Humorous Jokes	Comical Humbugs	AND
Bon Mots	Droll Narrations	Witticiſms;

which will expel Care, drown Grief, baniſh the Spleen, improve the Wit, create Mirth, entertain Company, and give the Reader a light Heart and a cheerful Countenance. The Whole teaching the agreeable Art of Story-telling, and furniſhing Pieces of Wit for the Amuſement and Improvement of both Sexes. A New Edition, being the Third, with a curious Frontiſpiece, 1s. ſewed.

Wit! a thouſand different Shapes it bears,
And comely in a thouſand Shapes appears. Cowley.
Life's a Jeſt. Gay.

54. Hatton's Comes Commercii; or, Trader's Companion, 2s.

55. Pomfret's Poems on ſeveral Occaſions, 1s. 6d.

56. The

56. The Wanderer; or, Memoirs of Charles Searle, Eſq. Containing his Adventures by Sea and Land, with many remarkable Characters and intereſting Situations in Real Life, and a Variety of ſurprizing Incidents, 2 Vols. 6s.

57. The Noveliſt; or, Tea-Table Miſcellany. Containing the ſelect Novels of Dr. Croxall; with other Polite Tales and Pieces of Modern Entertainment. The Whole deſigned for Inſtruction and Amuſement, in 2 Vols. 6s. ornamented with Cuts.

☞ Amongſt other agreeable Stories, are,

Memoirs of the Earl of Eſſex.
Diſtreſs encouraged to hope.
Two Greenland Lovers.
Theodoſius & Conſtantia.
Loves of Henry and Roſamond.
Story of Nomentanus, a Blood.
Story of Mrs. Freeman.
The Comical Revenge.
The Hiſtory of Abdallah.
Mahomet and Irene.
Hiſtory of a Caſtilian.
An affecting Story.
Virtue brightned by Diſtreſs.
Story of a French Knight.
Herod and Mariamne.
Take a Wife down in her Wedding Shoes.
Inkle and Yarrico.
Story of a Country Curate.
King Lear and his three Daughters.
Story of a young Woman in Bedlam.
Memoirs of Mary Queen of Scots.
Danger of aſſuming the Appearance of Evil.
Wiſdom and Knowledge recommended to the Fair Sex.
The Scold cured.
Ingratitude puniſhed, an Eaſtern Tale.
A Modern Character.
Modern Wit, a Tale.
A French Nobleman's Diſcovery of his Children.
Hiſtory of Jane Shore.
The Profuſe Heir.
Remarkable Female Courage.
Devil and Mock-Saint.
The Man of Honour.
The Aſs found.
The Gameſter.
Obidah and the Hermit.
Story of the admirable Crichton.
Zulima, or the Coquet.
Virtue the beſt Guide.

58. The

58. The Surprizes of Love, in Four Novels, 3s.

59. The Adventures of Roderick Random, 2 Vols. 6s.

60. Gordon's Young Man's Companion, 2s. 6d.

61. Mather's Young Man's Companion, 2s.

62. The Hiſtory of Sir Charles Beaufort; containing the genuine and intereſting Memoirs of a Family of Diſtinction in the South of England, 2 Vols. 6s.

63. Fruitleſs Enquiry after Happineſs, a Novel, by Mrs. Haywood, Author of Betty Thoughtleſs, 3s.

64. The Voyages and Adventures of Capt. Robert Boyle, in ſeveral Parts of the World. Intermixed with the Story of Mrs. Villars, an Engliſh Lady, with whom he made his ſurprizing Eſcape from Barbary; the Hiſtory of an Italian Captive; and the Life of Don Pedro Aquilio, &c. Full of various and amazing Turns of Fortune. Sixth Edition, 3s.

65. Mrs. Haywood's Love in its Variety; or, Select Novels, 2s. 6d.

66. Almoran and Hamet, an Oriental Tale, by Dr. Hawkeſworth, 2 Vols. 4s. ſewed.

67. The Diſcovery; or, Memoirs of Marianne Midleton, 2 Vols. 6s.

68. The Hiſtory of Harriot Watſon, 2 Vols. 5s.

69. Matrimony, a Novel; containing a Series of intereſting Adventures. Written by John Shebbeare, M.D. 2 Vols. 12mo. 3d Edit. 5s. ſewed, or 6s. bound.

*** This is the remarkable Book which was intitled *The Marriage Act.*

70. The Young Lady's Geography; containing an accurate Deſcription of the ſeveral Parts of the known World; their Situation, Boundaries, chief Towns, Air, Soil, Manners, Cuſtoms, and Curioſities. Compiled from the Writings of the moſt eminent Authors, with particular Attention to the modern State of every Nation. To which is prefixed, An Introduction to Geography; wherein the Terms made Uſe of in that Science, and the Method of ſpeedily acquiring a thorough Knowledge of Maps, are explained in ſo conciſe a Method, as to render the Whole perfectly

eaſy

eaſy to be attained, without the Aſſiſtance of a Teacher. Alſo, An Aſtronomical Account of the Motion and Figure of the Earth, the Viciſſitudes of Night and Day, and the Four Seaſons of the Year. Dedicated to the QUEEN; neatly printed in One large Volume, Twelves, illuſtrated with eight Maps, &c. curiouſly engraved, and neatly bound in Red, 3s.

☞ To reſcue the Fair Sex in general from the Odium which is frequently caſt on them, of being wholly unacquainted with that neceſſary, eaſy, and amuſing Science, Geography; to entice them to the Study of uſeful Knowledge, and to furniſh them, in ſome Degree, with Means of acquiring it, are the principal Intentions of this Work: Hence the Editor preſumes he may venture to recommend it as a ſuitable Preſent, not only to ſuch young Ladies as ſtill remain at their Boarding-School, but even to thoſe who have left it.

Now publiſhed,

In TWO PARTS, Price 2s. 6d. each,

THE HISTORY of INLAND NAVIGATIONS; particularly thoſe of the Duke of BRIDGEWATER in LANCASHIRE and CHESHIRE; and the intended one promoted by Earl GOWER, and other Perſons of Diſtinction, in STAFFORDSHIRE, CHESHIRE, and DERBYSHIRE.

Illuſtrated with two Geographical Plans.

PART the SECOND.

Containing the different Eſſays which have been lately written on the Wilden Ferry and Bewdley Navigations, and alſo on the deſigned Navigable Canal from Witton Bridge to Knutsford, Macclesfield, Stockport, and Mancheſter. Illuſtrated with a Whole Sheet Geographical Plan; ſhewing, at one View, the Counties, Townſhips, and Villages through which theſe Navigations now are intended to be carried. The Whole ſhewing the Utility and Importance of Inland Navigations.

PLAYS,

PLAYS, OCTAVO, at 1s. 6d. each.

ART and Nature, by the Rev. Mr. Miller.
Athelwold, by A. Hill Eſq;
Alzira, by A. Hill.
Cælia, or Perjur'd Lover, by C. Johnſon.
Cymbeline, by Hawkins.
Diſſembled Wanton, by Welſted.
Double Falſhood, or Diſtreſſed Lovers, by Shakeſpear.
Double Deceit, by W. Popple, Eſq;
Double Miſtake, by Mrs. Griffiths.
Elfred, or the Fair Inconſtant, by A. Hill, Eſq;
Fall of Mortimer.
Fate of Villainy, by Mr. Walker.
Faſhionable Lady, by Mr. Ralph.
Fatal Viſion, by A. Hill.
Guardian Outwitted, by Dr. Arne.
General Lover, by Mr Moſs
Humours of Oxford, by Mr. Miller.
Highland Fair, by Mr. Mitchell.
Henry V. or Conqueſt of France, by A. Hill.
Henry VIII. by Mr Grove, with Cuts.
Inſolvent, or Filial Piety.
Independent Patriot, by F. Lynch, Eſq;
Lover, by The. Cibber.
Love in a Village, a Comic Opera, by Mr Bickerſtaff.
Modiſh Couple, by C. Bodens, Eſq;
Mahomet, by the Rev. Mr. Miller.
Maid of the Mill, a Comic Opera, by Mr Bickerſtaff.
Mother-in-Law, by Mr. Miller.
Momus turned Fabuliſt, with Muſic.
Man of Taſte, by Mr. Miller.
Minor, by Mr. Foote.
Midas, a Comic Opera.
Oliver Cromwell, by Mr. Green.
Prodigal, by T. Odell, Eſq;
Papal Tyranny, or King John, by C. Cibber, Eſq;
Periander, by Tracy Atkins, Eſq;
Plain Dealer, altered by Mr. Bickerſtaffe.
Roman Revenge, by A. Hill.
Scanderbeg, by Mr. Havard.
Timon in Love, by Mr. Ralfe.
Timoleon, by B. Martyn, Eſq;
Univerſal Paſſion, by Mr. Miller.
Village Opera, with the Muſic, by Mr. Johnſon.
Widow Bewitch'd, by J. Motley.
Zara, with the Interlude, &c. by A. Hill, Eſq;

FARCES,

FARCES, &c. OCTAVO, at 1s. each.

AUTHOR, by Samuel Foote, Esq;
Beggars Wedding, by Coffey.
Boarding School, with Music, by Coffey.
Britons Strike Home, with Music, by W. Philips, Esq;
Chambermaid, with Music
Citizen, by A. Murphy, Esq
Coffee-house, by Mr Miller
Devil to Pay, with Music, by Coffey.
Devil of a Duke, by Durfey.
Edgar and Emmeline, by Dr. Hawkesworth.
Fatal Extravagance, by A. Hill, Esq;
Generous Free-mason, by Mr Chetwood, with Music
Hospital for Fools, by Mr. Miller.
Livery Rake, by Mr. Philips, with Music.
Midas altered.
Merry Cobler, or Second Part of the Devil to Pay, with Music, by Coffey.
Muses in Mourning; to which is added, Merlin in Love, by A. Hill.
Oroonoko, altered by Dr. Hawkesworth.
Pharnaces, an Opera, by Mr. Hull.
Picture, or Cuckold in Conceit, by Mr. Miller.
Plain Dealer, by Wycherl
Quaker's Opera, with Music, by Mr. Walker.
Rover, by Mrs. Behn.
Spirit of Contradiction.
Taste, by S. Foote, Esq;
Trick for Trick, by Fabian, with Music.
Walking Statue, or the Devil in the Wine Cellar, by A. Hill, Esq;
Whim, or Miser's Retreat, with Music.

PLAYS in TWELVES, at 6d. each.

ADventures of Half an Hour.
Æsop, by Vanbrugh.
Albion Queens, by Banks.
Alcibiades, by Otway.
Alzira, by A. Hill, Esq;
Ambitious Step-mother, by Rowe.
Amorous Widow, by Betterton.
Anatomist, by Ravenscroft.
Anna Bullen, by Bakns.
Artful Husband, by Taverner.
Artifice, by Mrs. Centlivre.
Athalia, by Mr. Duncomb.
Basset Table, by Mrs. Centlivre.
Beaux Stratagem, by Farquhar.
Busiris, by Dr. Young.
Busy Body, by Centlivre.
Chances, by D. of Bucks.
Conscious Lovers, by Steele
Contrivances,

PLAYS, in TWELVES, at 6d. each.

Contrivances, by H. Carey.
Cruel Gift, by Centlivre.
Devil to Pay, by Coffey.
Double Gallant, by Cibber
Duke and no Duke, by Sir A. Cockain.
Earl of Eſſex, by Banks.
Fair Quaker of Deal.
Fatal Secret, by Theobald.
Flora, or Hob in the Well.
Gameſter, by Mrs Centlivre
George Barnwell, by Lillo
Greenwich-Park.
Hamlet, by Shakeſpeare.
Henry V. by A. Hill, Eſq;
Honeſt Yorkſhireman, by Carey.
Jane Gray, by Mr. Rowe.
Jane Shore, by ditto.
Iſland Princeſs, by Matteux
Inconſtant, by Farquhar.
King John, by Cibber.
Ladies Laſt Stake, by ditto.
Love in a Riddle, by ditto.
London Cuckolds, by Ravenſcroft.
Lying Lover, by Steele.
Oroonoko, by Southern.
Orphan, by Otway.
Othello, by Shakeſpeare.
Phædra and Hippolitus, by Smith.
Provoked Huſband, or Journey to London, by Cibber.
Provoked Wife, by Vanbrugh.
Recruiting Officer, by Farquhar.
Refuſal, by Cibber.
Rehearſal, by D. of Bucks.
Rival Queens, by Lee.
Sir Courtly Nice, by Crown
Sir Harry Wildair, by Farquhar.
Sir Walter Raleigh, by Dr. Sewell.
Sophoniſba, by Lee.
Squire of Alſatia, by T. Shadwell.
Tender Huſband, by Steele
Theodoſius, or the Force of Love.
Tunbridge Walks, by Mr. Baker.
Twin Rivals, by Farquhar.
Venice Preſerv'd, by Otway
Woman's a Riddle, by Bullock.
Woman's Revenge, or a Match in Newgate.
Woman's Wit, by Cibber.
Wonder, a Woman keeps a Secret, by Centlivre.
Zara, by A. Hill, Eſq;